This response letter is being re-filed to include supplemental materials to the correspondence filed on July 3, 2008. For the convenience of the reader, the entire response letter filed on July 3, 2008, along with the supplemental materials, are being filed herewith.

#### ACCESS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

2600 Stemmons Freeway Suite 176 Dallas, TX 75207

#### Via Federal Express

July 2, 2008

Office of the Chief Counsel Division of Corporation Finance 100 F Street, NE Washington, DC 20549 Attn: Ms. Rose Zukin

Re: Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. – File No. 333-149633

Statement of Reasons for Eligibility of Registration

Pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1)(i)

Dear Ms. Zukin:

On behalf of our client, Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), set forth below is the Company's response to the comments of the staff (the "Staff") of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") contained in your letter dated March 19, 2008. For ease of reference, the comments are printed below in bold print, followed by the Company's responses.

1. Please provide us, with a view toward disclosure in the prospectus, with the total dollar value of the securities underlying the preferred shares and convertible warrants that you have registered for resale (using the number of underlying securities that you have registered for resale and the market price per share for those securities on the date of the sale of the preferred shares and convertible warrants).

Please see the attached Table 1 in response to this Comment 1.

2. Please provide us, with a view toward disclosure in the prospectus, with tabular disclosure of the dollar amount of each payment (including the value of any payments to be made in common stock) in connection with the transaction that you have made or may be required to make to any selling shareholder, any affiliate of a selling shareholder, or any person with whom any selling shareholder has a contractual relationship regarding the transaction (including any interest payments, liquidated damages, payments made to "finders" or "placement agents," and any other payments or potential payments). Please provide footnote disclosure of the terms of each such payment. Please do not include any shares to be issued upon the conversion of the preferred stock and convertible warrants in this disclosure.

As noted in Table 2 in response to this Comment 2 above, we paid certain placement agents in the form of cash and warrants to purchase shares of our common stock. The warrants have an exercise price of \$3.50, and at the time of issuance the underlying common stock was trading at \$3.11 and \$2.80 for warrants granted on November 9, 2007 and February 4, 2008, respectively.

Pursuant to the terms of the Investor Rights Agreement, as amended, between the Company and the holders of its Series A Preferred Stock, the Company was required to file a Registration Statement on Form S-1 with the Securities and Exchange Commission on or before March 20, 2008 with such registration statement to become effective on or before June 18, 2008. Since the Company's Registration Statement was not declared effective by June 18, 2008, the Company may incur additional liquidated damages of 1% of the total Series A Preferred Stock proceeds for each 30 day period that the Registration Statement is not declared effective. Potential liquidated damages are capped at 10% of the total subscription amount.

Pursuant to the rights and preferences of the Series A Preferred Stock, the Company is required to pay semi-annually a dividend of 6% per annum on each outstanding share of Series A Preferred Stock. In certain circumstances, or with the approval of the holders owning a majority of the shares of Company's Series A Preferred Stock, the Company may pay these dividends in shares of the Company's common stock. In order for the Company to pay these dividends in shares of the Company's common stock, certain conditions must be met. These conditions include the requirement that the shares to be issued as dividends are covered by an effective Registration Statement.

#### 3. Please provide us, with a view toward disclosure in the prospectus, with tabular disclosure of:

- the total possible profit the selling shareholders could realize as a result of the conversion discount for the securities underlying the preferred stock and convertible warrants, presented in a table with the following information disclosed separately:
- As noted in Table 1 in response to Comment 1 above, only the Series A Preferred Stock issued November 9, 2007 was issued at a discount to the then market price. All of the warrants issued in connection with the Series A Preferred Stock financing, have an exercise price greater than the fair market value of the Company's common stock on the date of grant. The exercise price of the warrants is \$3.50 per share and the fair market value of the common stock on the date of issuance was \$3.11 for the warrants issued on November 9, 2007 and \$2.80 for the warrants issued on February 4, 2008.
- As noted in Table 1 in response to Comment 1 above, the Company also seeks to register 772,728 shares of Company common stock underlying previously issued convertible warrants. Of the warrants to purchase 772,728 shares of the Company's common stock, 386,364 were issued on October 24, 2006 and 386,364 were issued on December 6, 2006.

Both of these warrants have an exercise price of \$1.32 per share. On the date of issuance the fair market value of the Company's common stock was \$1.10 per share on October 24, 2006 and \$1.80 per share on December 6, 2006. As a result, the warrant issued on December 6, 2006 was issued at a discount of \$0.48 per share, for an aggregate discount of \$185,455.

- o the market price per share of the securities underlying the preferred stock and convertible warrants;
- o Please see Table 1 in response to Comment 1 above.
- o the conversion price per share of the underlying securities on the date of the sale of the preferred stock and convertible warrants, calculated
  - if the conversion price is set at a fixed price, use the price per share established in the purchase and sale agreement; and
  - Please see Table 1 in response to Comment 1 above. Please note that except as stated below in response to this Comment 3, the conversion price per share is fixed for the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and warrants. The dividends being registered do not have a conversion price.
  - if the conversion price per share is not set at a fixed price and, instead, is set at a floating rate in relationship to the market price of the underlying security, use the conversion discount rate and the market rate per share on the date of the sale of the preferred stock and convertible warrants and determine the conversion price per share as of that date;
  - Except as noted below in response to this Comment 3, the conversion price of the Series A Preferred Stock and warrants is fixed.
- o the total possible shares underlying the preferred stock and convertible warrants (assuming no cash dividend payments, complete conversion of the shares of preferred stock and convertible warrants);
- o As noted in Table 1 in response to Comment 1 above (but subject to the disclosure below), the total possible shares underlying the Series A Preferred Stock and associated convertible warrants is 15,815,659. In addition, the Company

may at its option and under certain circumstances issue common stock dividends in lieu of cash dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock.

- o the combined market price of the total number of shares underlying the preferred stock and convertible warrants, calculated by using the market price per share on the date of the sale of the preferred stock and convertible warrants and the total possible shares underlying the preferred stock and convertible warrants;
- o Please see Table 1 in response to Comment 1 above.
- o the total possible shares the selling shareholders may receive and the combined conversion price of the total number of shares underlying the preferred stock and convertible warrants calculated by using the conversion price on the date of the sale of the preferred stock and convertible warrants and the total possible number of shares selling shareholders may receive; and
- o Please see Table 1 in response to Comment 1 above.
- o the total possible discount to the market price as of the date of the sale of the preferred stock and convertible warrants, calculated by subtracting the total conversion price on the date of the sale of the preferred stock and convertible warrants from the combined market price of the total number of shares underlying the preferred stock and convertible warrants on that date.
- Please see Table 1 in response to Comment 1 above.

If there are any provisions in the certificate of designation of preferences, rights and limitations of Series A that could result in a change in the price per share upon the occurrence of certain events, please provide additional tabular disclosure as appropriate. For example, if the conversion price per share is fixed unless and until the market price falls below a stated price, at which point the conversion price per share drops to a lower price, please provide additional disclosure.

The Series A Preferred Stock is subject to adjustment in the event the Company issues or sells any shares of Company common stock for a price below the current Series A Preferred Stock conversion price; provided, however, that no such adjustment will be made in connection with (i) shares of common stock issued upon conversion of Series A Preferred Stock or the exercise of warrants issued in connection with the issuance of Series A Preferred Stock, (ii) the exercise of options, warrants or

the conversion of convertible notes that were outstanding on the date of issuance of the Series A Preferred Stock, (iii) common stock issued pursuant to any stock-based compensation plans, (iv) common stock issued pursuant to a stock split, combination or subdivision of the outstanding common stock, and (v) shares of common stock issued in connection with a bona-fide strategic transaction. As noted in Table 1, the conversion price of the Series A Preferred Stock at the time of issuance was \$3.00 per share. As of the date hereof, the Company has not issued or sold, and does not currently have any plans to issue or sell, any shares of Company common stock for a price below \$3.00 per share.

- 4. Please provide us, with a view toward disclosure in the prospectus, with tabular disclosure of:
  - the total possible profit to be realized as a result of any conversation discounts for securities underlying any other warrants, options notes or other securities of the issuers that are held by the selling shareholders or any affiliates of the selling shareholders, presented in a table with the following information disclosed separately:
    - o market price per share of the underlying securities on the date of the sale of that security;
    - o the conversion/exercise price per share as of the date of the sale of that other security, calculated as follows:
      - if the conversion/exercise price per share is set at a fixed price, use the price per share on the date of the sale of that other security; and
      - if the conversion/exercise price per share is not set at a fixed price and, instead, is set at a floating rate in relationship to the market price of the underlying security, use the conversion/exercise discount rate and the market rate per share on the date of the sale of that other security and determine the conversion price per share as of that date;
    - o the total possible shares to be received under the particular securities (assuming complete conversion/exercise);
    - o the combined market price of the total number of underlying shares, calculated by using the market price per share on the date of the sale of that other security and the total possible shares to be received;

Please see the attached Table 3 in response to Comment 4.

- 5. Please provide us, with a view toward disclosure in the prospectus, with tabular disclosure of:
  - the gross proceeds paid or payable to the issuer in the private placement transaction;
  - As noted in Table 1 prepared in response to Comment 1 above, the Company received gross proceeds of \$33,733,928 from its issuance of Series A Preferred Stock and warrants. These proceeds include proceeds from convertible notes with an outstanding principal and accrued interest balance of \$21,468,927 which were exchanged for shares of Series A Preferred Stock and warrants, but do not include any proceeds relating to possible exercise of warrants
  - all payments that have been made or that may be required to be made by the issuer that are disclosed in response to comment 2;
  - Please see the response to comment 2 above.
  - the resulting net proceeds to the issuer; and
  - As noted in Table 1 in response to comment 1 above, the net proceeds (net of placement agent fees) received by the Company were \$11,351,457.
  - the combined total possible profit to be realized as a result of any conversion discounts regarding the securities underlying the preferred stock and convertible warrants issued in the private placement and any other warrants, options, notes, or other securities of the issuer that are held by the selling shareholders or any affiliates of the selling shareholders that is disclosed in response to comments 3 and 4.
  - Please see the response to Comment 1 above.

Further, please provide us, with a view toward disclosure in the prospectus, with disclosure — as a percentage — of the total amount of all possible payments as disclosed in response to comment 2 and the total possible discount to the market price of the shares underlying the preferred stock and convertible warrants as disclosed in response to comment 3 divided by the net proceeds to the issuer from the sale of the preferred stock and convertible warrants.

The total amount of payments as disclosed in Comment 2 above and discounts as a percent of net proceeds is 8%.

6. Please provide us, with a view toward disclosure in the prospectus, with tabular disclosure of all prior securities transactions between the issuer (or any of its predecessors) and the selling shareholders, any affiliates of the selling shareholders, or any person with whom any selling shareholder has a contractual relationship regarding the transaction (or any predecessors of those persons), with the table including the following information disclosed separately for each transaction:

- the date of the transaction;
- the number of shares of the class of securities subject to the transaction that were outstanding prior to the transaction;
- the number of shares of the class of securities subject to the transaction that were outstanding prior to the transaction and held by persons other than the selling shareholder, affiliates of the company, or affiliates of the selling shareholder;
- the number of shares of the class of securities subject to the transaction that were issued or issuable in connection with the transaction;
- the percentage of total issued and outstanding securities that were issued or issuable in the transaction (assuming full issuance), with the percentage calculated by taking the number of shares issued and outstanding prior to the applicable transaction and held by persons other than the selling shareholders, affiliates of the company, or affiliates of the selling shareholders, and dividing that number by the number of shares issued or issuable in connection with the applicable transaction;
- the market price per share of the class of securities subject to the transaction immediately prior to the transaction (reverse split adjusted, if necessary); and
- the current market price per share of the class of securities subject to the transaction (reverse split adjusted, if necessary).

Please see the attached Table 4 in response to Comment 6.

7. Please provide us, with a view toward disclosure in the prospectus, with tabular disclosure comparing:

> the number of shares outstanding prior to the private placement transaction that are held by persons other than the selling shareholders, affiliates of the company, and affiliates of the selling shareholders;

3,228,199 shares of common stock

• the number of shares registered for resale by the selling shareholders or affiliates of the selling shareholders in prior registration statements;

830,000 shares of common stock for Oracle Partners, LP ("Oracle") and affiliates convertible notes on Form S-1 Registration Statement No. 333-135734.

730,000 shares of common stock for Oracle and affiliates convertible notes on Form S-3 Registration Statement No. 333-92210.

• the number of shares registered for resale by the selling shareholders or affiliates of the selling shareholders that continue to be held by the selling shareholders or affiliates of the selling shareholders;

16,588,387 shares

• the number of shares that have been sold in registered resale transactions by the selling shareholders or affiliates of the selling shareholders;

No shares have been sold in any registered resale transactions by the selling shareholders or affiliates of the selling shareholders.

 the number of shares registered for resale on behalf of the selling shareholders or affiliates of the selling shareholders in the current transaction.

16,588,387 shares

In this analysis, the calculation of the number of outstanding shares should not include any securities underlying any outstanding convertible securities, options, or warrants

8. Please provide us, with a view toward disclosure in the prospectus, with the following information:

 whether the issuer has the intention, and a reasonable basis to believe that it will have the financial ability, to make all payments and dividends on the overlying securities; and

- The Company has received adequate financing to pay all required cash dividends over the next twelve months. However, in an effort to maximize the amount of funds available for working capital the Company anticipates issuing shares of Common Stock in lieu of cash dividends over the near term.
- whether based on information obtained from the selling shareholders any of the selling shareholders have an existing short position in the company's common stock and, if any of the selling shareholders have an existing short position in the company's stock, the following additional information:
- The Company has submitted investor questionnaires to its Selling Stockholders. Upon receipt of the questionnaires, the Company will be able to respond to questions regarding short sales of the Company's common stock by Selling Stockholders. To date no Selling Stockholder has indicated that it has a short position in the Company's common stock.
  - o the date on which each such selling shareholder entered into that short position; and
  - the relationship of the date on which each such selling shareholder entered into that short position to the date of the announcement of the private placement transaction and the filing of the registration statement (e.g., before or after the announcement of the private placement transaction, before the filing or after the filing of the registration statement, etc.).

#### 9. Please provide us, with a view toward disclosure in the prospectus, with:

- a materially complete description of the relationships and arrangements that have existed in the past three years or are to be performed in the future between the issuer (or any of its predecessors) and the selling shareholders, any affiliates of the selling shareholders, or any person with whom any selling shareholder has a contractual relationship regarding the transaction (or any predecessors of those persons) the information provided should include, in reasonable detail, a complete description of the rights and obligations of the parties in connection with the sale of the preferred stock and convertible notes; and
- Relationships between the Company and Selling Stockholders are described in the sections titled "Transactions With Related Persons, Promoters and Certain Control Persons" and "Selling Stockholders" on pages 76 and 21, respectively, of the

Registration Statement filed on Form S-1. For your convenience a copy of these sections is attached as Exhibit A hereto.

- In addition to the relationships described in the Form S-1 (as referred to above), the Company is a party to a management consulting agreement with SCO Financial Group LLC ("SCO") pursuant to which SCO provides certain consulting services to the Company in exchange for a monthly fee of \$12,500. The Company also agrees to pay SCO a success fee of 7% (plus warrant coverage of 10% with exercise price equal to purchaser's warrants) of the aggregate value of the proceeds received by the Company pursuant to its issuance Preferred Stock. SCO agreed to waive its right to this 7% fee with respect to any proceeds received by the Company as a result of the efforts of other placement agents.
- copies of all agreements between the issuer (or any of its predecessors) and the selling shareholders, any affiliates of the selling shareholders, or any person with whom the any selling shareholder has a contractual relationship regarding the transaction (or any predecessors of those persons) in connection with the sale of the preferred stock and convertible warrants.
- Except as noted below, all agreements with Selling Stockholders (as referred to above) have been previously provided to the Securities and Exchange Commission as exhibits to the Company's periodic filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission. For the conveyance of the staff each of these agreements is included at  $\underline{\text{Exhibit } C}$  attached hereto.

# Agreements as noted in the Company's Form 10K for the fiscal year ended

#### December 31, 2007

- Form of Warrant, dated February 16, 2006, issued by us to certain Purchasers (1) 10.17
- Form of Warrant, dated October 24, 2006, issued by us to certain Purchasers (2) 10.18
- 10.19 Form of Warrant, December 6, 2006, issued by us to certain Purchasers (2)
- Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement, dated November 7, 2007, between us and certain Purchasers (3) 10.22
- 10.23 Investor Rights Agreement, dated November 10, 2007, between us and certain Purchasers (3)
- 10.24 Form of Warrant Agreement dated November 10, 2007, between us and certain Purchasers (3)
- 10.25 Board Designation Agreement, dated November 15, 2007, between us and SCO Capital Partners LLC (3)
- 10.26 Amendment and Restated Purchase Agreement, dated February 4, 2008 between us and certain Purchasers (3)

10.27 Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement, dated February 4, 2008 between us and certain Purchasers (3)

- (1) Incorporated by reference to our Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2006.
- (2) Incorporated by reference to our Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2006.
- (3) Incorporated by reference to our Form S-1, 333-149633.
  - In addition to the agreements previously disclosed above, the Company is a party to a Consulting Services Agreement, dated February 15, 2006 by and between the Company and SCO Financial Group LLC. For the conveyance of the staff a copy of the agreement is included at <a href="Exhibit C">Exhibit C</a> attached hereto.

If it is your view that such a description of the relationships and arrangements between and among those parties already is presented in the prospectus and that all agreements between and/or among those parties are included as exhibits to the registration statement, please provide us with confirmation of your view in this regard.

10. Please provide us, with a view toward disclosure in the prospectus, with a description of the method by which the company determined the number of shares it seeks to register in connection with this registration statement. In this regard, please ensure that the number of shares registered in the fee table is consistent with the shares listed in the "Selling Shareholder" section of the prospectus.

The Company wishes to register all of the shares of common stock underlying its Series A Preferred Stock and convertible warrants which were issued in connection with its sale of Series A Preferred Stock. In addition, the Company wishes to register a certain number of shares of common stock which the Company may issue, at its option, to holders of Series A Preferred Stock as a stock dividend, in lieu of the required cash dividend. The Company also seeks to register an aggregate 772,728 shares of Company common stock underlying warrants previously issued to SCO Capital Partners LLC, Lake End Capital LLC, Mark Alvino and Howard Fischer on October 24, 2006 and December 6, 2006 in connection with their purchase of Company notes.

11. With respect to the shares to be offered for resale by each selling security holder that is a legal entity, please disclose the natural person or persons who exercise the sole or shared voting and/or dispositive powers with respect to the shares to be offered by that shareholder.

Please see Exhibit B attached hereto in response to this Comment 11.

Eligibility for Shelf Registration Pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1)(i)

12. We note that you are registering the sale of 18,170,747 shares. Given the size relative to the number of shares outstanding held by non-affiliates, the nature of the offering and the selling security holders, the transaction appears to be a primary offering. Because you are not eligible to conduct a primary offering on Form S-3 you are not eligible to conduct a primary at-the-market offering under Rule 415(a)(4).

The Company respectfully submits that the transaction being registered under Form S-1, filed with the Commission on March 11, 2008, is eligible to be made on a shelf basis under Rule 415(a)(1)(i), as such securities are currently held by, or are issuable to, entities other than the Company, none or which are subsidiaries of the Company, and to none of which the Company is a subsidiary.

The Company wishes to register 18,170,747 shares of common stock. These shares consist of shares underlying convertible Series A Preferred Stock, shares issuable upon the exercise of certain Company warrants and shares issuable by the Company as dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock, with such dividends to be issued at the Company's option in lieu of cash dividends. Of the total number of shares being registered, 9,428,749 relate to shares issued to three separate entities (and their affiliates) in exchange for previously issued convertible notes, none of these entities are either a subsidiary, or the parent of the Company:

- 1. Oracle Partners and affiliates,
- 2. Lake End Capital LLC and affiliates, and
- 3. SCO Capital Partners and affiliates.

#### Oracle Partners and affiliates

Of the 18,170,747 shares being registered, 2,186,549 of such shares relate to shares of common stock underlying Series A Preferred Stock and common stock warrants which were issued to Oracle and affiliates on November 13, 2007 in exchange for the cancellation of \$4,015,000 of principal amount of convertible promissory notes plus interest, as amended, originally issued to Oracle on September 13, 2000. The Company had previously registered the 803,000 shares of common stock underlying such convertible notes on a registration Statement No. 333-135734 which was declared effective on August 7, 2006 and 730,000 shares of common stock underlying such convertible notes on a registration statement No. 538-92210 which was declared effective on February 10 7, 2004. The Company sold such convertible promissory notes to Oracle over seven years ago, received payment for the notes, registered the common stock underlying those notes, and now wishes to register the securities underlying the preferred stock exchanged for those notes. Although Oracle had the right to retain its notes or convert them into shares of the Company's Common stock, Oracle and the Company agreed to exchange the notes for shares of the Company's Series A Preferred Stock. As we cannot ascertain whether the preferred stock held by Oracle will ever be converted into shares of common

stock, the Company submits that the registration of such shares is in compliance with Rule 415(a)(1)(i).

### Lake End Capital and SCO Capital Partners and affiliates

Of the 18,170,747 shares being registered, 7,242,200 of such shares relate to shares of common stock underlying Series A Preferred Stock and common stock warrants which were issued to Lake End Capital LLC ("Lake End") and SCO Capital Partners LLC and its affiliates ("SCO") on November 13, 2007 in exchange for the cancellation of \$6,000,000 of principal amount of convertible promissory notes plus interest originally issued to Lake End Capital LLC and SCO and affiliates on February 16, 2006 (\$5,000,000), October 24, 2006 (\$500,000) and December 6, 2006, (\$500,000). The Company had previously registered the common stock underlying the convertible notes issued on February 16, 2006 on a registration statement on Form S-1 Registration Statement No. 333-135734 which was declared effective on August 7, 2006. The Company sold such convertible promissory notes to Lake End and SCO in 2006, received payment for the notes, registered the common stock underlying those notes, and now wishes to register the securities underlying the preferred stock exchanged for those notes. Although Lake End and SCO had the right to retain such notes or convert them into shares of the Company's common stock, Lake End Capital, SCO and the Company agreed to exchange the notes for Series A Preferred Stock. As we cannot ascertain whether the preferred stock held by Lake End and SCO will ever be converted into shares of common stock, the Company submits that the registration of such shares is in compliance with Rule 415(a)(1)(i).

As a result of the entities listed above exchanging their notes for Series A Preferred Stock and warrants, approximately 50% of the shares the Company now wishes to register for resale relate to the original investment by such Selling Stockholders in convertible notes, some of which were issued over seven years ago. Therefore, the Company respectfully submits that its registration of these 9,121,179 shares on Form S-1 is in compliance with Rule 415(a)(1)(i).

Of the 18,170,747 shares the Company wishes to register, 16,303,706 shares are being registered for the benefit of a total of 17 institutional investors. These shares represent shares of common stock underlying shares of Series A Preferred Stock and warrants sold to these investors (as more fully described in Table 1 prepared in response to Comment 1 of this letter) on November 9, 2007 and February 4, 2007. The Company is also seeking to register shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of placement agent warrants and previously issued and outstanding warrants issued to each of SCO Capital Partners, LLC, Lake End Capital, LLC, Mark Alvino and Howard Fisher. Recipients of placement agent warrants and previously issued warrants are listed and described more fully in the Table 1 attached in response to Comment 1 listed above. In addition, the Company also seeks to register 1,582,360 shares of common stock to be issued by the Company, at its option, in lieu of cash dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock accrues dividends at a rate of 6% per annum and, subject to the happening of certain events, may be paid at the Company's option in shares of the Company's common stock. The Company has chosen

to register those shares it reasonably anticipates paying as dividends to the holders of Series A Preferred Stock over the first two years in which the shares of Series A Preferred Stock are issued and outstanding. None of the entities owning shares of Series A Preferred Stock or warrants are either subsidiaries of the Company or a parent of the Company. Therefore, the Company respectfully submits that its registration of these additional 8,741,998 shares on Form S-1 is in compliance with Rule 415(a)(1)

Furthermore, in response to your inquiry requesting whether the transaction being registered is proper under Rule 415(a)(1)(i), the Company respectfully submits that:

- The number of selling shareholders and the percentage of overall offering made by each shareholder.
- The total number of selling shareholders is 25. Please see attached Table 5 in response to the percentage of overall offering made by each shareholder.
- . The date on which and the manner in which each selling shareholder received the shares and/or the overlying securities;
- . See response to Comment 1 above for date and manner in which each selling stockholder received shares and/or the underlying securities.
- The relationship of each selling shareholder with the company, including an analysis of whether the selling shareholder is an affiliate of the company;
- See response to Comment 9 above for a description of selling stockholder relationships with the Company.
- Any relationship among the selling shareholders;
- The Company understands that there is a relationship between Lake End Capital LLC and SCO Securities LLC. This relationship is more fully described in "Transactions With Related Persons, Promoters and Certain Control Persons" of our Registration Statement filed on Form S-1. The Company is not currently aware of any other relationships between the Selling Stockholders.
- The dollar value of the shares registered in relation to the proceeds that the company received from the selling shareholders for the securities, excluding amounts of proceeds that were returned (or will be returned) to the selling shareholders and/or its affiliates in fees or other payments;

- We note that the Company received a total of \$14,254,800 cash proceeds from the sale of Series A Preferred Stock and warrants. In addition, the Company canceled debt and accrued interest of \$19,479,128 in exchange for Series A Preferred Stock and warrants. We kindly direct your attention to Table 1 in response to Comment 1 for a more complete description of proceeds received. Please also see response to Comment 3 above.
- The discount at which the shareholders will purchase the common stock underlying the preferred stock and warrants (or any related security, such as an option) upon conversion or exercise; and
- Our shares of Series A Preferred Stock are currently convertible at a price of \$3.00 per share and the warrants issued in conjunction therewith are exercisable at a price of \$3.50 per share. As of July 1, 2008, the closing price of our common stock was \$3.00 per share and therefore neither the conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock nor the warrants would be at a discount as of that date. However, the discount, if any, at which a Selling Stockholder may purchase shares of our common stock is dependant upon the market price of our common stock on any given day. In addition, any dividends issued by the Company in lieu of cash dividends will be at a value equal to the twenty (20) day average closing market price of the common stock on the date of grant.
- As noted in response to Comment 3 above, we issued a warrant on December 6, 2006. That warrant is exercisable for an aggregate 386,364 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$1.35 per share. At the time of issuance our common stock was trading at \$1.80 per share for an aggregate discount of \$173,864.
- Whether or not any of the selling stockholders is in the business of buying and selling securities.
  - o We understand that certain of the stockholders are in the business of buying and selling securities as indicated by footnote in Table 5 attached hereto.

#### **Directors, Executive Officers, Promoters and Control Persons**

#### **Executive Compensation, page 60**

13. Please revise your filing to provide executive compensation disclosure for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2007.

> We respectfully submit that as requested, the Executive Compensation section in the to be filed Form S-1/A will be updated to reflect executive compensation for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2007, which disclosure was previously included in the Company's proxy statement dated April 22, 2008.

## Financial Statements, page F-1

- 14. Please note that as of February 15, 2008, the financial statements in your filing are not current and must be updated. Please provide the company's audited financial statements for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2007.
  - We respectfully submit that as requested the financial statements in the to be filed Form S-1/A will be updated to include the financial statements for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2007, which financial statements were previously included in the Company's Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2007.

### **Signatures**

- 15. Please revise your filing to include the signature of you Chief Executive Officer in his own capacity, and to include the signature of your Principal Accounting Officer, as required by Form S-1.
  - We respectfully submit that as requested, the signatures of our Chief Executive Officer and Principal Accounting Officer will be included in the Form S-1/A.

[the remainder of this page is left blank intentionally]

If you have any questions regarding this matter or require any additional information, please contact me at (617) 951-8874. If the Staff disagrees with any of the conclusions set forth above, please contact the undersigned prior to the issuance of a written response.

Very truly yours,

/s/ John J. Concannon John J. Concannon III, Esq. Bingham McCutchen, LLP

cc: Mr. Jeffrey B. Davis Mr. Stephen B. Thompson

TABLE 1 - Detail of Registered Shares

EventTy pe	Form of Consideration	Date Acquired	Common Shares Acquired	Price per Share		Consideration		Market Price		Marke	tValue	th	-the-Money/(out-of- e-Money) value of a res acquire d
Prior Placement Warrants	Unexercised Warrant	10/26/2006		S 1.	32	N/A	_	5 1.1	0	5	425,000		(85.000)
Prior Placement Warrants	Unexercised Warrant	12/6/2006	386,364	\$ 1.	32	N/A		\$ 1.8	0	5	695,455		185,455
Sub-Total Prior V\arrants being Regist	ere d		772,728								1,120,456		100,455
Series A Purchase	Cash	11/9/2007	3,889,730	\$ 3.	00	\$ 9,540,001		\$ 3.1	1	\$	12,097,060		427,870
Series A Purchase/Exchange of Note	Exchange of Note	11/9/2007	6,868,134	S 3.	00	\$ 21,468,927	(1)	\$ 3.1	1	5	21.359.897		755.495
Series A Purchase Warrant	Unexercised Warrant	11/9/2007	3,649,880	\$ 3.	50	N/A	(2)	\$ 3.1	1	\$	11,351,127		(1,423,453)
Series A Purchase	Cash	2/4/2008	908,331	<b>S</b> 3.	00	\$ 2,725,000		\$ 2.8	0	5	2,543,327		(181,666)
Series A Purchase - Warrant	Unexercised Warrant	2/4/2008	499,584	\$ 3.	50	N/A	(2)	\$ 2.8	0	5	1,398,835		(349,709)
	Possible dividends (value at												
	time of dividend date equal												
Other - Paid in Kind Dividends	to 20 day moving average)	N/A			N/A	N/A		N	ľΑ		N/A		N/A
Total			18,170,747			\$ 33,733,928				\$	49,870,701	(3) \$	(671,009)

(1)—The Company is each anging convertible unles for shares of Series B Convedible Preferred Shots. The B,121,179 chares of Common Shots unlesying these unles were previously registered (see response Number 12 in the Common All Leith).

(2)—Intelligent Speciment August no marks liked on Table 3.

(3)—The Company received \$14,254,800 of the "Market Value" in the form of each. The remainder is completed of each angel convertible sales and markets.

TABLE 2 - Placement Agent Fees

Stockholder	Date Acquired / Amount Due	Placement Agent Warrants		F	Price per Share	Pla	cement Agent Fees Paid	Form of Consideration				arket Value Fime of Sale
SCO Capital Partners LLC	2/16/2006	272,727	(1)	\$	1.32			Warrant	\$	1.05	\$	286,363
Lake End Capital Partners LLC	2/16/2006	90,909	(1)	\$	1.32			Warrant	\$	1.05	\$	95,454
Howard Fischer	2/16/2006	45,454	(1)	\$	1.32			Warrant	\$	1.05	\$	47,727
Mark Alvino	2/16/2006	45,454	(1)	\$	1.32			Warrant	\$	1.05	\$	47,727
SCO Capital Partners LLC	2/16/2006					\$	400,000	Cash			\$	400,000
SCO Capital Partners LLC	10/24/2006	36,364	(1)	s	1.32			Warrant	s	1.20	s	43.637
Lake End Capital Partners LLC	10/24/2006	9,091	(1)	Š	1.32			Warrant	Š	1.20	Š	10,909
SCO Capital Partners LLC	10/24/2006					\$	40,000	Cash			\$	40,000
SCO Capital Partners LLC	12/6/2006	18,182	(1)	s	1.32			Warrant	s	1.80	s	32,728
Lake End Capital Partners LLC	12/6/2006	9,091	(1)	\$	1.32			Warrant	5	1.80	\$	16,384
Howard Fischer	12/6/2006	9,091	(1)	Ś	1.32			Warrant	S	1.80	s	16.384
Mark Alvino	12/6/2006	9,091	(1)	\$	1.32			Warrant	\$	1.80	\$	16,384
SCO Capital Partners LLC	12/6/2006					\$	40,000	Cash			\$	40,000
Rodman & Renshaw LLC	11/9/2007	109,000	(2)	\$	3.50			Warrant	\$	3.11	\$	338,990
Rodman & Renshaw LLC	11/9/2007					\$	482,800	Cash			\$	482,800
SCO Capital Partners LLC	11/9/2007	100,000	(3)	\$	3.50			Warrant	\$	3.11	\$	311,000
SCO Capital Partners LLC	11/9/2007					\$	240,000	Cash			\$	240,000
SCO Capital Partners LLC	2/4/2008	39,667		\$	3.50			Warrant	\$	2.80	\$	111,068
SCO Capital Partners LLC	2/4/2008					\$	190,750	Cash			\$	190,750
Lake End Capital LLC	2/4/2008	5,750	(2)	\$	3.50			Warrant	\$	2.80	\$	16,100
Total		799,871				\$	1,393,550					2,784,344

# Notes

- (1) In connection with the convertible note stock offerings on 2/18,08, 11/24/08 and 12/8/08, we paid placement agent fees of 7% of the gross proceeds of the placement plus we issued 8 year warrants to purchase our common stock at an exercise price of \$3.50 per share for 10% of the total warrants issued in the placement.
  (2) In connection with the preferred stock offering, we paid placement agent fees of 7% of the gross proceeds of the placement plus we issued by year warrants to purchase our common stock at an exercise price of \$3.50 per share for 10% of the total variants issued in the placement gent fees and the 8 year warrants to purchase our common stock at an exercise price of \$3.50 per share (100,000 warrants).

TABLE 3 - Total Possible Profit for Selling Stockholders Other Securities (Warrants)

Stockholder	Date Acquired / Amount Due	Warrants / Options		ice per Share	Form of Consideration	P	Market rice at ime of Sale	Ma	combined arket Value at Time of Sale	Pr	lotal Possible ofit (Loss) at Time of Sale
SCO Capital Partners LLC	2/24/2004	18,949	s	27.00	Warrant	s	27.70	s	524,887	s	13,264
Jeffrey B. Davis	2/24/2004	5,820	s	27.00	Warrant	s	27.70	s	161,214	\$	4,074
Mark Alvino	2/24/2004	980	S	27.00	Warrant	S	27.70	S	27,146	S	686
SCO Capital Partners LLC	2/16/2006	2,727,272	s	1.32	Warrant	s	1.05	s	2,863,636	s	(736,363)
Beach Capital LLC	2/16/2006	340,909	s	1.32	Warrant	s	1.05	s	357.954	s	(92,045)
Lake End Capital Partners LLC	2/16/2006	340,909	s	1.32	Warrant	s	1.05	s	357,954	S	(92,045)
SCO Capital Partners LLC	2/16/2006	272,727	s	1.32	Warrant	s	1.05	s	286,363	s	(73,636)
Lake End Capital Partners LLC	2/16/2006	90,909	s	1.32	Warrant	s	1.05	s	95,454	s	(24,545)
Howard Fischer	2/16/2006	45,454	s	1.32	Warrant	s	1.05	s	47.727	S	(12,273)
Mark Alvino	2/16/2006	45,454	\$	1.32	Warrant	\$	1.05	\$	47,727	\$	(12,273)
Jeffrey B. Davis	8/16/2006	25,000	\$	0.63	Option	\$	0.63	\$	15,625	s	-
SCO Financial Group	1/4/2008	39,722	\$	3.50	Warrant	\$	3.10	\$	123,138	\$	(15,889)
Jeffrey B. Davis	1/4/2008	3,667	S	3.50	Warrant	S	3.10	S	11,368	s	(1,467)
Total		\$ 3,957,772						\$	4,920,194	\$	(1,042,512)

TABLE 4 - Prior Securities Transactions between Issuer and the Selling Stockholders

Stockholder	Date Acquired / Amount Due	Convertible Notes Principal Amount		Common Stock to be Issued upon the Exercise of Warrants	Price per Share	Placement Agent Fees Paid	Registration Statement
Oracle Institutional Partners LP Oracle Offshore Ltd Oracle Partners. LP SAM Oracle Investments, Inc.	9/20/2000 9/20/2000 9/20/2000 9/20/2000	698.500 132,000 2.524.500 680,000 4,015,000	(a) (a) (a) (a) (a)				S-3 File # 333-92210 7/10/02
SCO Capital Partners LLC JeffeyB. Davis Mark Alvino SCO Capital Partners LLC	2/24/2004 2/24/2004 2/24/2004 2/24/2004			18,949 5,820 980 25,749	\$ 27.00	\$ 580,000 (e) \$ 580,000	S-3 File # 333-11390 - 3/24/04
SCO Capital Partners LLC Lake End Capital LLC Beach Capital LLC Beach Capital LLC SCO Capital Partners LLC Lake End Capital LLC Beach Capital LLC Lake End Capital LLC Lake End Capital LLC Howard Fischer Mark Alvino SCO Capital Partners LLC SCO Capital Partners LLC SCO Capital Partners	2/16/2008 2/16/2008 2/16/2008 2/16/2008 2/16/2008 2/16/2008 2/16/2008 2/16/2008 2/16/2008 2/16/2008	4,000,000 500,000 500,000	(b) (b) (b)	2.727.272 340,909 340,909 272,727 90,909 45,454 45,454	\$ 1.32 \$ 1.32 \$ 1.32 \$ 1.32 \$ 1.32 \$ 1.32	\$ 400,000 (f) \$ 400,000	S-1 File # 333-1357: -7/13/06
SCO Capital Partners LLC Lake End Capital LLC SCO Capital Partners LLC Lake End Capital ILC SCO Capital Partners LLC Lake End Capital ILC SCO Capital Partners LLC SCO Capital Partners LLC SCO Capital Partners LLC	10/24/2008 10/24/2008 10/24/2008 10/24/2008 10/24/2008 10/24/2008	400,000 100,000 500,000	(c) (c)	272,727 68,182 36,384 9,091	\$ 1.32 \$ 1.32	\$ 40,000 (f)	
SCO Capital Partners LLC Lake End Capital LLC SCO Capital Partners LLC Lake End Capital Partners LLC Lake End Capital Partners LLC Lake End Capital LLC Howard Fischer Mark Alvino SCO Capital Partners LLC SCO Capital Partners LLC SCO Capital Partners LLC	12.6/2008 12.6/2008 12.6/2008 12.6/2008 12.6/2008 12.6/2008 12.6/2008 12.6/2008	400,000 100,000 500,000	(d) (d)	272,727 68.182 18,182 9,091 9,091 9,091 388,364	\$ 1.32 \$ 1.32 \$ 1.32 \$ 1.32	\$ 40,000 (fi \$ 40,000	
		10.015.000		4.682.111		\$ 1.040.000	

<sup>(</sup>a) Convertible note offering completed September 20, 2000. The notes originallyhad a fixed conversion price of \$27.50 per share in common stock. The note paid 7.0% intensit per annum for the first welve months and adjusted to 7.7% per annum. The notes were originally due September 13, 2005. In September 2005, the notes were amended to a new maturity date of April 28, 2007, with the conversion price being reduced from \$50 per share (such price being the result of a 1 for 5 reverse split which occurred in February 2006) to \$1.00 per share. The notes were again amended until they were exchanged for preferred stock.

<sup>(</sup>b) Convertible note offering completed February 18, 2008. The notes had a fixed conversion price of \$1.10 per share and converted into common stock. The note paid 7.0% interest per amount. The notes were originally due April 27, 2007. The notes were subsequently amended from time to time to extend the maturity date thereon, and such notes were eventually exchanged for preferred stock on November 9, 2007 (see Table 1).

<sup>(</sup>c) Convertible note offering completed October 24, 2008. The notes had a fixed conversion price of \$1.10 per share in common stock. The note paid 7.0% interest per annum. The notes were originally due April 27, 2007. The notes were subsequently amended from time to time to extend the maturity date thereon, and such notes were eventually exchanged for preferred stock on November 9, 2007 (see Table 1).

<sup>(</sup>d) Convertible note offering completed December 8, 2008. The notes had a fixed conversion price of \$1.10 per share in common stock. The note paid 7.0% interest per annum. The notes were originally due April 27, 2007. The notes were subsequently amended from time to time to extend the maturity date thereon, and such notes were eventually exchanged for preferred stock on November 9, 2007 (see Table 1).

<sup>(</sup>e) Placement Agent fees paid to SCO Capital Partners, LLC in connection with a closed private placement sale of the Company's common stock

<sup>(</sup>f) Placement Agent fees paid to SCO Capital Partners, LLC in connection with the issuance of convertible notes.

Table 5 Selling Percentage

Selling Percentage			
		Common	
		Shares	Percentage of
Selling Stockholder		Registered	Total
Mark J. Alvino		9,091	0.05%
Beach Capital LLC	(a)	608,587	3.35%
Brio Capital LP	(a)	75,000	0.41%
Catalytix LDC Life Science Hedge AC	(a)	24,999	0.14%
Cobblestone Asset Management LLC	(a)	125,000	0.69%
Cranshire Capital, LP	(a)	183,334	1.01%
Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC	(a)	500,000	2.75%
Enable Growth Partners LP	(a)	249,999	1.38%
William G Garrison	(a)	66,666	0.37%
Howard Fischer		9,091	0.05%
Edward W. Kelly and Patricia A. Kelly Jt			
Ten		99,999	0.55%
Lake End Capital LLC	(a)	1,125,148	6.19%
Dennis Lavalle		45,000	0.25%
David P. Luci		12,500	0.07%
Midsummer Investment, Ltd	(a)	750,000	4.13%
Oracle Institutional Partners LP	(a)	380,399	2.09%
Oracle Offshore Ltd	(a)	71,886	0.40%
Oracle Partners, LP	(a)	1,374,831	7.57%
Perceptive Life Sciences Master Fund Ltd	(a)	999,999	5.50%
Rockmore Investment Master Fund Ltd	(a)	249,999	1.38%
Rodman & Renshaw LLC		109,000	0.60%
SAM Oracle Investments, Inc.	(a)	359,433	1.98%
Schroder & Co Bank AG, Zurich		125,000	0.69%
SCO Capital Partners LP	(a)	999,999	5.50%
SCO Capital Partners LLC	(a)	8,033,427	44.21%
Common shares for dividends		1,582,360	8.71%
Total		18,170,747	100%

#### TRANSACTIONS WITH RELATED PERSONS, PROMOTERS AND CERTAIN CONTROL PERSONS

On February 12, 2008, the Board of Directors of the Company elected Steven H. Rouhandeh as director and Chairman of the Board effective as of March 4, 2008.

David P. Luci, one of our directors, participated in the February 2008 sale of our preferred stock. Mr. Luci purchased 2.5 preferred shares for \$25,000 and warrants to purchase 4,167 shares of our common stock.

Dr. Esteban Cvitkovic, one of our directors, also serves as a consultant as Senior Director, Oncology Clinical Research & Development to the Company since August 2007. Dr. Cvitkovic currently receives \$20,000 per month plus \$2,500 for office expenses. During 2007 Dr. Cvitkovic received \$75,000. Dr. Cvitkovic received warrants to purchase 25,000 shares of our Common Stock at \$4.35 per share with 12,500 options immediately in August 2007 and 12,500 options will vest in March 2008 based on the completion of certain defined tasks.

In the event SCO Capital Partners LLC ("SCO") and its affiliates were to convert all of their shares of Series A Preferred Stock and exercise all of their warrants, they would own approximately 69.8% of the voting securities of Access. During 2007 SCO and affiliates were paid \$240,000 in placement agent fees relating to the issuance of preferred stock and 100,000 warrants to purchase our common stock. SCO and affiliates also were paid \$150,000 in investor relations fees in 2007. During 2006 SCO and affiliates were paid \$415,000 in fees relating to the issuance of convertible notes and were paid \$131,000 in investor relations fees.

On November 7, 2007, we entered into securities purchase agreements (the "Purchase Agreements") with accredited investors whereby we agreed to sell 954.0001 shares of a newly created series of our preferred stock, designated "Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock", par value \$0.01 per share, for an issue price of \$10,000 per share, (the "Series A Preferred Stock") and agreed to issue warrants to purchase 1,589,999 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$3.50 per share, for an aggregate purchase price for the Series A Preferred Stock and Warrants of \$9,540,001. The shares of Series A Preferred Stock are convertible into common stock at the initial conversion price of \$3.00 per share.

As a condition to closing, SCO Capital Partners LLC and affiliates, along with the other holders of an aggregate of \$6,000,000 Secured Convertible Notes, also exchanged their notes and accrued interest for an additional 1,836.0512 shares of Series A Preferred Stock and were issued warrants to purchase 1,122,031 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$3.50 per share, and Oracle Partners LP and affiliates, along with the other holders of an aggregate of \$4,015,000 Convertible Notes also exchanged their notes and accrued interest for 437.3104 shares of the Series A Preferred Stock and were issued warrants to purchase 728,850 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$3.50 per share. SCO Capital Partners LLC currently has two designees serving on our Board of Directors. In connection with the exchange of the notes, all security interests and liens relating thereto were terminated.

As a condition to closing, we entered into an Investor Rights Agreement with each of the investors purchasing shares of Series A Preferred Stock and our Board of Directors approved with respect to the shareholder rights plan any action necessary under our shareholder rights plan to accommodate the issuance

of the Series A Preferred Stock and warrants without triggering the applicability of the shareholder rights plan.

The Investor Rights Agreement grants certain registration and other rights to each of the investors.

In connection with the sale and issuance of Series A Preferred Stock and warrants, we entered into a Director Designation Agreement whereby we agreed to continue SCO's right to designate two individuals to serve on the Board of Directors of Access.

Lake End Capital LLC is known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 1,195,717 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 793,067 shares of Access' Common Stock. Lake End Capital LLC and Mr. Davis are known to beneficially own warrants and options to purchase an aggregate of 1,832,357 shares of Access' Common Stock and 793,067 shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of Series A Preferred Stock. Jeffrey B. Davis, in his capacity as managing member of Lake End Capital LLC, has the power to direct the vote and disposition of the shares owned by Lake End Capital LLC. Mr. Davis is President of SCO Securities LLC, a wholly-owned subsidiary of SCO Financial Group LLC.

Dr. Howell, one of our directors, also serves as a scientific consultant to the Company pursuant to a consulting agreement that provides for a minimum of two days consulting during 2007 at a rate of \$5,880 per month plus expenses. Dr. Howell received warrants to purchase 2,000 shares of our Common Stock at \$24.80 per share that can be exercised until January 1, 2009; and warrants to purchase 3,000 shares of our Common Stock at \$15.00 per share that can be exercised until January 1, 2008. During 2006, Dr. Howell was paid \$69,000 in consulting fees; during 2005, Dr. Howell was paid \$79,000 in consulting fees; and during 2004 Dr. Howell was paid \$58,000 in consulting fees. Dr. Howell's agreement with us expires March 1, 2008.

On January 20, 2006, Board approved the payment of a fee of \$140,000 to J. Michael Flinn, our former Chairman of the Board, for services as Chairman of the Board for fiscal 2005. The \$140,000 fee was paid on the completion of a financing. The Board also approved the grant of options to purchase 20,000 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$3.15 per share to J. Michael Flinn for services as Chairman of the Board. In May 2006, the Board also approved the payment of a fee of \$43,333 to Mr. Flinn for services as Chairman of the Board for 2006. The Board also approved the grant of options to purchase 4,836 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$3.15 per share to Messrs. Duty and Meakem, members of the then existing Merger and Acquisitions Committee of the Board, for services in connection therewith. The Board also approved the grant of options to purchase 1,200 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$3.15 per share to each member of the Board, for services as members of the Board.

In August 2006, the Board approved the grant of options to purchase 25,000 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$0.63 per share to each member of the Board.

On October 12, 2000, the Board authorized a restricted stock purchase program. Under the program, our executive officers were given the opportunity to purchase shares of Common Stock in an individually designated amount per participant determined by our Compensation Committee. A total of 36,000 shares were purchased by such officers at \$27.50 per share, the fair market value of the Common Stock on October 12, 2000, for an aggregate consideration of \$990,000. The purchase price was paid through the participant's delivery of a 50%-recourse promissory note payable to us. Each note bears interest at 5.87% compounded semi-annually and has a maximum term of ten years. The notes are secured by a pledge to us of the purchased shares. We recorded the notes receivable of \$990,000 from participants in this program as a reduction of equity in the Consolidated Balance Sheet. As of December 31, 2006, principal

nterest on the notes was: Nor make loans to our execu	Mr. Gray - \$809,000; Dr. Nov tive officers.	votnik - \$404,000; and	Mr. Thompson - \$243	,000. In accordance with	h the Sarbanes-Oxley A	ct of 2002, v

# SELLING STOCKHOLDERS

The following table presents information regarding the selling stockholders. The selling shareholders are the entities who have assisted in or provided financing to us. A description of each selling shareholder's relationship to us and how each selling shareholder acquired the shares to be sold in this offering is detailed in the information immediately following this table. The shares listed in the table do not include the shares of common stock that may be paid as a dividend on outstanding shares of Series A

Selling Stockholder	Shares Beneficially Owned Before Offering (1)	Percentage of Outstanding Shares Beneficially Owned Before Offering	Shares to be Sold in the Offering	Percentage of Outstanding Shares Beneficially Owned After Offering
Mark J. Alvino (2)	80,525	1.4%	9,091	1.3%
Beach Capital LLC (3)	949,496	14.4%	608,587	5.7%
Brio Capital LP (4)	75,000	1.3%	75,000	-
Catalytix LDC Life Science				
Hedge AC (5)	24,999	*	24,999	-
Cobblestone Asset Mangement LLC	155,450	2.7%	125,000	*
(6)				
Cranshire Capital, LP (7)	250,000	4.3%	250,000	-
Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC	500,000	8.2%	500,000	-
(8)				
Enable Growth Partners LP (9)	249,999	4.3%	249,999	-
Howard Fischer (10)	54,545	*	9,091	*
Edward and Patricia Kelly (11)	99,999	1.8%	99,999	-
Lake End Capital LLC (12)	1,988,784	26.1%	1,556,166	7.1%
Dennis Lavalle (13)	45,000	*	45,000	-
David P. Luci (14)	37,500	*	12,500	*
Midsummer Investment, Ltd (15)	750,000	11.8%	750,000	<del>-</del>
Oracle Institutional Partners LP (16)	390,828	6.5%	380,399	*
Oracle Offshore Ltd. (17)	76,893	1.4%	71,886	*
Oracle Partners, LP (18)	1,622,482	23.2%	1,374,831	4.4%
Perceptive Life Sciences				
Master Fund Ltd (19)	999,999	15.1%	999,999	-
Rockmore Investment				
Master Fund Ltd (20)	249,999	4.3%	249,999	-
Rodman & Renshaw LLC (21)	109,000	1.9%	109,000	-
SAM Oracle Investments, Inc (22)	389,169	6.5%	359,433	*
Schroder & Co. Bank AG, Zurich (23)	125,000	2.2%	125,000	-
SCO Capital Partners LLC (24)	11,033,426	66.2%	8,033,427	34.8%
SCO Capital Partners LP (25)	999,999	15.1%	999,999	-
Total:	21,258,092		17,020,205	

<sup>\* -</sup> less than 1%

(1)	Applicable percentage of ownership is based on 5,623,781 shares of common stock outstanding as of March 6, 2008, together with securities exercisable or convertible into shares of common stock within 60 days of March 6, 2008, for each stockholder. Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with Rule 13d-3(d) promulgated by the Commission under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Shares of common stock issuable pursuant to options, warrants and convertible securities are treated as outstanding for computing the percentage of the person holding such securities but are not treated as outstanding for computing the percentage of the person or group identified possesses sole voting and investment power with respect to shares, subject to community property laws where applicable. Shares not outstanding but deemed beneficially owned by virtue of the right of a person or group to acquire them within 60 days are treated as outstanding only for purposes of determining the number of and percent owned by such person or group. Unless a holder of Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock or leets otherwise upon not less than 61 days prior written notice, its ability to convert its Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock into common stock or to vote on an as-if-converted to common stock basis is restricted pursuant to a beneficial ownership cap to the extent that such conversion would result in the holder owning more than 4.99% of our issued and outstanding common stock or voting together with the common stock on an as-if-converted to common stock basis in respect of more than 4.99% of our issued and outstanding common stock. The warrants issued in connection with the Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock are subject to a similar beneficial ownership cap restriction on their exercise. SCO Capital Partners LLC, SCO Capital Partners, L.P. and Beach Capital LLC, have elected not to be governed by these restrictions. For purposes of the table, beneficial ownership has been calculated a
(2)	Mark J. Alvino is Managing Director of Griffin Securities LLC. Mr. Alvino is a director of Access designated by SCO Capital Partners LLC pursuant to an agreement between SCO Capital Partners LLC and Access. Mr. Alvino is known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 55,525 shares of Access' Common Stock and options to purchase 25,000 shares of Access' Common Stock pursuant to the 2005 Equity Incentive Plan.
(3)	Beach Capital LLC is known to directly beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 435,197 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 514,299 shares of Access' Common Stock. Beach Capital LLC and affiliates (SCO Capital Partners LP and SCO Capital Partners LLC) are known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 5,924,770 shares of Access' Common Stock and 7,077,100 shares of Common Stock issuable to them upon conversion of Series A Preferred Stock. Steven H. Rouhandeh, in his capacity as managing member of Beach Capital LLC has the power to direct the vote and disposition of the shares owned by Beach Capital LLC. Beach Capital LLC has opted out of the beneficial ownership cap described above. Each of Mr. Davis and Mr. Alvino, Access' directors and Mr. Davis an executive with SCO Capital Partners LLC, disclaim beneficial ownership of such shares except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein.
(4)	Brio Capital LP is known to beneficially own an aggregate of warrants to purchase and aggregate of 25,000 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 50,000 shares of Access' Common Stock.

(5) Catalytix LDC Life Science Hedge AC is known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 8,333 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 16,666 shares of Access' Common Stock.

(6) Cobblestone Asset Management LLC is known to beneficially own an aggregate of 30,450 shares of Access' Common Stock, warrants to purchase an aggregate of 41,667 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 83,333 shares of Access' Common Stock.

	Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 47,924 shares of Access' Common Stock. Larry N. Feinberg is a partner in Oracle Partners, L.P. Oracle Partners, L.P. and affiliates (Oracle Institutional Partners, L.P., Oracle Investment Management, Inc., SAM Oracle
	Oracle Institutional Partners LP is known to beneficially own an aggregate of 10,429 shares of Access' Common Stock, warrants to purchase an aggregate of 126,800 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 253,599 shares of Access' Common Stock. Larry N. Feinberg is a partner in Oracle Partners, L.P. Oracle Partners, L.P. and affiliates (Oracle Institutional Partners, L.P., Oracle Investment Management, Inc., SAM Oracle Fund, Inc. and Mr. Feinberg) are known to beneficially own an aggregate of 292,823 shares of Access' Common Stock, warrants to purchase an aggregate of 728,850 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 1,457,699 shares of Access' Common Stock.  Oracle Offshore Ltd is known to beneficially own an aggregate of 5,007 shares of Access' Common Stock, warrants to purchase an aggregate of 23,962 shares of
(15)	Midsummer Investment, Ltd. is known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 250,000 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 500,000 shares of Access' Common Stock.
(14)	David P. Luci is known to beneficially own warrants and options to purchase an aggregate of 29,167 shares of Access' Common Stock and 8,333 shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of Series A Preferred Stock.
(13)	Dennis Lavalle is known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 15,000 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 30,000 shares of Access' Common Stock.
(12)	Lake End Capital LLC is known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 1,195,717 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 793,067 shares of Access' Common Stock. Lake End Capital LLC and Mr. Davis are known to beneficially own warrants and options to purchase an aggregate of 1,832,357 shares of Access' Common Stock and 793,067 shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of Series A Preferred Stock. Jeffrey B. Davis, in his capacity as managing member of Lake End Capital LLC, has the power to direct the vote and disposition of the shares owned by Lake End Capital LLC. Mr. Davis is President of SCO Securities LLC, a wholly-owned subsidiary of SCO Financial Group LLC. Mr. Davis is a director of Access designated by SCO Capital Partners LLC pursuant to an agreement between SCO Capital Partners LLC and Access.
(11)	Edward and Patricia Kelly are known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 33,333 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 66,666 shares of Access' Common Stock.
(10)	Howard Fischer is known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 54,545 shares of Access' Common Stock.
(9)	Enable Growth Partners LP is known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 83,333 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 166,666 shares of Access' Common Stock.
(8)	Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC is known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 166,667 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 333,333 shares of Access' Common Stock.
(7)	Cranshire Capital, LP is known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 83,333 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 166,667 shares of Access' Common Stock. Michael P. Koplin, the president of Downsview Capital, Inc., the general partner of Cranshire Capital, L.P., has sole voting control and investment discretion over securities held by Cranshire Capital, L.P. Each of Michael P. Koplin and Downsview Capital, Inc. disclaims beneficial ownership of shares held by Cranshire Capital, L.P.

Fund, Inc. and M	r. Feinberg) are k	known to beneficially	own an aggregate of 292,823	shares of Access' Co	ommon Stock, w	varrants to purchase an	aggregate of 728,85	0
shares of Access'	Common Stock a	and Series A Preferred	Stock which may be convert	ed into an aggregate o	of 1.457,699 sha	res of Access' Commor	1 Stock.	

- (18)Oracle Partners, LP is known to beneficially own an aggregate of 247,651 shares of Access' Common Stock, warrants to purchase an aggregate of 458,277 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 916,554 shares of Access' Common Stock. Larry N. Feinberg is a partner in Oracle Partners, L.P. Oracle Partners, L.P. and affiliates (Oracle Institutional Partners, L.P., Oracle Investment Management, Inc., SAM Oracle Fund, Inc. and Mr. Feinberg) are known to beneficially own an aggregate of 292,823 shares of Access' Common Stock, warrants to purchase an aggregate of 728,850 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 1,457,699 shares of Access' Common Stock.
- (19) Perceptive Life Sciences Master Fund Ltd is known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 333,333 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 666,666 shares of Access' Common Stock.
- (20) Rockmore Investment Master Fund Ltd is known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 83,333 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 166,666 shares of Access' Common Stock. Rockmore Capital, LLC ("Rockmore Capital") and Rockmore Partners, LLC ("Rockmore Partners"), each a limited liability company formed under the laws of the State of Delaware, serve as the investment manager and general partner, respectively, to Rockmore (US) LP, a Delaware limited partnership, which invests all of its assets through Rockmore Investment Master Fund Ltd., an exempted company formed under the laws of Bermuda ("Rockmore Master Fund"). By reason of such relationships, Rockmore Capital and Rockmore Partners may be deemed to share dispositive power over shares of our common stock owned by Rockmore Master Fund. Rockmore Capital and Rockmore Partners disclaim beneficial ownership of such shares of our common stock. Rockmore Partners has delegated authority to Rockmore Capital regarding portfolio management decisions with respect to the shares of common stock owned by Rockmore Master Fund and, as of December 10, 2007, Mr. Bruce T. Bernstein and Mr. Brian Daly, as officers of Rockmore Capital, are responsible for the portfolio management decisions of the shares of common stock owned by Rockmore Master Fund. By reason of such authority, Messers. Bernstein and Daly may be deemed to share dispositive power over the shares of our common stock owned by Rockmore Master Fund. Messrs. Bernstein and Daly disclaim beneficial ownership of such shares of our common stock and neither of such persons has any legal right to maintain such authority. No other person has sole or shared voting or dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock as those terms are used for purposes under Regulation 13D-G of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the SEC's Regulation 13D-G) controls Rockmore Master Fund.
- (21) Rodman & Renshaw LLC is known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 109,000 shares of Access' Common Stock.
- (22) SAM Oracle Investments, Inc. is known to beneficially own an aggregate of 29,736 shares of Access' Common Stock, warrants to purchase an aggregate of 119,811 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 239,622 shares of Access' Common Stock. Larry N. Feinberg is a partner in Oracle Partners, L.P. Oracle Partners, L.P. and affiliates (Oracle Institutional Partners, L.P., Oracle Investment Management, Inc., Sam Oracle Fund, Inc. and Mr. Feinberg) are known to beneficially own an aggregate of 292,823 shares of Access' Common Stock, warrants to purchase an aggregate of 728,850 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 1,457,699 shares of Access' Common Stock.

- (23) Schroder & Co. Bank AG, Zurich is known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 41,667 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 83,333 shares of Access' Common Stock.
- (24)SCO Capital Partners LLC is known to directly beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 5,156,240 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 5,896,135 shares of Access' Common Stock. SCO Capital Partners LLC and affiliates (SCO Capital Partners, L.P. and Beach Capital LLC) are known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 5,924,770 shares of Access' Common Stock and 7,077,100 shares of Common Stock issuable to them upon conversion of Series A Preferred Stock. Steven H. Rouhandeh, in his capacity as chairman and managing member of SCO Capital Partners LLC, has the power to direct the vote and disposition of the shares owned by SCO Capital Partners LLC. SCO Capital Partners LLC has opted out of the beneficial ownership cap described above.
- (25) SCO Capital Partners, L.P. is known to directly beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 333,333 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 666,666 shares of Access' Common Stock. SCO Capital Partners, L.P. and affiliates (SCO Capital Partners LLC and Beach Capital LLC) are known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 5,924,770 shares of Access' Common Stock and 7,077,100 shares of Common Stock issuable to them upon conversion of Series A Preferred Stock. Steven H. Rouhandeh, in his capacity as managing member of the entity that serves as general partner of SCO Capital Partners, L.P. has the power to direct the vote and disposition of the shares owned by SCO Capital Partners, L.P. SCO Capital Partners, L.P. has opted out of the beneficial ownership cap described above.

The following information contains a description of each selling shareholder's relationship to us and how each selling shareholder acquired the shares to be sold in this offering is detailed below. None of the selling stockholders have held a position or office, or had any other material relationship, with us, except as follows:

#### **SCO Capital Partners LLC and affiliates**

On November 7, 2007, we entered into securities purchase agreements (the "Purchase Agreements") with accredited investors whereby we agreed to sell 954.0001 shares of a newly created series of our preferred stock, designated "Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock", par value \$0.01 per share, for an issue price of \$10,000 per share, (the "Series A Preferred Stock") and agreed to issue warrants to purchase 1,589,999 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$3.50 per share, for an aggregate purchase price for the Series A Preferred Stock and Warrants of \$9,540,001. Subsequently on February 4, 2008 we entered into an Amended and Restated Purchase Agreement whereby we issued an additional 200 shares of Series A Preferred Stock and warrants to purchase 333,333 shares of our common stock on substantially the same terms contained in the Purchase Agreement and related transaction documents.

The Series A Preferred Stock has a liquidation preference of \$10,000 per share, is entitled to a dividend of 6% per annum, payable in shares of our common stock at our option. The number of shares of common stock into which each share of Series A Preferred Stock is convertible is determined by dividing the liquidation preference per share plus all accrued and unpaid dividends thereon by \$3.00. Unless a holder of Series A Preferred Stock either elected otherwise prior to the purchase of such preferred stock or elects otherwise upon not less than 61 days prior written notice, its ability to convert its Series A Preferred Stock into common stock or to vote on an as-if-converted to common stock basis is restricted pursuant to a beneficial ownership cap to the extent that such conversion would result in the holder owning more than

4.99% of our issued and outstanding common stock or voting together with the common stock on an as-if-converted to common stock basis in respect of more than 4.99% of our issued and outstanding common stock. The warrants issued in connection with the Series A Preferred Stock are subject to a similar beneficial ownership cap restriction on their exercise. SCO Capital Partners LLC, SCO Capital Partners, L.P. and Beach Capital LLC have elected not to be governed by these restrictions.

As a condition to closing, SCO Capital Partners LLC and affiliates, along with the other holders of an aggregate of \$6,000,000 Secured Convertible Notes, also exchanged their notes and accrued interest for an additional 1,836.0512 shares of Series A Preferred Stock and were issued warrants to purchase 1,122,031 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$3.50 per share. In connection with the exchange of the notes, all security interests and liens relating thereto were terminated.

In connection with its sale and issuance of Series A Preferred Stock and warrants, Access entered into an investor rights agreement whereby it granted registration rights with respect to the shares of common stock of Access underlying the Series A Preferred Stock and warrants. In addition, in connection with the sale and issuance of Series A Preferred Stock and warrants, we entered into a Director Designation Agreement whereby we agreed to continue SCO's right to designate two individuals to serve on the Board of Directors of Access.

On December 6, 2006, we entered into a note and warrant purchase agreement pursuant to which we sold and issued an aggregate of \$500,000 of 7.5% convertible notes due November 15, 2007 and warrants to purchase 386,364 shares of common stock of Access. Net proceeds to Access were \$450,000. The notes and warrants were sold in a private placement to a group of accredited investors led by SCO Capital Partners LLC and affiliates. All of the principal and interest under these notes were exchanged for shares of our Series A Preferred Stock and warrants as described above. The warrants associated with the notes are currently outstanding.

On October 24, 2006, we entered into a note and warrant purchase agreement pursuant to which we sold and issued an aggregate of \$500,000 of 7.5% convertible notes due November 15, 2007 and warrants to purchase 386,364 shares of common stock of Access. Net proceeds to Access were \$450,000. The notes and warrants were sold in a private placement to a group of accredited investors led by SCO and affiliates. All of the principal and interest under these notes were exchanged for shares of our Series A Preferred Stock and warrants as described above. The warrants associated with the notes are currently outstanding.

On February 16, 2006, we entered into a note and warrant purchase agreement pursuant to which we sold and issued an aggregate of \$5,000,000 of 7.5% convertible notes due November 15, 2007 and warrants to purchase an aggregate of 3,863,634 shares of common stock of Access. Net proceeds to Access were \$4.5 million. The notes and warrants were sold in a private placement to a group of accredited investors led by SCO and affiliates. All of the principal and interest under these notes were exchanged for shares of our Series A Preferred Stock and warrants as described above. The warrants associated with the notes are currently outstanding.

Each noteholder received a warrant to purchase a number of shares of common stock of Access equal to 75% of the total number shares of Access common stock into which such holder's note is convertible. Each warrant has an exercise price of \$1.32 per share and is exercisable at any time prior to February 16, 2012, October 24, 2012 and December 6, 2012.

In connection with its sale and issuance of notes and warrants, Access entered into an investors rights agreement whereby it granted SCO the right to designate two individuals to serve on the Board of

Directors of Access while the notes are outstanding, and also granted registration rights with respect to the shares of common stock of Access underlying the notes and warrants. In connection with its sale and issuance of notes and warrants, Access entered into an investor rights agreement whereby it granted registration rights with respect to the shares of common stock of Access underlying the notes and warrants. In addition, pursuant to the purchase agreements in connection with each of the note and warrant financings, Access granted SCO the right to designate two individuals to serve on the Board of Directors of Access while the notes are outstanding, and also granted. This right has now terminated in accordance with its terms and as been replaced by a similar right pursuant to the Director Designation Agreement described above.

On February 12, 2008, the Board of Directors of the Company elected Steven H. Rouhandeh as director and Chairman of the Board effective as of March 4, 2008. Mr. Steven H. Rouhandeh is a Chief Investment Officer of SCO Capital Partners, L.P., a New York based life sciences fund.

In the event SCO Capital Partners LLC ("SCO") and its affiliates were to convert all of their shares of Series A Preferred Stock and exercise all of their warrants, they would own approximately 69.8% of the voting securities of Access. SCO Capital Partners, LLC and affiliates (SCO Capital Partners LP and Beach Capital LLC) are known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 5,924,770 shares of Access' Common Stock and 7,077,100 shares of Common Stock issuable to them upon conversion of Series A Preferred Stock. Steven H. Rouhandeh, in his capacity as managing member of the entity that serves as general partner of SCO Capital Partners, L.P. has the power to direct the vote and disposition of the shares owned by SCO Capital Partners, L.P. Steven H. Rouhandeh, in his capacity as Chairman of SCO Capital Partners, LLC. has the power to direct the vote and disposition of the shares owned by SCO Capital Partners, LLC.

During 2007 SCO and affiliates were paid \$240,000 in placement agent fees relating to the issuance of preferred stock and 100,000 warrants to purchase our common stock. SCO and affiliates also were paid \$150,000 in investor relations fees in 2007. During 2006 SCO and affiliates were paid \$415,000 in fees relating to the issuance of convertible notes and were paid \$131,000 in investor relations fees.

#### Oracle Partners LP and affiliates

As a condition to the closing of the sale of the Series A Preferred Stock and warrants, Oracle Partners LP and affiliates, along with the other holders of an aggregate of \$4,015,000 Convertible Notes also exchanged their notes and accrued interest for 437.3104 shares of the Series A Preferred Stock and were issued warrants to purchase 728,850 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$3.50 per share.

Selling Stockholder Natural Persons	
Selling Stockholder	Natural Person or Persons who exercise sole or shared voting and/or dispositive powers
Mark J. Alvino	Mark J. Avino
Beach Capital LLC	Steven H. Rouhandeh
Brio Capital LP	Shave Hirsch
Catalytix LDC Life Science Hedge AC	Ken Sorenson
Cobblestone Asset Management LLC	Michael J. Palazzi
	Lawrence A. Pross or M.
Cranshire Capital, LP	Kopin
Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC	Greg Grimaldi
Enable Growth Partners LP	Brendan O'Neil
William G. Garrison	William G. Garrison
Howard Fischer	Howard Fischer
Edward W. Kelly and Patricia A. Kelly Jt	Edward W. Kelly or
Ten	Patricia A. Kelly
Lake End Capital LLC Dennis Lavalle	Jeffrey B. Davis Dennis Lavalle
David P. Luci	David P. Luci
Midsummer Investment, Ltd	Michael Amsalem
Oracle Institutional Partners I P	Larry A. Feinberg
Oracle Offshore Ltd	Larry A. Feinberg
Oracle Partners, LP	Larry A. Feinberg
Perceptive Life Sciences Master Fund	Larry / E r omborg
Ltd	J. Edelman
Rockmore Investment Master Fund Ltd	Michael Clateman
Rodman & Renshaw LLC	Thomas Pinou
SAM Oracle Investments, Inc.	Larry A Feinberg
Schroder & Co Bank AG, Zurich	Schroder & Co Bank AG
SCO Capital Partners LP	Steven H. Rouhandeh
SCO Capital Partners LLC	Steven H. Rouhandeh

# AGREEMENTS WITH SELLING STOCKHOLDERS

(Please see attached)

THIS WARRANT AND THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED OR TRANSFERRED, IN THE ABSENCE OF AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER SAID ACT OR UNLESS THE COMPANY HAS RECEIVED AN OPINION OF COUNSEL REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY THAT REGISTRATION UNDER SAID ACT IS NOT REQUIRED.

Warrant No.	W-
-------------	----

#### COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

Shares of Common Stock of

	10 I di ciidoc	Shares of Common Stock	01	
	ACCESS PHAR	RMACEUTICALS, INC.		
THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT	or registered assigns (the	e "Holder"), is entitled, during	g the Exercise Period (as hereinaft	er defined), to purchase
from Access Pharmaceuticals Inc. a Delaware corners	ation (the "Company") the	e Warrant Stock (as hereinafte	r defined and subject to adjustmen	t as provided herein) in

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT \_\_\_\_\_\_ or registered assigns (the "Holder"), is entitled, during the Exercise Period (as hereinafter defined), to purchase from Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), the Warrant Stock (as hereinafter defined and subject to adjustment as provided herein), in whole or in part, at a purchase price of \$0.264per share, all on and subject to the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth.

1. <u>Definitions</u>. As used in this Warrant, the following terms have the respective meanings set forth below:

"Affiliate" means any person or entity that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a person or entity, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 144 under the Securities Act. With respect to a Holder of Warrants, any investment fund or managed account that is managed on a discretionary basis by the same investment manager as such Holder will be deemed to be an Affiliate of such Holder.

"Appraised Value" means, in respect of any share of Common Stock on any date herein specified, the fair saleable value of such share of Common Stock (determined without giving effect to the discount for (i) a minority interest or (ii) any lack of liquidity of the Common Stock or to the fact that the Company may have no class of equity registered under the Exchange Act) as of the last day of the most recent fiscal month ending prior to such date specified, based on the value of the Company on a fully-diluted basis, as determined by a nationally recognized investment banking firm selected by the Company's Board of Directors and having no prior relationship with the Company.

"Business Day" means any day except Saturday, Sunday and any day which shall be a legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions in the State of Texas generally are authorized or required by law or other government actions to close.

"Change of Control" means the (i) acquisition by an individual or legal entity or group (as set forth in Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act) of more than one-half of the voting rights or

equity interests in the Company; or (ii) sale, conveyance, or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets, property or business of the Company or the merger into or consolidation with any other corporation (other than a wholly owned subsidiary corporation) or effectuation of any transaction or series of related transactions where holders of the Company's voting securities prior to such transaction or series of transactions fail to continue to hold at least 50% of the voting power of the Company (or, if other than the Company, the successor or acquiring entity) immediately following such transaction.

"Closing Date" means February 16, 2006.

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission or any other federal agency then administering the Securities Act and other federal securities laws.

"Common Stock" means (except where the context otherwise indicates) the Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of the Company as constituted on the Closing Date, and any capital stock into which such Common Stock may thereafter be changed or converted, and shall also include (i) capital stock of the Company of any other class (regardless of how denominated) issued to the holders of shares of Common Stock upon any reclassification thereof which is also not preferred as to dividends or assets on liquidation over any other class of stock of the Company and which is not subject to redemption and (ii) shares of common stock of any successor or acquiring corporation received by or distributed to the holders of Common Stock of the Company in the circumstances contemplated by Section 4.3.

"Current Market Price" means, in respect of any share of Common Stock on any date herein specified,

- (1) if there shall not then be a public market for the Common Stock, the higher of
  - (a) the book value per share of Common Stock at such date, and
  - (b) the Appraised Value per share of Common Stock at such date,

or

(2) if there shall then be a public market for the Common Stock, the average of the daily market prices for the five (5) consecutive trading days immediately before such date. The daily market price for each such trading day shall be (i) the closing bid price on such day on the principal stock exchange (including Nasdaq) on which such Common Stock is then listed or admitted to trading, or quoted, as applicable, (ii) if no sale takes place on such day on any such exchange, the last reported closing bid price on such day as officially quoted on any such exchange (including Nasdaq), (iii) if the Common Stock is not then listed or admitted to trading on any stock exchange, the last reported closing bid price on such day in the over-the-counter market, as furnished by the National Association of Securities Dealers Automatic Quotation System or the Pink Sheets LLC, (iv) if neither such corporation at the time is engaged in the business of reporting such prices, as furnished by any similar firm then engaged in such business, or (v) if there is no such firm, as furnished by any member of the NASD selected mutually by the holder of this Warrant and the Company or, if they cannot agree upon such selection, as selected by two such members of the NASD, one of which shall be selected by holder of this Warrant and

one of which shall be selected by the Company.

"Current Warrant Price" means, in respect of a share of Common Stock at any date herein specified, the price at which a share of Common Stock may be purchased pursuant to this Warrant on such date. Unless and until the Current Warrant Price is adjusted pursuant to the terms herein, the initial Current Warrant Price shall be \$0.264 per share of Common Stock.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or any similar federal statute, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder, all as the same shall be in effect from time to time.

"Exercise Period" means the period during which this Warrant is exercisable pursuant to Section 2.1.

"Expiration Date" means February 16, 2012.

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America as from time to time in effect.

"NASD" means the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc., or any successor corporation thereto.

"Other Property" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.3.

"Person" means any individual, sole proprietorship, partnership, joint venture, trust, incorporated organization, association, corporation, limited liability company, institution, public benefit corporation, entity or government (whether federal, state, county, city, municipal or otherwise, including, without limitation, any instrumentality, division, agency, body or department thereof).

"Purchase Agreement" means that certain Convertible Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement dated as of February 16, 2006among the Company and the other parties named therein, pursuant to which this Warrant was originally issued.

"Restricted Common Stock" means shares of Common Stock which are, or which upon their issuance upon the exercise of any Warrant would be required to be, evidenced by a certificate bearing the restrictive legend set forth in Section 3.2.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or any similar federal statute, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder, all as the same shall be in effect at the time.

"Trading Day" means any day on which the primary market on which shares of Common Stock are listed is open for trading.

"Transfer" means any disposition of any Warrant or Warrant Stock or of any interest in either thereof, which would constitute a sale thereof within the meaning of the Securities Act.

"Warrants" means this Warrant and all warrants issued upon transfer, division or combination of, or in substitution for, any thereof. All Warrants shall at all times be identical as to terms and conditions and date, except as to the number of shares of Common Stock for which they may be exercised.

"Warrant Price" means an amount equal to (i) the number of shares of Common Stock being purchased upon exercise of this Warrant pursuant to Section 2.1, multiplied by (ii) the Current Warrant Price.

"Warrant Stock" means the \_\_\_\_\_\_ shares of Common Stock to be purchased upon the exercise hereof, subject to adjustment as provided herein.

### Exercise of Warrant.

2.1. <u>Manner of Exercise</u>. From and after the Closing Date, and until 5:00 P.M., New York time, on the Expiration Date (the "Exercise Period"), the Holder may exercise this Warrant, on any Business Day, for all or any part of the number of shares of Warrant Stock purchasable hereunder.

In order to exercise this Warrant, in whole or in part, the Holder shall deliver to the Company at its principal office or at the office or agency designated by the Company pursuant to Section 12, (i) a written notice of Holder's election to exercise this Warrant, which notice shall specify the number of shares of Warrant Stock to be purchased, (ii) payment of the Warrant Price as provided herein, and (iii) this Warrant. Such notice shall be substantially in the form of the subscription form appearing at the end of this Warrant as Exhibit A, duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Upon receipt thereof, the Company shall, as promptly as practicable, and in any event within three Business Days thereafter, execute or cause to be executed and deliver or cause to be delivered to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing the aggregate number of full shares of Warrant Stock issuable upon such exercise, together with cash in lieu of any fraction of a share, as hereinafter provided. The stock certificate or certificates so delivered shall be, to the extent possible, in such denomination or denominations as the Holder shall request in the notice and shall be registered in the name of the Holder or if permitted pursuant to the terms of this Warrant such other name as shall be designated in the notice. This Warrant shall be deemed to have been exercised and such certificate or certificates shall be deemed to have been issued, and the Holder or any other Person so designated to be named therein shall be deemed to have become a Holder of record of such shares for all purposes, as of the date when the notice, together with the payment of the Warrant Price and this Warrant, is received by the Company as described above. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the time of delivery of the certificates representing Warrant Stock, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased shares of Common Stock called for by this Wa

Payment of the Warrant Price may be made at the option of the Holder by: (i) certified or official bank check payable to the order of the Company, (ii) wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account of the Company or (iii) the surrender and cancellation of a portion

of shares of Common Stock then held by the Holder or issuable upon such exercise of this Warrant, which shall be valued and credited toward the total Warrant Price due the Company for the exercise of the Warrant based upon the Current Market Price of the Common Stock. All shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant pursuant to the terms hereof shall be validly issued and, upon payment of the Warrant Price, shall be fully paid and nonassessable and not subject to any preemptive rights.

- 2.2. <u>Fractional Shares</u>. The Company shall not be required to issue a fractional share of Common Stock upon exercise of any Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder of one or more Warrants, the rights under which are exercised in the same transaction, would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall pay an amount in cash equal to the Current Market Price per share of Common Stock on the date of exercise multiplied by such fraction.
- 2.3. Continued Validity. A Holder of shares of Common Stock issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, in whole or in part (other than a Holder who acquires such shares after the same have been publicly sold pursuant to a Registration Statement under the Securities Act or sold pursuant to Rule 144 thereunder), shall continue to be entitled with respect to such shares to all rights to which it would have been entitled as the Holder under Sections 10 and 13 of this Warrant.

### 2.4. Restrictions on Exercise Amount.

- (i) Unless a Holder delivers to the Company irrevocable written notice prior to the date of issuance hereof or sixty-one days prior to the effective date of such notice that this Section 2.4(i) shall not apply to such Holder, the Holder may not acquire a number of shares of Warrant Stock to the extent that, upon such exercise, the number of shares of Common Stock then beneficially owned by such holder and its Affiliates and any other persons or entities whose beneficial ownership of Common Stock would be aggregated with the Holder's for purposes of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act (including shares held by any "group" of which the holder is a member, but excluding shares beneficially owned by virtue of the ownership of securities or rights to acquire securities that have limitations on the right to convert, exercise or purchase similar to the limitation set forth herein) exceeds 4.99% of the total number of shares of Common Stock of the Company then issued and outstanding. For purposes hereof, "group" has the meaning set forth in Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and applicable regulations of the Commission, and the percentage held by the holder shall be determined in a manner consistent with the provisions of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act. Each delivery of a notice of exercise by a Holder will constitute a representation by such Holder that it has evaluated the limitation set forth in this paragraph and determined, based on the most recent public filings by the Company with the Commission, that the issuance of the full number of shares of Warrant Stock requested in such notice of exercise is permitted under this paragraph.
- (ii) In the event the Company is prohibited from issuing shares of Warrant Stock as a result of any restrictions or prohibitions under applicable law or the rules or regulations of any stock exchange, interdealer quotation system or other self-regulatory organization, the Company shall as soon as possible seek the approval of its stockholders and take such other action to authorize the issuance of the full number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of

this Warrant

- Transfer, Division and Combination.
- 3.1. Transfer. The Warrants and the Warrant Stock shall be freely transferable, subject to compliance with this Section 3.1 and all applicable laws, including, but not limited to the Securities Act. If, at the time of the surrender of this Warrant in connection with any transfer of this Warrant or the resale of the Warrant Stock, this Warrant or the Warrant Stock, as applicable, shall not be registered under the Securities Act, the Company may require, as a condition of allowing such transfer (i) that the Holder or transferee of this Warrant or the Warrant Stock as the case may be, furnish to the Company a written opinion of counsel that is reasonably acceptable to the Company to the effect that such transfer may be made without registration under the Securities Act, (ii) that the Holder or transferee execute and deliver to the Company an investment representation letter in form and substance acceptable to the Company and substantially in the form attached as Exhibit C hereto and (iii) that the transferee be an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501(a) promulgated under the Securities Act. Transfer of this Warrant and all rights hereunder, in whole or in part, in accordance with the foregoing provisions, shall be registered on the books of the Company to be maintained for such purpose, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company referred to in Section 2.1 or the office or agency designated by the Company pursuant to Section 12, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form of Exhibit B hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees and in the denomination specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant or Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Following a
- 3.2. <u>Restrictive Legends.</u> Each certificate for Warrant Stock initially issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, and each certificate for Warrant Stock issued to any subsequent transferee of any such certificate, unless, in each case, such Warrant Stock is eligible for resale without registration pursuant to Rule 144(k) under the Exchange Act, shall bear the following legend:

"THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 AS AMENDED, AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD IN THE ABSENCE OF AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER SAID ACT UNLESS, IN THE OPINION OF COUNSEL REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY, SUCH REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED."

In addition, the legend set forth above shall be removed and the Company shall issue a certificate without such legend to the holder of any Warrant Stock upon which it is stamped, if, unless otherwise required by applicable state securities laws, such Warrant Stock is registered for sale under an effective registration statement filed under the Securities Act.

- 3.3. <u>Division and Combination; Expenses; Books.</u> This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office or agency of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 3.1 as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. The Company shall prepare, issue and deliver at its own expense the new Warrant or Warrants under this Section 3. The Company agrees to maintain, at its aforesaid office or agency, books for the registration and the registration of transfer of the Warrants.
- 4. <u>Adjustments.</u> The number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable, and the price at which such shares may be purchased upon exercise of this Warrant, shall be subject to adjustment from time to time as set forth in this Section 4. The Company shall give the Holder notice of any event described below which requires an adjustment pursuant to this Section 4 in accordance with Sections 5.1 and 5.2.
  - 4.1. Stock Dividends, Subdivisions and Combinations. If at any time while this Warrant is outstanding the Company shall:
    - (i) declare a dividend or make a distribution on its outstanding shares of Common Stock in shares of Common Stock,
    - (ii) subdivide its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares of Common Stock, or
    - (iii) combine its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares of Common Stock, then:
- (1) the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon exercise of this Warrant immediately after the occurrence of any such event shall be adjusted to equal the number of shares of Common Stock which a record holder of the same number of shares of Common Stock that would have been acquirable under this Warrant immediately prior to the record date for such dividend or distribution or the effective date of such subdivision or combination would own or be entitled to receive after such record date or the effective date of such subdivision or combination, as applicable, and
  - (2) the Current Warrant Price shall be adjusted to equal:
  - (A) the Current Warrant Price in effect at the time of the record date for such dividend or distribution or of the effective date of such subdivision or combination, multiplied by the number of shares of Common Stock into which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to the adjustment, divided by
    - (B) the number of shares of Common Stock into which this Warrant is exercisable immediately after such adjustment.

Any adjustment made pursuant to clause (i) of this paragraph shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution, and any adjustment pursuant to clauses (ii) or (iii) of this paragraph shall become effective immediately after the effective date of such subdivision or combination.

- 4.2. Other Provisions Applicable to Adjustments. The following provisions shall be applicable to the making of adjustments of the number of shares of Common Stock into which this Warrant is exercisable and the Current Warrant Price provided for in Section 4:
- (a) When Adjustments to Be Made. The adjustments required by Section 4 shall be made whenever and as often as any specified event requiring an adjustment shall occur, except that any that would otherwise be required may be postponed (except in the case of a subdivision or combination of shares of the Common Stock, as provided for in Section 4.1) up to, but not beyond the date of exercise if such adjustment either by itself or with other adjustments not previously made adds or subtracts less than 1% of the shares of Common Stock into which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to the making of such adjustment. Any adjustment representing a change of less than such minimum amount (except as aforesaid) which is postponed shall be carried forward and made as soon as such adjustment, together with other adjustments required by this Section 4 and not previously made, would result in a minimum adjustment or on the date of exercise. For the purpose of any adjustment, any specified event shall be deemed to have occurred at the close of business on the date of its occurrence.
- (b) Fractional Interests. In computing adjustments under this Section 4, fractional interests in Common Stock shall be taken into account to the nearest 1/100th of a share.
- (c) When Adjustment Not Required. If the Company undertakes a transaction contemplated under this Section 4 and as a result takes a record of the holders of its Common Stock for the purpose of entitling them to receive a dividend or distribution or subscription or purchase rights or other benefits contemplated under this Section 4 and shall, thereafter and before the distribution to stockholders thereof, legally abandon its plan to pay or deliver such dividend, distribution, subscription or purchase rights or other benefits contemplated under this Section 4, then thereafter no adjustment shall be required by reason of the taking of such record and any such adjustment previously made in respect thereof shall be rescinded and annulled.
- (d) <u>Escrow of Stock</u>. If after any property becomes distributable pursuant to Section 4 by reason of the taking of any record of the holders of Common Stock, but prior to the occurrence of the event for which such record is taken, a holder of this Warrant exercises the Warrant during such time, then such holder shall continue to be entitled to receive any shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise hereunder by reason of such adjustment and such shares or other property shall be held in escrow for the holder of this Warrant by the Company to be issued to holder of this Warrant upon and to the extent that the event actually takes place. Notwithstanding any other provision to the contrary herein, if the event for which such record was taken fails to occur or is rescinded, then such escrowed shares shall be canceled by the Company and escrowed property returned to the Company.
  - 4.3. Reorganization, Reclassification, Merger, Consolidation or Disposition of Assets.

- (a) If there shall occur a Change of Control and, pursuant to the terms of such Change of Control, shares of common stock of the successor or acquiring corporation, or any cash, shares of stock or other securities or property of any nature whatsoever (including warrants or other subscription or purchase rights) in addition to or in lieu of common stock of the successor or acquiring corporation ("Other Property"), are to be received by or distributed to the holders of Common Stock of the Company, then the Holder of this Warrant shall have the right thereafter to receive, upon the exercise of the Warrant, the number of shares of common stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and the Other Property receivable upon or as a result of such Change of Control by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock into which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such event. The Company shall not effect any Change of Control without the prior written consent of the holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) (in addition to any other consent or voting rights with respect to such Change of Control that such holders may have pursuant to this Warrant or applicable law) unless the resulting successor or acquiring entity (if not the Company) and, if an entity different from the successor or acquiring entity, the entity whose capital stock or assets the holders of the Common Stock are entitled to receive as a result of such Change of Control, assumes by written instrument all of the obligations of this Warrant and the Transaction Documents (as defined in the Purchase Agreement).
- (b) In case of any such Change of Control described in Section 4.3(a) above, the resulting, successor or acquiring entity (if not the Company) and, if an entity different from the successor or acquiring entity, the entity whose capital stock or assets the holders of the Common Stock are entitled to receive as a result of such Change of Control, shall assume by written instrument all of the obligations of this Warrant and the Transaction Documents (as defined in the Purchase Agreement), subject to such modifications as may be deemed appropriate (as determined by resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company) in order to provide for adjustments of shares of the Common Stock into which this Warrant is exercisable which shall be as nearly equivalent as practicable to the adjustments provided for in Section 4. For purposes of Section 4, common stock of the successor or acquiring corporation shall include stock of such corporation of any class which is not preferred as to dividends or assets on liquidation over any other class of stock of such corporation and which is not subject to redemption and shall also include any evidences of indebtedness, shares of stock or other securities which are convertible into or exchangeable for any such stock, either immediately or upon the arrival of a specified date or the happening of a specified event and any warrants or other rights to subscribe for or purchase any such stock. The foregoing provisions of this Section 4 shall similarly apply to successive Change of Control transactions.
- 4.4. Other Action Affecting Common Stock. In case at any time or from time to time the Company shall take any action in respect of its Common Stock, other than the payment of dividends permitted by Section 4 or any other action described in Section 4, then, unless such action will not have a materially adverse effect upon the rights of the holder of this Warrant, the number of shares of Common Stock or other stock into which this Warrant is exercisable and/or the purchase price thereof shall be adjusted in such manner as may be equitable in the circumstances.
  - 4.5. <u>Certain Limitations</u>. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the

Company agrees not to enter into any transaction which, by reason of any adjustment hereunder, would cause the Current Warrant Price to be less than the par value per share of Common Stock.

4.6. <u>Stock Transfer Taxes</u>. The issue of stock certificates upon exercise of this Warrant shall be made without charge to the holder for any tax in respect of such issue. The Company shall not, however, be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of shares in any name other than that of the holder of this Warrant, and the Company shall not be required to issue or deliver any such stock certificate unless and until the person or persons requesting the issue thereof shall have paid to the Company the amount of such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Company that such tax has been paid.

#### Notices to Warrant Holders.

5.1. Certificate as to Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Current Warrant Price, the Company, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment in accordance with the terms hereof and prepare and furnish to the Holder of this Warrant a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Company shall, upon the written request at any time of the Holder of this Warrant, furnish or cause to be furnished to such Holder a like certificate setting forth (i) such adjustments and readjustments, (ii) the Current Warrant Price at the time in effect and (iii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, or other property which at the time would be received upon the exercise of Warrants owned by such Holder.

## 5.2. <u>Notice of Corporate Action</u>. If at any time:

- (a) the Company shall take a record of the holders of its Common Stock for the purpose of entitling them to receive a dividend (other than a cash dividend payable out of earnings or earned surplus legally available for the payment of dividends under the laws of the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company) or other distribution, or any right to subscribe for or purchase any evidences of its indebtedness, any shares of stock of any class or any other securities or property, or to receive any other right, or
- (b) there shall be any capital reorganization of the Company, any reclassification or recapitalization of the capital stock of the Company or any consolidation or merger of the Company with, or any sale, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all the property, assets or business of the Company to, another corporation, or
  - (c) there shall be a voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company; or
- (d) the Company shall cause the holders of its Common Stock to be entitled to receive (i) any dividend or other distribution of cash, (ii) any evidences of its indebtedness, or (iii) any shares of stock of any class or any other securities or property or assets of any nature whatsoever (other than cash or additional shares of Common Stock as provided in Section 4.1 hereof and the rights under the Company's Rights Agreement, dated as of October 31, 2001, by and between the Company and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company as Rights Agent (the

"Rights Agreement")); or (iv) any warrants or other rights to subscribe for or purchase any evidences of its indebtedness, any shares of stock of any class or any other securities or property or assets of any nature whatsoever;

then, in any one or more of such cases, the Company shall give to the Holder (i) at least 15 days' prior written notice of the date on which a record date shall be selected for such dividend, distribution or right or for determining rights to vote in respect of any such reorganization, reclassification, merger, consolidation, sale, transfer, disposition, dissolution, liquidation or winding up, and (ii) in the case of any such reorganization, reclassification, merger, consolidation, sale, transfer, disposition, dissolution, liquidation or winding up, at least 15 days' prior written notice of the date when the same shall take place. Such notice in accordance with the foregoing clause also shall specify (i) the date on which any such record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution or right, the date on which the holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to any such dividend, distribution or right, and the amount and character thereof, and (ii) the date on which any such reorganization, reclassification, merger, consolidation, sale, transfer, disposition, dissolution, liquidation or winding up is to take place and the time, if any such time is to be fixed, as of which the holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to exchange their shares of Common Stock for securities or other property deliverable upon such reorganization, reclassification, merger, consolidation, sale, transfer, disposition, dissolution, liquidation or winding up. Each such written notice shall be sufficiently given if addressed to the Holder at the last address of the Holder appearing on the books of the Company and delivered in accordance with Section 15.2. Notwithstanding the forgoing provisions of this Section 5.2, the Company shall give to the Holder at least seven (7) Business Days prior written notice of the occurrence of any Distribution Date (as defined in the Rights Agreement).

- 5.3. No Rights as Stockholder. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to exercise and payment for the Warrant Price in accordance with the terms hereof.
- No Impairment. The Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of the Holder against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (a) not increase the par value of any shares of Common Stock receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (b) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of this Warrant, and (c) use its best efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof as may be necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant. Upon the request of the Holder, the Company will at any time during the period this Warrant is outstanding acknowledge in writing, in form satisfactory to the Holder, the continuing validity of this Warrant and the obligations of the Company hereunder.

- Reservation and Authorization of Common Stock; Registration With Approval of Any Governmental Authority. From and after the Closing Date, the Company shall at all times reserve and keep available for issue upon the exercise of Warrants such number of its authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock as will be sufficient to permit the exercise in full of all outstanding Warrants (without regard to any ownership limitations provided in Section 2.4(i)). All shares of Common Stock which shall be so issuable, when issued upon exercise of any Warrant and payment therefor in accordance with the terms of such Warrant, shall be duly and validly issued and fully paid and nonassessable, and not subject to preemptive rights. Before taking any action which would cause an adjustment reducing the Current Warrant Price below the then par value, if any, of the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants, the Company shall take any corporate action which may be necessary in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and non-assessable shares of such Common Stock at such adjusted Current Warrant Price. Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Current Warrant Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof. If any shares of Common Stock required to be reserved for issuance upon exercise of Warrants require registration or qualification with any governmental authority under any federal or state law before such shares may be so issued (other than as a result of a prior or contemplated distribution by the Holder of this Warrant), the Company will in good faith and as expeditiously as possible and at its expense endeavor to cause such shares to be duly registered.
- 8. <u>Taking of Record; Stock and Warrant Transfer Books</u>. In the case of all dividends or other distributions by the Company to the holders of its Common Stock with respect to which any provision of Section 4 refers to the taking of a record of such holders, the Company will in each such case take such a record and will take such record as of the close of business on a Business Day. The Company will not at any time, except upon dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company, close its stock transfer books or Warrant transfer books so as to result in preventing or delaying the exercise or transfer of any Warrant.
- Rights Agreement dated of even date hereof, among the Holder, the Company and the other parties named therein (the "Investor Rights Agreement"). The Holder acknowledges that pursuant to the Investor Rights Agreement, the Company has the right to request that the Holder furnish information regarding such Holder and the distribution of the Warrant Stock as is required by law or the Commission to be disclosed in the Registration Statement (as such term is defined in the Investor Rights Agreement), and the Company may exclude from such registration the shares of Warrant Stock acquirable hereunder if Holder fails to furnish such information within a reasonable time prior to the filing of each Registration Statement, supplemented prospectus included therein and/or amended Registration Statement.
- 1 0 . <u>Supplying Information</u>. Upon any default by the Company of its obligations hereunder or under the Investor Rights Agreement, the Company shall cooperate with the Holder in supplying such information as may be reasonably necessary for such Holder to complete and file any information reporting forms presently or hereafter required by the Commission as a

condition to the availability of an exemption from the Securities Act for the sale of any Warrant or Restricted Common Stock.

- 1 1 . Loss or Mutilation. Upon receipt by the Company from the Holder of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the ownership of and the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it and reimbursement to the Company of all reasonable expenses incidental thereto and in case of mutilation upon surrender and cancellation hereof, the Company will execute and deliver in lieu hereof a new Warrant of like tenor to the Holder; provided, however, that in the case of mutilation, no indemnity shall be required if this Warrant in identifiable form is surrendered to the Company for cancellation.
- 12. Office of the Company. As long as any of the Warrants remain outstanding, the Company shall maintain an office or agency (which may be the principal executive offices of the Company) where the Warrants may be presented for exercise, registration of transfer, division or combination as provided in this Warrant.
  - 13. Financial and Business Information.
- 13.1. Quarterly Information. The Company will deliver to the Holder, as soon as available and in any event within 45 days after the end of each of the first three quarters of each fiscal year of the Company, one copy of an unaudited consolidated balance sheet of the Company and its subsidiaries as at the end of such quarter, and the related unaudited consolidated statements of income, retained earnings and cash flow of the Company and its subsidiaries for such quarter and, in the case of the second and third quarters, for the portion of the fiscal year ending with such quarter, setting forth in each case in comparative form the figures for the corresponding periods in the previous fiscal year. Such financial statements shall be prepared by the Company in accordance with GAAP (except as may be indicated thereon or in the notes thereto) and accompanied by the certification of the Company's chief executive officer or chief financial officer that such financial statements present fairly the consolidated financial position, results of operations and cash flow of the Company and its subsidiaries as at the end of such quarter and for such year-to-date period, as the case may be; provided, however, that the Company shall have no obligation to deliver such quarterly information under this Section 13.1 to the extent it is publicly available; and provided further, that if such information contains material non-public information, the Company shall so notify the Holder prior to delivery thereof and the Holder shall have the right to refuse delivery of such information.
- 13.2. Annual Information. The Company will deliver to the Holder as soon as available and in any event within 90 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company, one copy of an audited consolidated balance sheet of the Company and its subsidiaries as at the end of such year, and audited consolidated statements of income, retained earnings and cash flow of the Company and its subsidiaries for such year; setting forth in each case in comparative form the figures for the corresponding periods in the previous fiscal year; all prepared in accordance with GAAP, and which audited financial statements shall be accompanied by an opinion thereon of the independent certified public accountants regularly retained by the Company, or any other firm of independent certified public accountants of recognized national standing selected by the Company; provided, however, that the Company shall have no obligation to deliver such annual information under this Section 13.2 to the extent it is publicly available; and provided further,

that if such information contains material non-public information, the Company shall so notify the Holder prior to delivery thereof and the Holder shall have the right to refuse delivery of such information.

- 13.3. Filings. The Company will file on or before the required date all regular or periodic reports (pursuant to the Exchange Act) with the Commission and will deliver to Holder promptly upon their becoming available one copy of each report, notice or proxy statement sent by the Company to its stockholders generally.
- 14. <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. No provision hereof, in the absence of affirmative action by the Holder to purchase shares of Common Stock, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder hereof, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

### 15. Miscellaneous.

- 15.1. Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of the Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies. If the Company fails to make, when due, any payments provided for hereunder, or fails to comply with any other material provision of this Warrant, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any third party costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.
- 15.2. Notice Generally. All notices, requests, demands or other communications provided for herein shall be in writing and shall be given in the manner and to the addresses set forth in the Purchase Agreement.
- 15.3. Successors and Assigns. Subject to compliance with the provisions of Section 3.1, this Warrant and the rights evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors of the Company and the successors and assigns of the Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of all Holders from time to time of this Warrant, and shall be enforceable by any such Holder.
- 15.4. <u>Amendment</u>. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions of this Warrant waived with the written consent of both the Company and the Holder.
- 15.5. Severability. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be modified to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provision or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.
  - 15.6. Headings. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

15.7. Governing Law. This Warrant and the transactions contemplated hereby shall be deemed to be consummated in the State of New York and shall
governed by and interpreted in accordance with the local laws of the State of New York without regard to the provisions thereof relating to conflicts of laws. The Compa
hereby irrevocably consents to the exclusive jurisdiction of the State and Federal courts located in New York City, New York in connection with any action or proceeding
arising out of or relating to this Warrant. In any such litigation the Company agrees that the service thereof may be made by certified or registered mail directed to
Company pursuant to Section 15.2.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Access Pharm	accuticals, Inc. has caused this Warrant to be executed by its duly authorized officer and attested by its Secretary.
Dated: February 16, 2006	
	ACCESS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.
	By: Name: Title:
Attest:	
By:Name: Title: Secretary	

# EXHIBIT A

## SUBSCRIPTION FORM

[To be executed only upon exercise of Warrant]

1. The undersigned hereby elects to purchase shares of the Common Stock of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant, and tenders herewith payment of the purchase price of such shares in full.
2. The undersigned hereby elects to convert the attached Warrant into Common Stock of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. through "cashless exercise" in the manner specified in the Warrant. This conversion is exercised with respect to of the Shares covered by the Warrant.
3. Please issue a certificate or certificates representing said shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:
(Name)
(Address)
[and, if such shares of Common Stock shall not include all of the shares of Common Stock issuable as provided in this Warrant, that a new Warrant of like tenor and date for the balance of the shares of Common Stock issuable hereunder be delivered to the undersigned.]
(Name of Registered Owner)
(Signature of Registered Owner)
(Street Address)
(State) (Zip Code)
NOTICE: The signature on this subscription must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the Warrant in every particular, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever.
17

# EXHIBIT B

# ASSIGNMENT FORM

	stered owner of this Warrant for the purchase of shares of common stock of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. hereby sells, below all of the rights of the undersigned under this Warrant, with respect to the number of shares of common stock set fort
(Name and Address of Assignee)	-
(Ivalie and Address of Assignee)	
(Number of Shares of Common Stock)	
and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appofull power of substitution in the premises.	int attorney-in-fact to register such transfer on the books of the Company, maintained for the purpose, with
Dated:	
(Print Name and Title)	
(Signature)	
(Witness)	
NOTICE: The signature on this assignment mus any change whatsoever.	t correspond with the name as written upon the face of the Warrant in every particular, without alteration or enlargement of
	18

# EXHIBIT C

## FORM OF INVESTMENT REPRESENTATION LETTER

In connection with the acquisition of [warrants (the "Warrants") to purchase shares of common stock of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the "Company"), par value \$0.01 per share (the "Common Stock")][ shares of common stock of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the "Company"), par value \$0.01 per share (the "Common Stock") upon the exercise of warrants by ], by (the "Holder") from , the Holder hereby represents and warrants to the Company as follows:
The Holder (i) is an "Accredited Investor" as that term is defined in Rule 501 of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"); and (ii) has the ability to bear the economic risks of such Holder's prospective investment, including a complete loss of Holder's investment in the Warrants and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise thereof (collectively, the "Securities").
The Holder, by acceptance of the Warrants, represents and warrants to the Company that the Warrants and all securities acquired upon any and all exercises of the Warrants are purchased for the Holder's own account, and not with view to distribution of either the Warrants or any securities purchasable upon exercise thereof in violation of applicable securities laws.
[The Holder acknowledges that (i) the Securities have not been registered under the Act, (ii) the Securities are "restricted securities" and the certificate(s) representing the Securities shall bear the following legend, or a similar legend to the same effect, until (i) in the case of the shares of Common Stock underlying the Warrants, such shares shall have been registered for resale by the Holder under the Act and effectively been disposed of in accordance with a registration statement that has been declared effective; or (ii) in the opinion of counsel for the Company such Securities may be sold without registration under the Act:
"[NEITHER] THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE [NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THEY ARE EXERCISABLE] HAVE [NOT] BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), AND ALL SUCH SECURITIES ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AS SET FORTH IN THIS CERTIFICATE. [NEITHER] THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY [NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THEY ARE EXERCISABLE] MAY [NOT] BE SOLD, TRANSFERRED, OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF IN THE ABSENCE OF AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE ACT OR AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO COUNSEL FOR THE COMPANY, TO THE EFFECT THAT THE PROPOSED SALE, TRANSFER, OR DISPOSITION MAY BE EFFECTUATED WITHOUT REGISTRATION UNDER THE ACT."]*
* Bracketed language to be inserted if applicable.
19

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Holder has caused this Investment Representation Letter to be executed this day of 200
[Name]
By: Name: Title:
20

THIS WARRANT AND THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED OR TRANSFERRED, IN THE ABSENCE OF AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER SAID ACT OR UNLESS THE COMPANY HAS RECEIVED AN OPINION OF COUNSEL REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY THAT REGISTRATION UNDER SAID ACT IS NOT REQUIRED.

Warrant No	). W-
------------	-------

### COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

To Purchase [50% Coverage] Shares of Common Stock of ACCESS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT \_\_\_\_\_\_, or registered assigns (the "Holder"), is entitled, during the Exercise Period (as hereinafter defined), to purchase from Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), the Warrant Stock (as hereinafter defined and subject to adjustment as provided herein), in whole or in part, at a purchase price of \$1.32per share (as adjusted herein), all on and subject to the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth.

- 1. <u>Definitions</u>. As used in this Warrant, the following terms have the respective meanings set forth below:
- "Affiliate" means any person or entity that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a person or entity, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 144 under the Securities Act. With respect to a Holder of Warrants, any investment fund or managed account that is managed on a discretionary basis by the same investment manager as such Holder will be deemed to be an Affiliate of such Holder.
- "Appraised Value" means, in respect of any share of Common Stock on any date herein specified, the fair saleable value of such share of Common Stock (determined without giving effect to the discount for (i) a minority interest or (ii) any lack of liquidity of the Common Stock or to the fact that the Company may have no class of equity registered under the Exchange Act) as of the last day of the most recent fiscal month ending prior to such date specified, based on the value of the Company on a fully-diluted basis, as determined by a nationally recognized investment banking firm selected by the Company's Board of Directors and having no prior relationship with the Company.
- "Business Day" means any day except Saturday, Sunday and any day which shall be a legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions in the State of Texas generally are authorized or required by law or other government actions to close.

"Change of Control" means the (i) acquisition by an individual or legal entity or group

(as set forth in Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act) of more than one-half of the voting rights or equity interests in the Company, other than pursuant to the conversion of convertible securities of the Company outstanding as of the date hereof or the exercise of options or warrants of the Company, in each case, outstanding as of the date hereof; or (ii) sale, conveyance, or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets, property or business of the Company or the merger into or consolidation with any other corporation (other than a wholly owned subsidiary corporation) or effectuation of any transaction or series of related transactions where holders of the Company's voting securities prior to such transaction or series of transactions fail to continue to hold at least 50% of the voting power of the Company (or, if other than the Company, the successor or acquiring entity) immediately following such transaction.

"Closing Date" means October \_\_\_\_, 2006.

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission or any other federal agency then administering the Securities Act and other federal securities laws.

"Common Stock" means (except where the context otherwise indicates) the Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of the Company as constituted on the Closing Date, and any capital stock into which such Common Stock may thereafter be changed or converted, and shall also include (i) capital stock of the Company of any other class (regardless of how denominated) issued to the holders of shares of Common Stock upon any reclassification thereof which is also not preferred as to dividends or assets on liquidation over any other class of stock of the Company and which is not subject to redemption and (ii) shares of common stock of any successor or acquiring corporation received by or distributed to the holders of Common Stock of the Company in the circumstances contemplated by Section 4.3.

"Current Market Price" means, in respect of any share of Common Stock on any date herein specified,

- (1) if there shall not then be a public market for the Common Stock, the higher of
  - (a) the book value per share of Common Stock at such date, and
  - (b) the Appraised Value per share of Common Stock at such date,

or

(2) if there shall then be a public market for the Common Stock, the average of the daily market prices for the five (5) consecutive trading days immediately before such date. The daily market price for each such trading day shall be (i) the closing bid price on such day on the principal stock exchange (including Nasdaq) on which such Common Stock is then listed or admitted to trading, or quoted, as applicable, (ii) if no sale takes place on such day on any such exchange, the last reported closing bid price on such day as officially quoted on any such exchange (including Nasdaq), (iii) if the Common Stock is not then listed or admitted to trading on any stock exchange, the last reported closing bid price on such day in the over-the-counter market, as furnished by the National Association of Securities Dealers Automatic Quotation System or the Pink Sheets LLC, (iv) if neither such corporation at the time is engaged in the business of reporting such prices, as furnished by any similar firm then engaged in such business,

or (v) if there is no such firm, as furnished by any member of the NASD selected mutually by the holder of this Warrant and the Company or, if they cannot agree upon such selection, as selected by two such members of the NASD, one of which shall be selected by holder of this Warrant and one of which shall be selected by the Company.

"Current Warrant Price" means, in respect of a share of Common Stock at any date herein specified, the price at which a share of Common Stock may be purchased pursuant to this Warrant on such date. Unless and until the Current Warrant Price is adjusted pursuant to the terms herein, the initial Current Warrant Price shall be \$1.32 per share of Common Stock.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or any similar federal statute, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder, all as the same shall be in effect from time to time.

"Exercise Period" means the period during which this Warrant is exercisable pursuant to Section 2.1.

"Expiration Date" means February 16, 2012.

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America as from time to time in effect.

"NASD" means the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc., or any successor corporation thereto.

"Other Property" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.3.

"Person" means any individual, sole proprietorship, partnership, joint venture, trust, incorporated organization, association, corporation, limited liability company, institution, public benefit corporation, entity or government (whether federal, state, county, city, municipal or otherwise, including, without limitation, any instrumentality, division, agency, body or department thereof).

"Purchase Agreement" means that certain Convertible Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement dated as of October \_\_\_\_\_, 2006among the Company and the other parties named therein, pursuant to which this Warrant was originally issued.

"Restricted Common Stock" means shares of Common Stock which are, or which upon their issuance upon the exercise of any Warrant would be required to be, evidenced by a certificate bearing the restrictive legend set forth in Section 3.2.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or any similar federal statute, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder, all as the same shall be in effect at the time.

"Trading Day" means any day on which the primary market on which shares of Common Stock are listed or quoted is open for trading.

"Transfer" means any disposition of any Warrant or Warrant Stock or of any interest in either thereof, which would constitute a sale thereof within the meaning of the Securities Act.

"Warrants" means this Warrant and all warrants issued upon transfer, division or combination of, or in substitution for, any thereof. All Warrants shall at all times be identical as to terms and conditions and date, except as to the number of shares of Common Stock for which they may be exercised.

"Warrant Price" means an amount equal to (i) the number of shares of Common Stock being purchased upon exercise of this Warrant pursuant to Section 2.1, multiplied by (ii) the Current Warrant Price.

"Warrant Stock" means the \_\_\_\_\_\_ shares of Common Stock to be purchased upon the exercise hereof, subject to adjustment as provided herein.

#### Exercise of Warrant.

2.1. <u>Manner of Exercise</u>. From and after the Closing Date, and until 5:00 P.M., New York time, on the Expiration Date (the "Exercise Period"), the Holder may exercise this Warrant, on any Business Day, for all or any part of the number of shares of Warrant Stock purchasable hereunder.

In order to exercise this Warrant, in whole or in part, the Holder shall deliver to the Company at its principal office or at the office or agency designated by the Company pursuant to Section 12, (i) a written notice of Holder's election to exercise this Warrant, which notice shall specify the number of shares of Warrant Stock to be purchased, (ii) payment of the Warrant Price as provided herein, and (iii) this Warrant. Such notice shall be substantially in the form of the subscription form appearing at the end of this Warrant as Exhibit A, duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Upon receipt thereof, the Company shall, as promptly as practicable, and in any event within three Business Days thereafter, execute or cause to be executed and deliver or cause to be delivered to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing the aggregate number of full shares of Warrant Stock issuable upon such exercise, together with cash in lieu of any fraction of a share, as hereinafter provided. The stock certificate or certificates so delivered shall be, to the extent possible, in such denomination or denominations as the Holder shall request in the notice and shall be registered in the name of the Holder or if permitted pursuant to the terms of this Warrant such other name as shall be designated in the notice. This Warrant shall be deemed to have been exercised and such certificate or certificates shall be deemed to have been issued, and the Holder or any other Person so designated to be named therein shall be deemed to have become a Holder of record of such shares for all purposes, as of the date when the notice, together with the payment of the Warrant Price and this Warrant, is received by the Company as described above. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the time of delivery of the certificates representing Warrant Stock, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased shares of Common Stock called for by this Wa

Payment of the Warrant Price may be made at the option of the Holder by: (i) certified or official bank check payable to the order of the Company, (ii) wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account of the Company or (iii) the surrender and cancellation of a portion of shares of Common Stock then held by the Holder or issuable upon such exercise of this Warrant, which shall be valued and credited toward the total Warrant Price due the Company for the exercise of the Warrant based upon the Current Market Price of the Common Stock. All shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant pursuant to the terms hereof shall be validly issued and, upon payment of the Warrant Price, shall be fully paid and nonassessable and not subject to any preemptive rights.

- 2.2. <u>Fractional Shares</u>. The Company shall not be required to issue a fractional share of Common Stock upon exercise of any Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder of one or more Warrants, the rights under which are exercised in the same transaction, would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall pay an amount in cash equal to the Current Market Price per share of Common Stock on the date of exercise multiplied by such fraction.
- 2.3. Continued Validity. A Holder of shares of Common Stock issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, in whole or in part (other than a Holder who acquires such shares after the same have been publicly sold pursuant to a Registration Statement under the Securities Act or sold pursuant to Rule 144 thereunder), shall continue to be entitled with respect to such shares to all rights to which it would have been entitled as the Holder under Sections 10 and 13 of this Warrant.

#### Restrictions on Exercise Amount.

- (i) Unless a Holder delivers to the Company irrevocable written notice prior to the date of issuance hereof or sixty-one days prior to the effective date of such notice that this Section 2.4(i) shall not apply to such Holder, the Holder may not acquire a number of shares of Warrant Stock to the extent that, upon such exercise, the number of shares of Common Stock then beneficially owned by such holder and its Affiliates and any other persons or entities whose beneficial ownership of Common Stock would be aggregated with the Holder's for purposes of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act (including shares held by any "group" of which the holder is a member, but excluding shares beneficially owned by virtue of the ownership of securities or rights to acquire securities that have limitations on the right to convert, exercise or purchase similar to the limitation set forth herein) exceeds 4.99% of the total number of shares of Common Stock of the Company then issued and outstanding. For purposes hereof, "group" has the meaning set forth in Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and applicable regulations of the Commission, and the percentage held by the holder shall be determined in a manner consistent with the provisions of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act. Each delivery of a notice of exercise by a Holder will constitute a representation by such Holder that it has evaluated the limitation set forth in this paragraph and determined, based on the most recent public fillings by the Company with the Commission, that the issuance of the full number of shares of Warrant Stock requested in such notice of exercise is permitted under this paragraph.
- (ii) In the event the Company is prohibited from issuing shares of Warrant Stock as a result of any restrictions or prohibitions under applicable law or the rules or regulations of any

stock exchange, interdealer quotation system or other self-regulatory organization, the Company shall as soon as possible seek the approval of its stockholders and take such other action to authorize the issuance of the full number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant.

### Transfer, Division and Combination.

- 3.1. Transfer. The Warrants and the Warrant Stock shall be freely transferable, subject to compliance with this Section 3.1 and all applicable laws, including, but not limited to the Securities Act. If, at the time of the surrender of this Warrant in connection with any transfer of this Warrant or the resale of the Warrant Stock, this Warrant or the Warrant Stock, as applicable, shall not be registered under the Securities Act, the Company may require, as a condition of allowing such transfer (i) that the Holder or transferee of this Warrant or the Warrant Stock as the case may be, furnish to the Company a written opinion of counsel that is reasonably acceptable to the Company to the effect that such transfer may be made without registration under the Securities Act, (ii) that the Holder or transferee execute and deliver to the Company an investment representation letter in form and substance acceptable to the Company and substantially in the form attached as Exhibit C hereto and (iii) that the transferee be an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501(a) promulgated under the Securities Act. Transfer of this Warrant and all rights hereunder, in whole or in part, in accordance with the foregoing provisions, shall be registered on the books of the Company to be maintained for such purpose, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company referred to in Section 2.1 or the office or agency designated by the Company pursuant to Section 12, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form of Exhibit B hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees and in the denomination specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant or the books of the Company.
- 3.2. <u>Restrictive Legends.</u> Each certificate for Warrant Stock initially issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, and each certificate for Warrant Stock issued to any subsequent transferee of any such certificate, unless, in each case, such Warrant Stock is eligible for resale without registration pursuant to Rule 144(k) under the Exchange Act, shall bear the following legend:

"THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 AS AMENDED, AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD IN THE ABSENCE OF AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER SAID ACT UNLESS, IN THE OPINION OF COUNSEL REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY, SUCH REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED."

In addition, the legend set forth above shall be removed and the Company shall issue a certificate without such legend to the holder of any Warrant Stock upon which it is stamped, if, unless otherwise required by applicable state securities laws, such Warrant Stock is registered for sale under an effective registration statement filed under the Securities Act.

- 3.3. <u>Division and Combination: Expenses; Books</u>. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office or agency of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 3.1 as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. The Company shall prepare, issue and deliver at its own expense the new Warrant or Warrants under this Section 3. The Company agrees to maintain, at its aforesaid office or agency, books for the registration and the registration of transfer of the Warrants.
- 4. <u>Adjustments.</u> The number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable, and the price at which such shares may be purchased upon exercise of this Warrant, shall be subject to adjustment from time to time as set forth in this Section 4. The Company shall give the Holder notice of any event described below which requires an adjustment pursuant to this Section 4 in accordance with Sections 5.1 and 5.2.
  - 4.1. Stock Dividends, Subdivisions and Combinations. If at any time while this Warrant is outstanding the Company shall:
    - (i) declare a dividend or make a distribution on its outstanding shares of Common Stock in shares of Common Stock,
    - (ii) subdivide its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares of Common Stock, or
    - (iii) combine its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares of Common Stock, then:
- (1) the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon exercise of this Warrant immediately after the occurrence of any such event shall be adjusted to equal the number of shares of Common Stock which a record holder of the same number of shares of Common Stock that would have been acquirable under this Warrant immediately prior to the record date for such dividend or distribution or the effective date of such subdivision or combination would own or be entitled to receive after such record date or the effective date of such subdivision or combination, as applicable, and
  - (2) the Current Warrant Price shall be adjusted to equal:
  - (A) the Current Warrant Price in effect at the time of the record date for such dividend or distribution or of the effective date of such subdivision or combination, multiplied by the number of shares of Common Stock into which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to the adjustment, divided by

(B) the number of shares of Common Stock into which this Warrant is exercisable immediately after such adjustment.

Any adjustment made pursuant to clause (i) of this paragraph shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution, and any adjustment pursuant to clauses (ii) or (iii) of this paragraph shall become effective immediately after the effective date of such subdivision or combination.

- 4.2. Other Provisions Applicable to Adjustments. The following provisions shall be applicable to the making of adjustments of the number of shares of Common Stock into which this Warrant is exercisable and the Current Warrant Price provided for in Section 4:
- (a) When Adjustments to Be Made. The adjustments required by Section 4 shall be made whenever and as often as any specified event requiring an adjustment shall occur, except that any that would otherwise be required may be postponed (except in the case of a subdivision or combination of shares of the Common Stock, as provided for in Section 4.1) up to, but not beyond the date of exercise if such adjustment either by itself or with other adjustments not previously made adds or subtracts less than 1% of the shares of Common Stock into which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to the making of such adjustment. Any adjustment representing a change of less than such minimum amount (except as aforesaid) which is postponed shall be carried forward and made as soon as such adjustment, together with other adjustments required by this Section 4 and not previously made, would result in a minimum adjustment or on the date of exercise. For the purpose of any adjustment, any specified event shall be deemed to have occurred at the close of business on the date of its occurrence.
- (b) Fractional Interests. In computing adjustments under this Section 4, fractional interests in Common Stock shall be taken into account to the nearest 1/100th of a share.
- (c) When Adjustment Not Required. If the Company undertakes a transaction contemplated under this Section 4 and as a result takes a record of the holders of its Common Stock for the purpose of entitling them to receive a dividend or distribution or subscription or purchase rights or other benefits contemplated under this Section 4 and shall, thereafter and before the distribution to stockholders thereof, legally abandon its plan to pay or deliver such dividend, distribution, subscription or purchase rights or other benefits contemplated under this Section 4, then thereafter no adjustment shall be required by reason of the taking of such record and any such adjustment previously made in respect thereof shall be rescinded and annulled.
- (d) Escrow of Stock. If after any property becomes distributable pursuant to Section 4 by reason of the taking of any record of the holders of Common Stock, but prior to the occurrence of the event for which such record is taken, a holder of this Warrant exercises the Warrant during such time, then such holder shall continue to be entitled to receive any shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise hereunder by reason of such adjustment and such shares or other property shall be held in escrow for the holder of this Warrant by the Company to be issued to holder of this Warrant upon and to the extent that the event actually takes place. Notwithstanding any other provision to the contrary herein, if the event for which such record was taken fails to occur or is rescinded, then such escrowed shares shall be canceled by the Company and escrowed property returned to the Company.

#### 4.3. Reorganization, Reclassification, Merger, Consolidation or Disposition of Assets.

(a) If there shall occur a Change of Control and, pursuant to the terms of such Change of Control, shares of common stock of the successor or acquiring corporation, or any cash, shares of stock or other securities or property of any nature whatsoever (including warrants or other subscription or purchase rights) in addition to or in lieu of common stock of the successor or acquiring corporation ("Other Property"), are to be received by or distributed to the holders of Common Stock of the Company, then the Holder of this Warrant shall have the right thereafter to receive, upon the exercise of the Warrant, the number of shares of common stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and the Other Property receivable upon or as a result of such Change of Control by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock into which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such event. The Company shall not effect any Change of Control without the prior written consent of the holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) (in addition to any other consent or voting rights with respect to such Change of Control that such holders may have pursuant to this Warrant or applicable law) unless the resulting successor or acquiring entity (if not the Company) and, if an entity different from the successor or acquiring entity, the entity whose capital stock or assets the holders of the Common Stock are entitled to receive as a result of such Change of Control, assumes by written instrument all of the obligations of this Warrant and the Transaction Documents (as defined in the Purchase Agreement).

(b) In case of any such Change of Control described in Section 4.3(a) above, the resulting, successor or acquiring entity (if not the Company) and, if an entity different from the successor or acquiring entity, the entity whose capital stock or assets the holders of the Common Stock are entitled to receive as a result of such Change of Control, shall assume by written instrument all of the obligations of this Warrant and the Transaction Documents (as defined in the Purchase Agreement), subject to such modifications as may be deemed appropriate (as determined by resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company) in order to provide for adjustments of shares of the Common Stock into which this Warrant is exercisable which shall be as nearly equivalent as practicable to the adjustments provided for in Section 4. For purposes of Section 4, common stock of the successor or acquiring corporation shall include stock of such corporation of any class which is not preferred as to dividends or assets on liquidation over any other class of stock of such corporation and which is not subject to redemption and shall also include any evidences of indebtedness, shares of stock or other securities which are convertible into or exchangeable for any such stock, either immediately or upon the arrival of a specified date or the happening of a specified event and any warrants or other rights to subscribe for or purchase any such stock. The foregoing provisions of this Section 4 shall similarly apply to successive Change of Control transactions.

4.4. Other Action Affecting Common Stock. In case at any time or from time to time the Company shall take any action in respect of its Common Stock, other than the payment of dividends permitted by Section 4 or any other action described in Section 4, then, unless such action will not have a materially adverse effect upon the rights of the holder of this Warrant, the number of shares of Common Stock or other stock into which this Warrant is exercisable and/or the purchase price thereof shall be adjusted in such manner as may be equitable in the circumstances.

- 4.5. <u>Certain Limitations.</u> Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Company agrees not to enter into any transaction which, by reason of any adjustment hereunder, would cause the Current Warrant Price to be less than the par value per share of Common Stock.
- 4.6. <u>Stock Transfer Taxes</u>. The issue of stock certificates upon exercise of this Warrant shall be made without charge to the holder for any tax in respect of such issue. The Company shall not, however, be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of shares in any name other than that of the holder of this Warrant, and the Company shall not be required to issue or deliver any such stock certificate unless and until the person or persons requesting the issue thereof shall have paid to the Company the amount of such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Company that such tax has been paid.

#### 5. Notices to Warrant Holders.

5.1. Certificate as to Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Current Warrant Price, the Company, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment in accordance with the terms hereof and prepare and furnish to the Holder of this Warrant a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Company shall, upon the written request at any time of the Holder of this Warrant, furnish or cause to be furnished to such Holder a like certificate setting forth (i) such adjustments and readjustments, (ii) the Current Warrant Price at the time in effect and (iii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, or other property which at the time would be received upon the exercise of Warrants owned by such Holder.

## 5.2. <u>Notice of Corporate Action</u>. If at any time:

- (a) the Company shall take a record of the holders of its Common Stock for the purpose of entitling them to receive a dividend (other than a cash dividend payable out of earnings or earned surplus legally available for the payment of dividends under the laws of the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company) or other distribution, or any right to subscribe for or purchase any evidences of its indebtedness, any shares of stock of any class or any other securities or property, or to receive any other right, or
- (b) there shall be any capital reorganization of the Company, any reclassification or recapitalization of the capital stock of the Company or any consolidation or merger of the Company with, or any sale, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all the property, assets or business of the Company to, another corporation, or
  - (c) there shall be a voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company; or
- (d) the Company shall cause the holders of its Common Stock to be entitled to receive (i) any dividend or other distribution of cash, (ii) any evidences of its indebtedness, or (iii) any shares of stock of any class or any other securities or property or assets of any nature whatsoever (other than cash or additional shares of Common Stock as provided in Section 4.1 hereof and the rights under the Company's Rights Agreement, dated as of October 31, 2001, by

and between the Company and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company as Rights Agent (the "Rights Agreement")); or (iv) any warrants or other rights to subscribe for or purchase any evidences of its indebtedness, any shares of stock of any class or any other securities or property or assets of any nature whatsoever;

then, in any one or more of such cases, the Company shall give to the Holder (i) at least 15 days' prior written notice of the date on which a record date shall be selected for such dividend, distribution or right or for determining rights to vote in respect of any such reorganization, reclassification, merger, consolidation, sale, transfer, disposition, dissolution, liquidation or winding up, and (ii) in the case of any such reorganization, reclassification, merger, consolidation, sale, transfer, disposition, dissolution, liquidation or winding up, at least 15 days' prior written notice of the date when the same shall take place. Such notice in accordance with the foregoing clause also shall specify (i) the date on which any such record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution or right, the date on which the holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to any such dividend, distribution or right, and the amount and character thereof, and (ii) the date on which any such reorganization, reclassification, merger, consolidation, sale, transfer, disposition, dissolution, liquidation or winding up is to take place and the time, if any such time is to be fixed, as of which the holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to exchange their shares of Common Stock for securities or other property deliverable upon such reorganization, reclassification, merger, consolidation, sale, transfer, disposition, dissolution, liquidation or winding up. Each such written notice shall be sufficiently given if addressed to the Holder at the last address of the Holder appearing on the books of the Company and delivered in accordance with Section 15.2. Notwithstanding the forgoing provisions of this Section 5.2, the Company shall give to the Holder at least seven (7) Business Days prior written notice of the occurrence of any Distribution Date (as defined in the Rights Agreement).

- 5.3. No Rights as Stockholder. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to exercise and payment for the Warrant Price in accordance with the terms hereof.
- No Impairment. The Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of the Holder against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (a) not increase the par value of any shares of Common Stock receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (b) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of this Warrant, and (c) use its best efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof as may be necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant. Upon the request of the Holder, the Company will at any time during the period this Warrant is outstanding acknowledge in writing, in form satisfactory to the Holder, the continuing validity of this Warrant and the obligations of the Company hereunder.

- Reservation and Authorization of Common Stock; Registration With Approval of Any Governmental Authority. From and after the Closing Date, the Company shall at all times reserve and keep available for issue upon the exercise of Warrants such number of its authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock as will be sufficient to permit the exercise in full of all outstanding Warrants (without regard to any ownership limitations provided in Section 2.4(i)). All shares of Common Stock which shall be so issuable, when issued upon exercise of any Warrant and payment therefor in accordance with the terms of such Warrant, shall be duly and validly issued and fully paid and nonassessable, and not subject to preemptive rights. Before taking any action which would cause an adjustment reducing the Current Warrant Price below the then par value, if any, of the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants, the Company shall take any corporate action which may be necessary in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and non-assessable shares of such Common Stock at such adjusted Current Warrant Price. Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Current Warrant Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof. If any shares of Common Stock required to be reserved for issuance upon exercise of Warrants require registration or qualification with any governmental authority under any federal or state law before such shares may be so issued (other than as a result of a prior or contemplated distribution by the Holder of this Warrant), the Company will in good faith and as expeditiously as possible and at its expense endeavor to cause such shares to be duly registered.
- 8. <u>Taking of Record; Stock and Warrant Transfer Books</u>. In the case of all dividends or other distributions by the Company to the holders of its Common Stock with respect to which any provision of Section 4 refers to the taking of a record of such holders, the Company will in each such case take such a record and will take such record as of the close of business on a Business Day. The Company will not at any time, except upon dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company, close its stock transfer books or Warrant transfer books so as to result in preventing or delaying the exercise or transfer of any Warrant.
- Rights Agreement dated of even date hereof, among the Holder, the Company and the other parties named therein (the "Investor Rights Agreement"). The Holder acknowledges that pursuant to the Investor Rights Agreement, the Company has the right to request that the Holder furnish information regarding such Holder and the distribution of the Warrant Stock as is required by law or the Commission to be disclosed in the Registration Statement (as such term is defined in the Investor Rights Agreement), and the Company may exclude from such registration the shares of Warrant Stock acquirable hereunder if Holder fails to furnish such information within a reasonable time prior to the filing of each Registration Statement, supplemented prospectus included therein and/or amended Registration Statement.
- 1 0 . <u>Supplying Information</u>. Upon any default by the Company of its obligations hereunder or under the Investor Rights Agreement, the Company shall cooperate with the Holder in supplying such information as may be reasonably necessary for such Holder to complete and file any information reporting forms presently or hereafter required by the Commission as a

condition to the availability of an exemption from the Securities Act for the sale of any Warrant or Restricted Common Stock.

- 1 1 . Loss or Mutilation. Upon receipt by the Company from the Holder of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the ownership of and the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it and reimbursement to the Company of all reasonable expenses incidental thereto and in case of mutilation upon surrender and cancellation hereof, the Company will execute and deliver in lieu hereof a new Warrant of like tenor to the Holder; provided, however, that in the case of mutilation, no indemnity shall be required if this Warrant in identifiable form is surrendered to the Company for cancellation.
- 12. Office of the Company. As long as any of the Warrants remain outstanding, the Company shall maintain an office or agency (which may be the principal executive offices of the Company) where the Warrants may be presented for exercise, registration of transfer, division or combination as provided in this Warrant.
  - 13. Financial and Business Information.
- 13.1. Quarterly Information. The Company will deliver to the Holder, as soon as available and in any event within 45 days after the end of each of the first three quarters of each fiscal year of the Company, one copy of an unaudited consolidated balance sheet of the Company and its subsidiaries as at the end of such quarter, and the related unaudited consolidated statements of income, retained earnings and cash flow of the Company and its subsidiaries for such quarter and, in the case of the second and third quarters, for the portion of the fiscal year ending with such quarter, setting forth in each case in comparative form the figures for the corresponding periods in the previous fiscal year. Such financial statements shall be prepared by the Company in accordance with GAAP (except as may be indicated thereon or in the notes thereto) and accompanied by the certification of the Company's chief executive officer or chief financial officer that such financial statements present fairly the consolidated financial position, results of operations and cash flow of the Company and its subsidiaries as at the end of such quarter and for such year-to-date period, as the case may be; provided, however, that the Company shall have no obligation to deliver such quarterly information under this Section 13.1 to the extent it is publicly available; and provided further, that if such information contains material non-public information, the Company shall so notify the Holder prior to delivery thereof and the Holder shall have the right to refuse delivery of such information.
- 13.2. Annual Information. The Company will deliver to the Holder as soon as available and in any event within 90 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company, one copy of an audited consolidated balance sheet of the Company and its subsidiaries as at the end of such year, and audited consolidated statements of income, retained earnings and cash flow of the Company and its subsidiaries for such year; setting forth in each case in comparative form the figures for the corresponding periods in the previous fiscal year; all prepared in accordance with GAAP, and which audited financial statements shall be accompanied by an opinion thereon of the independent certified public accountants regularly retained by the Company, or any other firm of independent certified public accountants of recognized national standing selected by the Company; provided, however, that the Company shall have no obligation to deliver such annual information under this Section 13.2 to the extent it is publicly available; and provided further,

that if such information contains material non-public information, the Company shall so notify the Holder prior to delivery thereof and the Holder shall have the right to refuse delivery of such information.

- 13.3. Filings. The Company will file on or before the required date all regular or periodic reports (pursuant to the Exchange Act) with the Commission and will deliver to Holder promptly upon their becoming available one copy of each report, notice or proxy statement sent by the Company to its stockholders generally.
- 14. <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. No provision hereof, in the absence of affirmative action by the Holder to purchase shares of Common Stock, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder hereof, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

### 15. Miscellaneous.

- 15.1. Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of the Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies. If the Company fails to make, when due, any payments provided for hereunder, or fails to comply with any other material provision of this Warrant, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any third party costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.
- 15.2. Notice Generally. All notices, requests, demands or other communications provided for herein shall be in writing and shall be given in the manner and to the addresses set forth in the Purchase Agreement.
- 15.3. Successors and Assigns. Subject to compliance with the provisions of Section 3.1, this Warrant and the rights evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors of the Company and the successors and assigns of the Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of all Holders from time to time of this Warrant, and shall be enforceable by any such Holder.
- 15.4. <u>Amendment</u>. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions of this Warrant waived with the written consent of both the Company and the Holder.
- 15.5. Severability. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be modified to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provision or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.
  - 15.6. Headings. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

15.7. Governing Law. This Warrant and the transactions contemplated hereby shall be deemed to be consummated in the State of New York and shall be
governed by and interpreted in accordance with the local laws of the State of New York without regard to the provisions thereof relating to conflicts of laws. The Company
hereby irrevocably consents to the exclusive jurisdiction of the State and Federal courts located in New York City, New York in connection with any action or proceeding
arising out of or relating to this Warrant. In any such litigation the Company agrees that the service thereof may be made by certified or registered mail directed to the
Company pursuant to Section 15.2.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. has caused this Warrant to be executed by its duly authorized officer and attested by its Secretary.	
Dated: October, 2006	
	ACCESS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.
	By: Name: Title:
Attest:	
By: Name: Title: Secretary	
	16

# EXHIBIT A

## SUBSCRIPTION FORM

[To be executed only upon exercise of Warrant]

The undersigned hereby elects to purchase shares of the Common Stock of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant, and

tenders herewith payment of the purchase price of such shares in full.
2. The undersigned hereby elects to convert the attached Warrant into Common Stock of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. through "cashless exercise" in the manner specified in the Warrant. This conversion is exercised with respect to of the Shares covered by the Warrant.
3. Please issue a certificate or certificates representing said shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:
(Name)
[and, if such shares of Common Stock shall not include all of the shares of Common Stock issuable as provided in this Warrant, that a new Warrant of like tenor and date for the balance of the shares of Common Stock issuable hereunder be delivered to the undersigned.]
(Name of Registered Owner)
(Signature of Registered Owner)
(Street Address)
(State) (Zip Code)
NOTICE: The signature on this subscription must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the Warrant in every particular, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever.
17

# EXHIBIT B

# ASSIGNMENT FORM

	stered owner of this Warrant for the purchase of shares of common stock of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. hereby sells, below all of the rights of the undersigned under this Warrant, with respect to the number of shares of common stock set fort
(Name and Address of Assignee)	-
(Ivalie and Address of Assignee)	
(Number of Shares of Common Stock)	
and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appofull power of substitution in the premises.	int attorney-in-fact to register such transfer on the books of the Company, maintained for the purpose, with
Dated:	
(Print Name and Title)	
(Signature)	
(Witness)	
NOTICE: The signature on this assignment mus any change whatsoever.	t correspond with the name as written upon the face of the Warrant in every particular, without alteration or enlargement of
	18

# EXHIBIT C

# FORM OF INVESTMENT REPRESENTATION LETTER

In connection with the acquisition of [warrants (the "Warrants") to purchase shares of common stock of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the "Company"), par value \$0.01 per share (the "Common Stock")][ shares of common stock of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the "Company"), par value \$0.01 per share (the "Common Stock") upon the exercise of warrants by, by (the "Holder") from, the Holder hereby represents and warrants to the Company as follows:				
The Holder (i) is an "Accredited Investor" as that term is defined in Rule 501 of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"); and (ii) has the ability to bear the economic risks of such Holder's prospective investment, including a complete loss of Holder's investment in the Warrants and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise thereof (collectively, the "Securities").				
The Holder, by acceptance of the Warrants, represents and warrants to the Company that the Warrants and all securities acquired upon any and all exercises of the Warrants are purchased for the Holder's own account, and not with view to distribution of either the Warrants or any securities purchasable upon exercise thereof in violation of applicable securities laws.				
[The Holder acknowledges that (i) the Securities have not been registered under the Act, (ii) the Securities are "restricted securities" and the certificate(s) representing the Securities shall bear the following legend, or a similar legend to the same effect, until (i) in the case of the shares of Common Stock underlying the Warrants, such shares shall have been registered for resale by the Holder under the Act and effectively been disposed of in accordance with a registration statement that has been declared effective; or (ii) in the opinion of counsel for the Company such Securities may be sold without registration under the Act:				
"[NEITHER] THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE [NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THEY ARE EXERCISABLE] HAVE [NOT] BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), AND ALL SUCH SECURITIES ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AS SET FORTH IN THIS CERTIFICATE. [NEITHER] THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY [NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THEY ARE EXERCISABLE] MAY [NOT] BE SOLD, TRANSFERRED, OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF IN THE ABSENCE OF AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE ACT OR AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO COUNSEL FOR THE COMPANY, TO THE EFFECT THAT THE PROPOSED SALE, TRANSFER, OR DISPOSITION MAY BE EFFECTUATED WITHOUT REGISTRATION UNDER THE ACT."]*				
* Bracketed language to be inserted if applicable.				
19				

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Holder has caused this Investment Representation Letter	r to be executed this day of2	.00
[Name]		
By: Name: Title:		
20		

THIS WARRANT AND THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED OR TRANSFERRED, IN THE ABSENCE OF AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER SAID ACT OR UNLESS THE COMPANY HAS RECEIVED AN OPINION OF COUNSEL REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY THAT REGISTRATION UNDER SAID ACT IS NOT REQUIRED.

Warrant N	No. W-	
-----------	--------	--

#### COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

To Purchase [50% Coverage] Shares of Common Stock of ACCESS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT \_\_\_\_\_\_, or registered assigns (the "Holder"), is entitled, during the Exercise Period (as hereinafter defined), to purchase from Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), the Warrant Stock (as hereinafter defined and subject to adjustment as provided herein), in whole or in part, at a purchase price of \$1.32per share (as adjusted herein), all on and subject to the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth.

1. <u>Definitions</u>. As used in this Warrant, the following terms have the respective meanings set forth below:

"Affiliate" means any person or entity that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a person or entity, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 144 under the Securities Act. With respect to a Holder of Warrants, any investment fund or managed account that is managed on a discretionary basis by the same investment manager as such Holder will be deemed to be an Affiliate of such Holder.

"Appraised Value" means, in respect of any share of Common Stock on any date herein specified, the fair saleable value of such share of Common Stock (determined without giving effect to the discount for (i) a minority interest or (ii) any lack of liquidity of the Common Stock or to the fact that the Company may have no class of equity registered under the Exchange Act) as of the last day of the most recent fiscal month ending prior to such date specified, based on the value of the Company on a fully-diluted basis, as determined by a nationally recognized investment banking firm selected by the Company's Board of Directors and having no prior relationship with the Company.

"Business Day" means any day except Saturday, Sunday and any day which shall be a legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions in the State of Texas generally are authorized or required by law or other government actions to close.

"Change of Control" means the (i) acquisition by an individual or legal entity or group

(as set forth in Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act) of more than one-half of the voting rights or equity interests in the Company, other than pursuant to the conversion of convertible securities of the Company outstanding as of the date hereof or the exercise of options or warrants of the Company, in each case, outstanding as of the date hereof; or (ii) sale, conveyance, or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets, property or business of the Company or the merger into or consolidation with any other corporation (other than a wholly owned subsidiary corporation) or effectuation of any transaction or series of related transactions where holders of the Company's voting securities prior to such transaction or series of transactions fail to continue to hold at least 50% of the voting power of the Company (or, if other than the Company, the successor or acquiring entity) immediately following such transaction.

"Closing Date" means October \_\_\_\_, 2006.

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission or any other federal agency then administering the Securities Act and other federal securities laws.

"Common Stock" means (except where the context otherwise indicates) the Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of the Company as constituted on the Closing Date, and any capital stock into which such Common Stock may thereafter be changed or converted, and shall also include (i) capital stock of the Company of any other class (regardless of how denominated) issued to the holders of shares of Common Stock upon any reclassification thereof which is also not preferred as to dividends or assets on liquidation over any other class of stock of the Company and which is not subject to redemption and (ii) shares of common stock of any successor or acquiring corporation received by or distributed to the holders of Common Stock of the Company in the circumstances contemplated by Section 4.3.

"Current Market Price" means, in respect of any share of Common Stock on any date herein specified,

- (1) if there shall not then be a public market for the Common Stock, the higher of
  - (a) the book value per share of Common Stock at such date, and
  - (b) the Appraised Value per share of Common Stock at such date,

or

(2) if there shall then be a public market for the Common Stock, the average of the daily market prices for the five (5) consecutive trading days immediately before such date. The daily market price for each such trading day shall be (i) the closing bid price on such day on the principal stock exchange (including Nasdaq) on which such Common Stock is then listed or admitted to trading, or quoted, as applicable, (ii) if no sale takes place on such day on any such exchange, the last reported closing bid price on such day as officially quoted on any such exchange (including Nasdaq), (iii) if the Common Stock is not then listed or admitted to trading on any stock exchange, the last reported closing bid price on such day in the over-the-counter market, as furnished by the National Association of Securities Dealers Automatic Quotation System or the Pink Sheets LLC, (iv) if neither such corporation at the time is engaged in the business of reporting such prices, as furnished by any similar firm then engaged in such business,

or (v) if there is no such firm, as furnished by any member of the NASD selected mutually by the holder of this Warrant and the Company or, if they cannot agree upon such selection, as selected by two such members of the NASD, one of which shall be selected by holder of this Warrant and one of which shall be selected by the Company.

"Current Warrant Price" means, in respect of a share of Common Stock at any date herein specified, the price at which a share of Common Stock may be purchased pursuant to this Warrant on such date. Unless and until the Current Warrant Price is adjusted pursuant to the terms herein, the initial Current Warrant Price shall be \$1.32 per share of Common Stock.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or any similar federal statute, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder, all as the same shall be in effect from time to time.

"Exercise Period" means the period during which this Warrant is exercisable pursuant to Section 2.1.

"Expiration Date" means February 16, 2012.

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America as from time to time in effect.

"NASD" means the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc., or any successor corporation thereto.

"Other Property" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.3.

"Person" means any individual, sole proprietorship, partnership, joint venture, trust, incorporated organization, association, corporation, limited liability company, institution, public benefit corporation, entity or government (whether federal, state, county, city, municipal or otherwise, including, without limitation, any instrumentality, division, agency, body or department thereof).

"Purchase Agreement" means that certain Convertible Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement dated as of October \_\_\_\_\_, 2006among the Company and the other parties named therein, pursuant to which this Warrant was originally issued.

"Restricted Common Stock" means shares of Common Stock which are, or which upon their issuance upon the exercise of any Warrant would be required to be, evidenced by a certificate bearing the restrictive legend set forth in Section 3.2.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or any similar federal statute, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder, all as the same shall be in effect at the time.

"Trading Day" means any day on which the primary market on which shares of Common Stock are listed or quoted is open for trading.

"Transfer" means any disposition of any Warrant or Warrant Stock or of any interest in either thereof, which would constitute a sale thereof within the meaning of the Securities Act

"Warrants" means this Warrant and all warrants issued upon transfer, division or combination of, or in substitution for, any thereof. All Warrants shall at all times be identical as to terms and conditions and date, except as to the number of shares of Common Stock for which they may be exercised.

"Warrant Price" means an amount equal to (i) the number of shares of Common Stock being purchased upon exercise of this Warrant pursuant to Section 2.1, multiplied by (ii) the Current Warrant Price.

"Warrant Stock" means the \_\_\_\_\_\_ shares of Common Stock to be purchased upon the exercise hereof, subject to adjustment as provided herein.

#### Exercise of Warrant.

2.1. <u>Manner of Exercise</u>. From and after the Closing Date, and until 5:00 P.M., New York time, on the Expiration Date (the "Exercise Period"), the Holder may exercise this Warrant, on any Business Day, for all or any part of the number of shares of Warrant Stock purchasable hereunder.

In order to exercise this Warrant, in whole or in part, the Holder shall deliver to the Company at its principal office or at the office or agency designated by the Company pursuant to Section 12, (i) a written notice of Holder's election to exercise this Warrant, which notice shall specify the number of shares of Warrant Stock to be purchased, (ii) payment of the Warrant Price as provided herein, and (iii) this Warrant. Such notice shall be substantially in the form of the subscription form appearing at the end of this Warrant as Exhibit A, duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Upon receipt thereof, the Company shall, as promptly as practicable, and in any event within three Business Days thereafter, execute or cause to be executed and deliver or cause to be delivered to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing the aggregate number of full shares of Warrant Stock issuable upon such exercise, together with cash in lieu of any fraction of a share, as hereinafter provided. The stock certificate or certificates so delivered shall be, to the extent possible, in such denomination or denominations as the Holder shall request in the notice and shall be registered in the name of the Holder or if permitted pursuant to the terms of this Warrant such other name as shall be designated in the notice. This Warrant shall be deemed to have been exercised and such certificate or certificates shall be deemed to have been issued, and the Holder or any other Person so designated to be named therein shall be deemed to have become a Holder of record of such shares for all purposes, as of the date when the notice, together with the payment of the Warrant Price and this Warrant, is received by the Company as described above. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the time of delivery of the certificates representing Warrant Stock, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased shares of Common Stock called for by this Wa

Payment of the Warrant Price may be made at the option of the Holder by: (i) certified or official bank check payable to the order of the Company, (ii) wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account of the Company or (iii) the surrender and cancellation of a portion of shares of Common Stock then held by the Holder or issuable upon such exercise of this Warrant, which shall be valued and credited toward the total Warrant Price due the Company for the exercise of the Warrant based upon the Current Market Price of the Common Stock. All shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant pursuant to the terms hereof shall be validly issued and, upon payment of the Warrant Price, shall be fully paid and nonassessable and not subject to any preemptive rights.

- 2.2. <u>Fractional Shares</u>. The Company shall not be required to issue a fractional share of Common Stock upon exercise of any Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder of one or more Warrants, the rights under which are exercised in the same transaction, would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall pay an amount in cash equal to the Current Market Price per share of Common Stock on the date of exercise multiplied by such fraction.
- 2.3. Continued Validity. A Holder of shares of Common Stock issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, in whole or in part (other than a Holder who acquires such shares after the same have been publicly sold pursuant to a Registration Statement under the Securities Act or sold pursuant to Rule 144 thereunder), shall continue to be entitled with respect to such shares to all rights to which it would have been entitled as the Holder under Sections 10 and 13 of this Warrant.

### Restrictions on Exercise Amount.

- (i) Unless a Holder delivers to the Company irrevocable written notice prior to the date of issuance hereof or sixty-one days prior to the effective date of such notice that this Section 2.4(i) shall not apply to such Holder, the Holder may not acquire a number of shares of Warrant Stock to the extent that, upon such exercise, the number of shares of Common Stock then beneficially owned by such holder and its Affiliates and any other persons or entities whose beneficial ownership of Common Stock would be aggregated with the Holder's for purposes of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act (including shares held by any "group" of which the holder is a member, but excluding shares beneficially owned by virtue of the ownership of securities or rights to acquire securities that have limitations on the right to convert, exercise or purchase similar to the limitation set forth herein) exceeds 4.99% of the total number of shares of Common Stock of the Company then issued and outstanding. For purposes hereof, "group" has the meaning set forth in Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and applicable regulations of the Commission, and the percentage held by the holder shall be determined in a manner consistent with the provisions of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act. Each delivery of a notice of exercise by a Holder with constitute a representation by such Holder that it has evaluated the limitation set forth in this paragraph and determined, based on the most recent public filings by the Company with the Commission, that the issuance of the full number of shares of Warrant Stock requested in such notice of exercise is permitted under this paragraph.
- (ii) In the event the Company is prohibited from issuing shares of Warrant Stock as a result of any restrictions or prohibitions under applicable law or the rules or regulations of any

stock exchange, interdealer quotation system or other self-regulatory organization, the Company shall as soon as possible seek the approval of its stockholders and take such other action to authorize the issuance of the full number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant.

### Transfer, Division and Combination.

- 3.1. Transfer. The Warrants and the Warrant Stock shall be freely transferable, subject to compliance with this Section 3.1 and all applicable laws, including, but not limited to the Securities Act. If, at the time of the surrender of this Warrant in connection with any transfer of this Warrant or the resale of the Warrant Stock, this Warrant or the Warrant Stock, as applicable, shall not be registered under the Securities Act, the Company may require, as a condition of allowing such transfer (i) that the Holder or transferee of this Warrant or the Warrant Stock as the case may be, furnish to the Company a written opinion of counsel that is reasonably acceptable to the Company to the effect that such transfer may be made without registration under the Securities Act, (ii) that the Holder or transferee execute and deliver to the Company an investment representation letter in form and substance acceptable to the Company and substantially in the form attached as Exhibit C hereto and (iii) that the transferee be an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501(a) promulgated under the Securities Act. Transfer of this Warrant and all rights hereunder, in whole or in part, in accordance with the foregoing provisions, shall be registered on the books of the Company to be maintained for such purpose, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company referred to in Section 2.1 or the office or agency designated by the Company pursuant to Section 12, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form of Exhibit B hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees and in the denomination specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant or the books of the Company.
- 3.2. <u>Restrictive Legends.</u> Each certificate for Warrant Stock initially issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, and each certificate for Warrant Stock issued to any subsequent transferee of any such certificate, unless, in each case, such Warrant Stock is eligible for resale without registration pursuant to Rule 144(k) under the Exchange Act, shall bear the following legend:

"THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 AS AMENDED, AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD IN THE ABSENCE OF AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER SAID ACT UNLESS, IN THE OPINION OF COUNSEL REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY, SUCH REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED."

In addition, the legend set forth above shall be removed and the Company shall issue a certificate without such legend to the holder of any Warrant Stock upon which it is stamped, if, unless otherwise required by applicable state securities laws, such Warrant Stock is registered for sale under an effective registration statement filed under the Securities Act.

- 3.3. <u>Division and Combination: Expenses; Books</u>. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office or agency of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 3.1 as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. The Company shall prepare, issue and deliver at its own expense the new Warrant or Warrants under this Section 3. The Company agrees to maintain, at its aforesaid office or agency, books for the registration and the registration of transfer of the Warrants.
- 4. <u>Adjustments.</u> The number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable, and the price at which such shares may be purchased upon exercise of this Warrant, shall be subject to adjustment from time to time as set forth in this Section 4. The Company shall give the Holder notice of any event described below which requires an adjustment pursuant to this Section 4 in accordance with Sections 5.1 and 5.2.
  - 4.1. Stock Dividends, Subdivisions and Combinations If at any time while this Warrant is outstanding the Company shall:
    - (i) declare a dividend or make a distribution on its outstanding shares of Common Stock in shares of Common Stock,
    - (ii) subdivide its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares of Common Stock, or
    - (iii) combine its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares of Common Stock, then:
- (1) the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon exercise of this Warrant immediately after the occurrence of any such event shall be adjusted to equal the number of shares of Common Stock which a record holder of the same number of shares of Common Stock that would have been acquirable under this Warrant immediately prior to the record date for such dividend or distribution or the effective date of such subdivision or combination would own or be entitled to receive after such record date or the effective date of such subdivision or combination, as applicable, and
  - (2) the Current Warrant Price shall be adjusted to equal:
  - (A) the Current Warrant Price in effect at the time of the record date for such dividend or distribution or of the effective date of such subdivision or combination, multiplied by the number of shares of Common Stock into which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to the adjustment, divided by

(B) the number of shares of Common Stock into which this Warrant is exercisable immediately after such adjustment.

Any adjustment made pursuant to clause (i) of this paragraph shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution, and any adjustment pursuant to clauses (ii) or (iii) of this paragraph shall become effective immediately after the effective date of such subdivision or combination.

- 4.2. Other Provisions Applicable to Adjustments. The following provisions shall be applicable to the making of adjustments of the number of shares of Common Stock into which this Warrant is exercisable and the Current Warrant Price provided for in Section 4:
- (a) When Adjustments to Be Made. The adjustments required by Section 4 shall be made whenever and as often as any specified event requiring an adjustment shall occur, except that any that would otherwise be required may be postponed (except in the case of a subdivision or combination of shares of the Common Stock, as provided for in Section 4.1) up to, but not beyond the date of exercise if such adjustment either by itself or with other adjustments not previously made adds or subtracts less than 1% of the shares of Common Stock into which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to the making of such adjustment. Any adjustment representing a change of less than such minimum amount (except as aforesaid) which is postponed shall be carried forward and made as soon as such adjustment, together with other adjustments required by this Section 4 and not previously made, would result in a minimum adjustment or on the date of exercise. For the purpose of any adjustment, any specified event shall be deemed to have occurred at the close of business on the date of its occurrence.
- (b) Fractional Interests. In computing adjustments under this Section 4, fractional interests in Common Stock shall be taken into account to the nearest 1/100th of a share.
- (c) When Adjustment Not Required. If the Company undertakes a transaction contemplated under this Section 4 and as a result takes a record of the holders of its Common Stock for the purpose of entitling them to receive a dividend or distribution or subscription or purchase rights or other benefits contemplated under this Section 4 and shall, thereafter and before the distribution to stockholders thereof, legally abandon its plan to pay or deliver such dividend, distribution, subscription or purchase rights or other benefits contemplated under this Section 4, then thereafter no adjustment shall be required by reason of the taking of such record and any such adjustment previously made in respect thereof shall be rescinded and annulled.
- (d) Escrow of Stock. If after any property becomes distributable pursuant to Section 4 by reason of the taking of any record of the holders of Common Stock, but prior to the occurrence of the event for which such record is taken, a holder of this Warrant exercises the Warrant during such time, then such holder shall continue to be entitled to receive any shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise hereunder by reason of such adjustment and such shares or other property shall be held in escrow for the holder of this Warrant by the Company to be issued to holder of this Warrant upon and to the extent that the event actually takes place. Notwithstanding any other provision to the contrary herein, if the event for which such record was taken fails to occur or is rescinded, then such escrowed shares shall be canceled by the Company and escrowed property returned to the Company.

#### 4.3. Reorganization, Reclassification, Merger, Consolidation or Disposition of Assets.

(a) If there shall occur a Change of Control and, pursuant to the terms of such Change of Control, shares of common stock of the successor or acquiring corporation, or any cash, shares of stock or other securities or property of any nature whatsoever (including warrants or other subscription or purchase rights) in addition to or in lieu of common stock of the successor or acquiring corporation ("Other Property"), are to be received by or distributed to the holders of Common Stock of the Company, then the Holder of this Warrant shall have the right thereafter to receive, upon the exercise of the Warrant, the number of shares of common stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and the Other Property receivable upon or as a result of such Change of Control by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock into which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such event. The Company shall not effect any Change of Control without the prior written consent of the holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) (in addition to any other consent or voting rights with respect to such Change of Control that such holders may have pursuant to this Warrant or applicable law) unless the resulting successor or acquiring entity (if not the Company) and, if an entity different from the successor or acquiring entity, the entity whose capital stock or assets the holders of the Common Stock are entitled to receive as a result of such Change of Control, assumes by written instrument all of the obligations of this Warrant and the Transaction Documents (as defined in the Purchase Agreement).

(b) In case of any such Change of Control described in Section 4.3(a) above, the resulting, successor or acquiring entity (if not the Company) and, if an entity different from the successor or acquiring entity, the entity whose capital stock or assets the holders of the Common Stock are entitled to receive as a result of such Change of Control, shall assume by written instrument all of the obligations of this Warrant and the Transaction Documents (as defined in the Purchase Agreement), subject to such modifications as may be deemed appropriate (as determined by resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company) in order to provide for adjustments of shares of the Common Stock into which this Warrant is exercisable which shall be as nearly equivalent as practicable to the adjustments provided for in Section 4. For purposes of Section 4, common stock of the successor or acquiring corporation shall include stock of such corporation of any class which is not preferred as to dividends or assets on liquidation over any other class of stock of such corporation and which is not subject to redemption and shall also include any evidences of indebtedness, shares of stock or other securities which are convertible into or exchangeable for any such stock, either immediately or upon the arrival of a specified date or the happening of a specified event and any warrants or other rights to subscribe for or purchase any such stock. The foregoing provisions of this Section 4 shall similarly apply to successive Change of Control transactions.

4.4. Other Action Affecting Common Stock. In case at any time or from time to time the Company shall take any action in respect of its Common Stock, other than the payment of dividends permitted by Section 4 or any other action described in Section 4, then, unless such action will not have a materially adverse effect upon the rights of the holder of this Warrant, the number of shares of Common Stock or other stock into which this Warrant is exercisable and/or the purchase price thereof shall be adjusted in such manner as may be equitable in the circumstances.

- 4.5. <u>Certain Limitations.</u> Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Company agrees not to enter into any transaction which, by reason of any adjustment hereunder, would cause the Current Warrant Price to be less than the par value per share of Common Stock.
- 4.6. <u>Stock Transfer Taxes</u>. The issue of stock certificates upon exercise of this Warrant shall be made without charge to the holder for any tax in respect of such issue. The Company shall not, however, be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of shares in any name other than that of the holder of this Warrant, and the Company shall not be required to issue or deliver any such stock certificate unless and until the person or persons requesting the issue thereof shall have paid to the Company the amount of such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Company that such tax has been paid.

#### 5. Notices to Warrant Holders.

5.1. Certificate as to Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Current Warrant Price, the Company, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment in accordance with the terms hereof and prepare and furnish to the Holder of this Warrant a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Company shall, upon the written request at any time of the Holder of this Warrant, furnish or cause to be furnished to such Holder a like certificate setting forth (i) such adjustments and readjustments, (ii) the Current Warrant Price at the time in effect and (iii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, or other property which at the time would be received upon the exercise of Warrants owned by such Holder.

## 5.2. <u>Notice of Corporate Action</u>. If at any time:

- (a) the Company shall take a record of the holders of its Common Stock for the purpose of entitling them to receive a dividend (other than a cash dividend payable out of earnings or earned surplus legally available for the payment of dividends under the laws of the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company) or other distribution, or any right to subscribe for or purchase any evidences of its indebtedness, any shares of stock of any class or any other securities or property, or to receive any other right, or
- (b) there shall be any capital reorganization of the Company, any reclassification or recapitalization of the capital stock of the Company or any consolidation or merger of the Company with, or any sale, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all the property, assets or business of the Company to, another corporation, or
  - (c) there shall be a voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company; or
- (d) the Company shall cause the holders of its Common Stock to be entitled to receive (i) any dividend or other distribution of cash, (ii) any evidences of its indebtedness, or (iii) any shares of stock of any class or any other securities or property or assets of any nature whatsoever (other than cash or additional shares of Common Stock as provided in Section 4.1 hereof and the rights under the Company's Rights Agreement, dated as of October 31, 2001, by

and between the Company and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company as Rights Agent (the "Rights Agreement")); or (iv) any warrants or other rights to subscribe for or purchase any evidences of its indebtedness, any shares of stock of any class or any other securities or property or assets of any nature whatsoever;

then, in any one or more of such cases, the Company shall give to the Holder (i) at least 15 days' prior written notice of the date on which a record date shall be selected for such dividend, distribution or right or for determining rights to vote in respect of any such reorganization, reclassification, merger, consolidation, sale, transfer, disposition, dissolution, liquidation or winding up, and (ii) in the case of any such reorganization, reclassification, merger, consolidation, sale, transfer, disposition, dissolution, liquidation or winding up, at least 15 days' prior written notice of the date when the same shall take place. Such notice in accordance with the foregoing clause also shall specify (i) the date on which any such record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution or right, the date on which the holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to any such dividend, distribution or right, and the amount and character thereof, and (ii) the date on which any such reorganization, reclassification, merger, consolidation, sale, transfer, disposition, dissolution, liquidation or winding up is to take place and the time, if any such time is to be fixed, as of which the holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to exchange their shares of Common Stock for securities or other property deliverable upon such reorganization, reclassification, merger, consolidation, sale, transfer, disposition, dissolution, liquidation or winding up. Each such written notice shall be sufficiently given if addressed to the Holder at the last address of the Holder appearing on the books of the Company and delivered in accordance with Section 15.2. Notwithstanding the forgoing provisions of this Section 5.2, the Company shall give to the Holder at least seven (7) Business Days prior written notice of the occurrence of any Distribution Date (as defined in the Rights Agreement).

- 5.3. No Rights as Stockholder. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to exercise and payment for the Warrant Price in accordance with the terms hereof.
- No Impairment. The Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of the Holder against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (a) not increase the par value of any shares of Common Stock receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (b) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of this Warrant, and (c) use its best efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof as may be necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant. Upon the request of the Holder, the Company will at any time during the period this Warrant is outstanding acknowledge in writing, in form satisfactory to the Holder, the continuing validity of this Warrant and the obligations of the Company hereunder.

- Reservation and Authorization of Common Stock; Registration With Approval of Any Governmental Authority. From and after the Closing Date, the Company shall at all times reserve and keep available for issue upon the exercise of Warrants such number of its authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock as will be sufficient to permit the exercise in full of all outstanding Warrants (without regard to any ownership limitations provided in Section 2.4(i)). All shares of Common Stock which shall be so issuable, when issued upon exercise of any Warrant and payment therefor in accordance with the terms of such Warrant, shall be duly and validly issued and fully paid and nonassessable, and not subject to preemptive rights. Before taking any action which would cause an adjustment reducing the Current Warrant Price below the then par value, if any, of the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants, the Company shall take any corporate action which may be necessary in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and non-assessable shares of such Common Stock at such adjusted Current Warrant Price. Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Current Warrant Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof. If any shares of Common Stock required to be reserved for issuance upon exercise of Warrants require registration or qualification with any governmental authority under any federal or state law before such shares may be so issued (other than as a result of a prior or contemplated distribution by the Holder of this Warrant), the Company will in good faith and as expeditiously as possible and at its expense endeavor to cause such shares to be duly registered.
- 8. <u>Taking of Record; Stock and Warrant Transfer Books</u>. In the case of all dividends or other distributions by the Company to the holders of its Common Stock with respect to which any provision of Section 4 refers to the taking of a record of such holders, the Company will in each such case take such a record and will take such record as of the close of business on a Business Day. The Company will not at any time, except upon dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company, close its stock transfer books or Warrant transfer books so as to result in preventing or delaying the exercise or transfer of any Warrant.
- Rights Agreement dated of even date hereof, among the Holder, the Company and the other parties named therein (the "Investor Rights Agreement"). The Holder acknowledges that pursuant to the Investor Rights Agreement, the Company has the right to request that the Holder furnish information regarding such Holder and the distribution of the Warrant Stock as is required by law or the Commission to be disclosed in the Registration Statement (as such term is defined in the Investor Rights Agreement), and the Company may exclude from such registration the shares of Warrant Stock acquirable hereunder if Holder fails to furnish such information within a reasonable time prior to the filing of each Registration Statement, supplemented prospectus included therein and/or amended Registration Statement.
- 1 0 . <u>Supplying Information</u>. Upon any default by the Company of its obligations hereunder or under the Investor Rights Agreement, the Company shall cooperate with the Holder in supplying such information as may be reasonably necessary for such Holder to complete and file any information reporting forms presently or hereafter required by the Commission as a

condition to the availability of an exemption from the Securities Act for the sale of any Warrant or Restricted Common Stock.

- 1 1 . Loss or Mutilation. Upon receipt by the Company from the Holder of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the ownership of and the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it and reimbursement to the Company of all reasonable expenses incidental thereto and in case of mutilation upon surrender and cancellation hereof, the Company will execute and deliver in lieu hereof a new Warrant of like tenor to the Holder; provided, however, that in the case of mutilation, no indemnity shall be required if this Warrant in identifiable form is surrendered to the Company for cancellation.
- 12. Office of the Company. As long as any of the Warrants remain outstanding, the Company shall maintain an office or agency (which may be the principal executive offices of the Company) where the Warrants may be presented for exercise, registration of transfer, division or combination as provided in this Warrant.
  - 13. <u>Financial and Business Information</u>.
- 13.1. Quarterly Information. The Company will deliver to the Holder, as soon as available and in any event within 45 days after the end of each of the first three quarters of each fiscal year of the Company, one copy of an unaudited consolidated balance sheet of the Company and its subsidiaries as at the end of such quarter, and the related unaudited consolidated statements of income, retained earnings and cash flow of the Company and its subsidiaries for such quarter and, in the case of the second and third quarters, for the portion of the fiscal year ending with such quarter, setting forth in each case in comparative form the figures for the corresponding periods in the previous fiscal year. Such financial statements shall be prepared by the Company in accordance with GAAP (except as may be indicated thereon or in the notes thereto) and accompanied by the certification of the Company's chief executive officer or chief financial officer that such financial statements present fairly the consolidated financial position, results of operations and cash flow of the Company and its subsidiaries as at the end of such quarter and for such year-to-date period, as the case may be; provided, however, that the Company shall have no obligation to deliver such quarterly information under this Section 13.1 to the extent it is publicly available; and provided further, that if such information contains material non-public information, the Company shall so notify the Holder prior to delivery thereof and the Holder shall have the right to refuse delivery of such information.
- 13.2. Annual Information. The Company will deliver to the Holder as soon as available and in any event within 90 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company, one copy of an audited consolidated balance sheet of the Company and its subsidiaries as at the end of such year, and audited consolidated statements of income, retained earnings and cash flow of the Company and its subsidiaries for such year; setting forth in each case in comparative form the figures for the corresponding periods in the previous fiscal year; all prepared in accordance with GAAP, and which audited financial statements shall be accompanied by an opinion thereon of the independent certified public accountants regularly retained by the Company, or any other firm of independent certified public accountants of recognized national standing selected by the Company; provided, however, that the Company shall have no obligation to deliver such annual information under this Section 13.2 to the extent it is publicly available; and provided further,

that if such information contains material non-public information, the Company shall so notify the Holder prior to delivery thereof and the Holder shall have the right to refuse delivery of such information.

- 13.3. Filings. The Company will file on or before the required date all regular or periodic reports (pursuant to the Exchange Act) with the Commission and will deliver to Holder promptly upon their becoming available one copy of each report, notice or proxy statement sent by the Company to its stockholders generally.
- 14. <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. No provision hereof, in the absence of affirmative action by the Holder to purchase shares of Common Stock, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder hereof, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

### 15. Miscellaneous.

- 15.1. Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of the Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies. If the Company fails to make, when due, any payments provided for hereunder, or fails to comply with any other material provision of this Warrant, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any third party costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.
- 15.2. Notice Generally. All notices, requests, demands or other communications provided for herein shall be in writing and shall be given in the manner and to the addresses set forth in the Purchase Agreement.
- 15.3. Successors and Assigns. Subject to compliance with the provisions of Section 3.1, this Warrant and the rights evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors of the Company and the successors and assigns of the Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of all Holders from time to time of this Warrant, and shall be enforceable by any such Holder.
- 15.4. <u>Amendment</u>. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions of this Warrant waived with the written consent of both the Company and the Holder.
- 15.5. Severability. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be modified to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provision or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.
  - 15.6. Headings. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

15.7. Governing Law. This Warrant and the transactions contemplated hereby shall be deemed to be consummated in the State of New York and shall be
governed by and interpreted in accordance with the local laws of the State of New York without regard to the provisions thereof relating to conflicts of laws. The Company
hereby irrevocably consents to the exclusive jurisdiction of the State and Federal courts located in New York City, New York in connection with any action or proceeding
arising out of or relating to this Warrant. In any such litigation the Company agrees that the service thereof may be made by certified or registered mail directed to the
Company pursuant to Section 15.2.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. has caused this Warrant to be executed by its duly authorized officer and attested by its Secretary.						
Dated: October, 2006						
	ACCESS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.					
	By: Name: Title:					
Attest:						
By: Name: Title: Secretary						
	16					

# EXHIBIT A

# SUBSCRIPTION FORM

[To be executed only upon exercise of Warrant]

1. The undersigned hereby elects to purchase shares of the Common Stock of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant, and tenders herewith payment of the purchase price of such shares in full.
2. The undersigned hereby elects to convert the attached Warrant into Common Stock of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. through "cashless exercise" in the manner specified in the Warrant. This conversion is exercised with respect to of the Shares covered by the Warrant.
3. Please issue a certificate or certificates representing said shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:
(Name)
(Address)  [and, if such shares of Common Stock shall not include all of the shares of Common Stock issuable as provided in this Warrant, that a new Warrant of like tenor and date for the balance of the shares of Common Stock issuable hereunder be delivered to the undersigned.]
(Name of Registered Owner)
(Signature of Registered Owner)
(Street Address)
(State) (Zip Code)
NOTICE: The signature on this subscription must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the Warrant in every particular, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever.
17

# EXHIBIT B

# ASSIGNMENT FORM

	tered owner of this Warrant for the purchase of shares of common stock of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. hereby sells, elow all of the rights of the undersigned under this Warrant, with respect to the number of shares of common stock set fort
(Name and Address of Assignee)	
(Number of Shares of Common Stock)	
and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appointfull power of substitution in the premises.	int attorney-in-fact to register such transfer on the books of the Company, maintained for the purpose, with
Dated:	
(Print Name and Title)	
(Signature)	
(Witness)	
NOTICE: The signature on this assignment must any change whatsoever.	correspond with the name as written upon the face of the Warrant in every particular, without alteration or enlargement or
	18

# EXHIBIT C

# FORM OF INVESTMENT REPRESENTATION LETTER

In connection with the acquisition of [warrants (the "Warrants") to purchase shares of common stock of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the "Company"), par value \$0.01 per share (the "Common Stock")][ shares of common stock of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the "Company"), par value \$0.01 per share (the "Common Stock") upon the exercise of warrants by ], by (the "Holder") from, the Holder hereby represents and warrants to the Company as follows:				
The Holder (i) is an "Accredited Investor" as that term is defined in Rule 501 of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"); and (ii) has the ability to bear the economic risks of such Holder's prospective investment, including a complete loss of Holder's investment in the Warrants and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise thereof (collectively, the "Securities").				
The Holder, by acceptance of the Warrants, represents and warrants to the Company that the Warrants and all securities acquired upon any and all exercises of the Warrants are purchased for the Holder's own account, and not with view to distribution of either the Warrants or any securities purchasable upon exercise thereof in violation of applicable securities laws.				
[The Holder acknowledges that (i) the Securities have not been registered under the Act, (ii) the Securities are "restricted securities" and the certificate(s) representing the Securities shall bear the following legend, or a similar legend to the same effect, until (i) in the case of the shares of Common Stock underlying the Warrants, such shares shall have been registered for resale by the Holder under the Act and effectively been disposed of in accordance with a registration statement that has been declared effective; or (ii) in the opinion of counsel for the Company such Securities may be sold without registration under the Act:				
"[NEITHER] THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE [NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THEY ARE EXERCISABLE] HAVE [NOT] BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), AND ALL SUCH SECURITIES ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AS SET FORTH IN THIS CERTIFICATE. [NEITHER] THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY [NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THEY ARE EXERCISABLE] MAY [NOT] BE SOLD, TRANSFERRED, OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF IN THE ABSENCE OF AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE ACT OR AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO COUNSEL FOR THE COMPANY, TO THE EFFECT THAT THE PROPOSED SALE, TRANSFER, OR DISPOSITION MAY BE EFFECTUATED WITHOUT REGISTRATION UNDER THE ACT."]*				
* Bracketed language to be inserted if applicable.				
19				

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Holder has caused this Investment Representation L	Letter to be executed this day of2	200
[Name]		
By: Name: Title:		
	20	

# PREFERRED STOCK AND WARRANT PURCHASE AGREEMENT

by and among

Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

and

the parties named herein on Schedule 1, as Purchasers

November 7, 2007

This **PREFERRED STOCK AND WARRANT PURCHASE AGREEMENT** (this "Agreement") is dated as of November 7, 2007, among Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and the purchasers identified on <u>Schedule 1</u> hereto (each a "Purchaser" and collectively the "Purchasers").

WHEREAS, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement and pursuant to Section 4(2) of the Securities Act (as defined below), and Rule 506 promulgated thereunder, the Company desires to issue and sell to the Purchasers, and the Purchasers, severally and not jointly, desire to purchase from the Company, in the aggregate, (i) up to 3,227.3617 shares of the Company's Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock, and (ii) Common Stock Purchase Warrants (the "Warrants") entitling the holders thereof to purchase up to 3,440,882shares of the Company's Common Stock as more fully set forth herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants contained in this Agreement, and for other good and valuable consideration the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the Company and each Purchaser agree as follows:

### ARTICLE I

### **DEFINITIONS AND TERMS OF PREFERRED STOCK AND WARRANTS**

#### 1.1 Certain Definitions; Terms of Preferred Stock and Warrants.

In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Agreement, for all purposes of this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings indicated in this Section 1.1:

"Action" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in

Section 3.1(j).

"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 144. With respect to a Purchaser, any investment fund or managed account that is managed on a discretionary basis by the same investment manager as such Purchaser will be deemed to be an Affiliate of such Purchaser.

"Agreement" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Preamble.

"Business Day" means any day except Saturday, Sunday and any day which shall be a federal legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions in the State of Texas are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

"Certificate of Designation" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 1.2.

"Closing" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(a).

"Closing Date" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(a).

"Closing Escrow Agreement" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(b).

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Common Stock" means the common stock of the Company, \$0.01 par value per share, and any securities into which such common stock may hereafter be reclassified.

"Common Stock Equivalents" means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, rights, options, warrants or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"Company" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Preamble.

"Conversion Shares" means the shares of Common Stock issuable or issued upon conversion of the Preferred Stock.

"Disclosure Schedules" means the Disclosure Schedules concurrently delivered herewith.

"Effective Date" means the date that the Registration Statement is first declared effective by the Commission.

"Environmental Laws" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(y).

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"FDC Act" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(m).

"GAAP" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(h).

"Governmental Authorizations" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(m).

"Hazardous Substances" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(y).

"Indemnified Party" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 5.3.

"Indemnifying Party" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 5.3.

"Intellectual Property" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(o).

"Investor Rights Agreement" means the Investor Rights Agreement, dated as of the date of this Agreement, between the Company and each of the Purchasers, in the form of Exhibit A hereto.

"Lien" means a lien, charge, security interest, encumbrance, right of first refusal or other restriction, except for a lien for current taxes not yet due and payable and a minor imperfection of title, if any, not material in nature or amount and not materially detracting from

the value or impairing the use of the property subject thereto or impairing the operations or proposed operations of the Company.

- "Material Adverse Effect" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(b).
- "Per Share Purchase Price" equals \$10,000.
- "Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.
  - "Placement Agents" means Rodman & Renshaw, LLC and Dawson James Securities, Inc.
- "Placement Agent Warrants" shall mean the common stock purchase warrants to be issued to the Placement Agents and/or their designees as compensation for services rendered in connection with the transaction set forth herein as provided on Schedule 1 attached hereto, which warrants shall be in the form of Exhibit D hereto.
  - "Preferred Shares" means the shares of Preferred Stock issued to each Purchaser pursuant to this Agreement.
  - "Preferred Stock" means the Company's Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share.
  - "Premises" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(y).
  - "Promissory Notes" shall have shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(c).
- "Purchase Price" means the aggregate purchase price paid by each Purchaser for the shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants purchased by such Purchaser hereunder.
  - "Purchaser" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Preamble.
- "Registration Statement" means a registration statement meeting the requirements set forth in the Investor Rights Agreement and covering the resale by the Purchasers of the Conversion Shares and the Warrant Shares.
- "Required Minimum" means, as of any date, the maximum aggregate number of shares of Common Stock then issued or potentially issuable in the future pursuant to the Transaction Documents, including any Underlying Shares issuable upon exercise or conversion in full of all Warrants and shares of Preferred Stock, ignoring any conversion or exercise limits set forth therein, and assuming that any previously unconverted shares of Preferred Stock are held until the fifth anniversary of the Closing Date and all dividends are paid in shares of Common Stock until such fifth anniversary
  - "Rights" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(o).

"Rule 144" means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same effect as such Rule.

"SEC Reports" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(h).

"Securities" means the Preferred Shares, the Conversion Shares, the Warrants and the Warrant Shares.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

"Short Sales" means all "short sales" as defined in Rule 200 of Regulation SHO under the Exchange Act (but shall not be deemed to include the location and/or reservation of borrowable shares of Common Stock).

"Subscription Amount" means, as to each Purchaser, the amount set forth beside such Purchaser's name on Schedule 1 hereto, in United States dollars and in immediately available funds.

"Subsidiary" means, with respect to any entity, any corporation or other organization of which securities or other ownership interests having ordinary voting power to elect a majority of the board of directors or other persons performing similar functions, are directly or indirectly owned by such entity or of which such entity is a partner or is, directly or indirectly, the beneficial owner of 50% or more of any class of equity securities or equivalent profit participation interests.

"Trading Day" means (i) a day on which the Common Stock is traded on a Trading Market, or (ii) if the Common Stock is not listed on a Trading Market, a day on which the Common Stock is traded on the over-the-counter market, as reported by the OTC Bulletin Board, or (iii) if the Common Stock is not listed on a Trading Market or quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board, a day on which the Common Stock is quoted in the over-the-counter market as reported by Pink Sheets LLC (or any similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices); provided, that in the event that the Common Stock is not listed or quoted as set forth in (i), (ii) and (iii) hereof, then Trading Day shall mean a Business Day.

"Trading Market" means the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the American Stock Exchange, the New York Stock Exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq Capital Market or the OTC Bulletin Board.

"Transaction Documents" means this Agreement, the Certificate of Designation, the Investor Rights Agreement, the Warrants and any other documents or agreements executed in connection with the transactions contemplated hereunder.

"Underlying Shares" means the shares of Common Stock issued and issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock, upon exercise of the Warrants and issued and issuable in lieu of the cash payment of dividends on the Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms of the Certificate of Designation.

"VWAP" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time); (v) if the Common Stock is not then quoted for trading on any Trading Market and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by Pink Sheets, LLC (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Purchasers of a majority in interest of the Securities then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company.

"Warrants" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the recitals hereto. The Placement Agent Warrants shall also constitute "Warrants" for all purposes hereunder and the Placement Agents and/or their designees and such other persons or entities shall constitute "Purchasers" for all purposes hereunder.

"Warrant Shares" means the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants.

1.2 <u>Terms of the Preferred Stock and Warrants.</u> The terms and provisions of the Preferred Stock are set forth in the form of Certificate of Designations of Rights and Preferences of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, attached hereto as Exhibit B (the "Certificate of Designation"). The terms and provisions of the Warrants are as set forth in the form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant, attached hereto as Exhibit C (and Exhibit D in the case of the Placement Agent Warrants).

### ARTICLE II

## PURCHASE AND SALE

### 2.1 Closing.

- (a) The closing of the transactions contemplated under this Agreement (the "Closing") will take place upon the execution of this Agreement by the Company and the Purchasers immediately following satisfaction or waiver of the conditions set forth in Sections 2.2 and 2.3 (other than those conditions which by their terms are not to be satisfied or waived until the Closing), at the offices of Wiggin and Dana LLP, 400 Atlantic Street, Stamford, CT 06901 (or remotely via exchange of documents and signatures) or at such other place or day as may be mutually acceptable to the Purchasers and the Company. The date on which the Closing occurs is the "Closing Date".
- (b) At the Closing, the Purchasers shall purchase, severally and not jointly, and the Company shall issue and sell, in the aggregate, 3,227.3617 shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants to purchase 3,440,882 shares of Common Stock. Each Purchaser shall purchase from the Company, and the Company shall issue and sell to each Purchaser, a number of Preferred Shares equal to such Purchaser's Subscription Amount divided by the Per Share Purchase Price

and a Warrant to purchase 50% of the number of Conversion Shares into which the Preferred Shares purchased by such Purchaser are initially convertible. Except to the extent paid in the form of surrender and cancellation of Promissory Notes (as defined below) pursuant to Section 2.1(c), the Subscription Amount paid by each Purchaser shall be placed in escrow pending the Closing pursuant to a Closing Escrow Agreement among the Company, SCO Capital Partners LLC and Wiggin and Dana LLP (the "Escrow Agreement"), which agreement shall be in the form attached hereto as Exhibit E (the "Closing Escrow Agreement").

All or a portion of the Subscription Amount payable by certain Purchasers for the Preferred Stock and Warrants purchased pursuant to this Agreement shall be payable by the surrender and cancellation of promissory notes of the Company held by such Purchasers, representing an aggregate principal amount of \$10,015,000 plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon and described next to such Purchaser's name in <a href="Schedule1">Schedule1</a> hereto (the "Promissory Notes'), with the value of such Promissory Notes toward such Purchaser's Subscription Amount also described in <a href="Schedule1">Schedule1</a> hereto (the "Promissory Notes'), with the value of such Promissory Notes toward such Purchaser's Subscription Amount also described in <a href="Schedule1">Schedule1</a> hereto (the "Promissory Notes'), with the value of such Promissory Notes toward such Purchaser's Subscription Amount shall be determined according to whether the Promissory Note (a "Category A Note"), in each case, as set forth on <a href="Schedule1">Schedule1</a> under the heading "Promissory Note Category". Category A Note is convertible immediately prior to the Closing (without giving effect to any limitations on beneficial ownership contained therein) multiplied by (ii) the Conversion Value (as defined in the Certificate of Designation); provided that, notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the Warrants issuable to the Category A Note holders in respect of Category A Notes exchanged by them shall be exercisable for a number of shares of Common Stock determined as if the principal and interest on such Category A Notes were exchanged on a dollar-for-dollar basis and as set forth next to the name of such Category A Note holder on <a href="Schedule1">Schedule1</a>. Category B Notes shall be valued toward each applicable Purchaser's Subscription Amount at a dollar amount equal to the outstanding principal amount of such Category B Note plus all accrued and unpaid interest thereon. Each Purchaser's Subscription Amount hereby agrees tha

## 2.2 Conditions to Obligations of Purchasers to Effect the Closing.

The obligations of each Purchaser to effect the Closing and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall be subject to the satisfaction at or prior to the Closing of each of the following conditions, any of which may be waived, in writing, by such Purchaser:

- (a) At the Closing (unless otherwise specified below) the Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered to each Purchaser the following:
  - (i) this Agreement, duly executed by the Company;

(ii) a certificate evidencing a number of Preferred Shares equal to such Purchaser's Subscription Amount divided by the Per Share Purchase Price as set forth on <u>Schedule 1</u> hereto, registered in the name of such Purchaser;

(iii) a Warrant, registered in the name of such Purchaser, pursuant to which such Purchaser shall have the right to acquire up to the number of shares
of Common Stock equal to 50% of the shares of Common Stock initially issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Shares to be issued to such Purchaser at such Closing
(except with respect to Warrants issued upon exchange of Category A Notes, the number of which shall be determined in accordance with Section 2.1(c)), as set forth on
Schedule 1 hereto;

- (iv) the Investor Rights Agreement, duly executed by the Company;
- (v) a legal opinion of Bingham McCutchen LLP, counsel to the Company, in the form of Exhibit F hereto;
- (vii) a certificate of the Secretary of the Company (the "Secretary's Certificate"), attaching a true copy of the Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws of the Company, as amended to the Closing Date, and attaching true and complete copies of the resolutions of the Board of Directors of the Company authorizing the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents; and
- (vii) evidence satisfactory to the Purchasers that the Certificate of Designation was duly filed with, and accepted by, the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware.
  - (b) The Company shall have entered into the Closing Escrow Agreement.
- (c) All representations and warranties of the Company contained herein shall remain true and correct as of the Closing Date as though such representations and warranties were made on such date (except those representations and warranties that address matters only as of a particular date will remain true and correct as of such date).
- (d) All of the Promissory Notes shall have been surrendered for cancellation in partial payment of the Subscription Amount for the Purchasers holding such notes;
  - (e) As of the Closing Date, there shall have been no Material Adverse Effect with respect to the Company since the date hereof.
- (f) From the date hereof to the Closing Date, trading in the Common Stock shall not have been suspended by the Commission (except for any suspension of trading of limited duration agreed to by the Company, which suspension shall be terminated prior to the Closing), and, at any time prior to the Closing Date, trading in securities generally as reported by Bloomberg Financial Markets shall not have been suspended or limited, or minimum prices shall not have been established on securities whose trades are reported by such service, or on any Trading Market, nor shall a banking moratorium have been declared either by the United States or New York State authorities.
- (g) All Purchasers surrendering Promissory Notes for cancellation in payment of any portion of their Subscription Amount shall have executed this Agreement.
  - (i) The minimum aggregate cash Subscription Amount hereunder shall be \$7,500,000.

### 2.3. Conditions to Obligations of the Company to Effect the Closing.

The obligations of the Company to effect the Closing and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall be subject to the satisfaction at or prior to the Closing of each of the following conditions, any of which may be waived, in writing, by the Company.

- (a) At the Closing, each Purchaser shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Company the following:
  - (i) this Agreement, duly executed by such Purchaser;
- (ii) such Purchaser's Subscription Amount, as applicable, (A) by wire transfer of immediately available funds as provided in the Closing Escrow Agreement and/or (B) in the case of Purchasers paying all or a portion of their Subscription Amount by the cancellation of the Promissory Notes held by them, by the cancellation of such Promissory Notes pursuant to Section 2.1(c); and
  - (iii) the Investor Rights Agreement, duly executed by such Purchaser.
- (b) All representations and warranties of each of the Purchasers contained herein shall remain true and correct as of the Closing Date as though such representations and warranties were made on such date.
  - (c) The Certificate of Designation shall have been duly filed with, and accepted by, the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware.

#### ARTICLE III

## REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

## 3.1 Representations and Warranties of the Company.

Except as set forth under the corresponding section of the Disclosure Schedules delivered concurrently herewith, the Company hereby makes the following representations and warranties as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date to each Purchaser:

- (a) Subsidiaries. Except as listed in Schedule 3.1(a), the Company has no direct or indirect Subsidiaries.
- (b) Organization and Qualification. Each of the Company and the Subsidiaries is an entity duly incorporated or otherwise organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization (as applicable), with the requisite corporate power and authority to own and use its properties and assets and to carry on its business as currently conducted. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in violation of any of the provisions of its respective certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents. Each of the Company and the Subsidiaries is duly qualified to conduct business and is in good standing as a foreign corporation or other entity in each jurisdiction in which the nature of the business conducted or property owned by it makes such qualification necessary, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing, as the

case may be, would not have or result in (i) a material adverse effect on the legality, validity or enforceability of any Transaction Document, (ii) a material adverse effect on the business or financial condition of the Company and the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or (iii) a material adverse effect on the Company's ability to perform in any material respect on a timely basis its obligations under any Transaction Document (any of (i), (ii) or (iii), a "Material Adverse Effect").

- (c) Authorization; Enforceability. The Company has the requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by each of the Transaction Documents and otherwise to carry out its obligations thereunder. The execution and delivery of each of the Transaction Documents by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated thereby (including, but not limited to, the sale and delivery of the Preferred Stock and Warrants) have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action on the part of the Company and no further corporate action is required by the Company in connection therewith. The issuance and delivery of the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Preferred Stock and the Warrant Shares upon exercise of the Warrants have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of the Company and no further action is required by the Company in connection therewith. Each Transaction Document has been (or upon delivery will have been) duly executed by the Company and, when delivered in accordance with the terms hereof, will constitute the valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, subject to laws of general application relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and rules of law governing specific performance, injunctive relief, or other equitable remedies.
- (d) No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance of the Transaction Documents by the Company and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated thereby do not and will not (i) conflict with or violate any provision of the Company's or any Subsidiary's certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents, or (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event that with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation (with or without notice, lapse of time or both) of, any agreement, credit facility, debt or other instrument (evidencing a Company or Subsidiary debt or otherwise) or other understanding to which the Company or any Subsidiary is a party or by which any property or asset of the Company or any Subsidiary is bound or affected, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment, injunction, decree or other restriction of any court or governmental authority to which the Company or a Subsidiary is subject (including federal and state securities laws and regulations), or by which any property or asset of the Company or a Subsidiary is bound or affected, except, in the cases of clause (ii), where such conflict, default or violation would not have or result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (e) Filings, Consents and Approvals. The Company is not required to obtain any consent, waiver, authorization or order of, give any notice to, or make any filing or registration with, any court or other federal, state, local or other governmental authority or other Person in connection with the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of the Transaction Documents, other than (i) the filing with the Commission of the Registration Statement, the application(s) to each Trading Market for the listing of the Conversion Shares and Warrant Shares for trading thereon in the time and manner required thereby, Form D and

applicable Blue Sky filings, (ii) such as have already been obtained or such exemptive filings as are required to be made under applicable securities laws and (iii) the filing of the Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware.

(f) Issuance of the Securities. The Securities are duly authorized and, when issued and paid for in accordance with the Transaction Documents, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens, other than any Liens created by or imposed on the holders thereof through no action of the Company. The Company has reserved from its duly authorized capital stock (i) the maximum number of shares of Preferred Stock issuable pursuant to this Agreement and (ii) the maximum number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock and exercise of the Warrants.

### (g) Capitalization.

- (i) The authorized and outstanding capitalization of the Company is set forth on Schedule 3.1(g) hereto. All shares of the Company's issued and outstanding capital stock have been duly authorized, are validly issued and outstanding, and are fully paid and nonassessable. No securities issued by the Company from March 1, 2002 to the date hereof were issued in violation of any statutory or common law preemptive rights. There are no dividends which have accrued or been declared but are unpaid on the capital stock of the Company. All taxes required to be paid by the Company in connection with the issuance and any transfers of the Company's capital stock have been paid. The holders of the Company's Common Stock have certain rights under the company's Rights Agreement dated as of October 31, 2001 by and between the Company and American Stock Transfer as Rights Agent. All outstanding securities of the Company have been issued in all material respects in accordance with the provisions of all applicable securities and other laws.
- (ii) No Person has any right of first refusal, preemptive right, right of participation, or any similar right to participate in the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. Except as a result of the purchase and sale of the Securities and except for employee and director stock options under the Company's equity compensation plans and as set forth on Schedule 3.1(h)(ii) hereto, there are no outstanding options, warrants, rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities, rights or obligations convertible into or exchangeable for, or giving any Person any right to subscribe for or acquire, any shares of Common Stock, or contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any Subsidiary is or may become bound to issue additional shares of Common Stock, or securities or rights convertible or exchangeable into shares of Common Stock. The issue and sale of the Securities will not obligate the Company to issue shares of Common Stock or other securities to any Person (other than the Purchasers) and will not result in a right of any holder of Company securities other than the Purchasers to adjust the exercise, conversion, exchange or reset price under such securities.

### (h) SEC Reports; Financial Statements; Liabilities.

(i) The Company has filed all reports required to be filed by it under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, including pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, for the 24 months preceding the date hereof (or such shorter period as the Company was required by law to file such material) (the foregoing materials, including the

exhibits thereto, being collectively referred to herein as the "SEC Reports") on a timely basis or has received a valid extension of such time of filing and has filed any such SEC Reports prior to the expiration of any such extension. As of their respective filing dates, the SEC Reports complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, as the case may be, and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder, as applicable, and none of the SEC Reports, as of their respective filing dates, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

- (ii) The Company's (A) audited financial statements for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005 included in the Company's annual reports on Form 10-KSB and Form 10-K, respectively, filed with the Commission and (B) the financial statements included in the Company's quarterly reports on Form 10-QSB filed with the Commission for the first two fiscal quarters of 2007 comply with applicable accounting requirements and the rules and regulations of the Commission with respect thereto as in effect at the time of filing of such reports. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, applied on a consistent basis during the periods involved ("GAAP"), except as may be otherwise specified in such financial statements or the notes thereto and except that unaudited financial statements may not contain all footnotes required by GAAP, subject to normal year-end audit adjustments. Such financial statements fairly present in all material respects the financial position of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries, if any, as of and for the dates thereof and the results of operations and cash flows for the periods then ended, subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal year-end audit adjustments.
- (iii) Except for liabilities and obligations incurred since June 30, 2007 in the ordinary course of business, consistent with past practice, as of the date hereof: (i) the Company and its Subsidiaries do not have any material liabilities or obligations (absolute, accrued, contingent or otherwise) and (ii) there has not been any aspect of the prior or current conduct of the business of the Company or its Subsidiaries which may form the basis for any material claim by any third party which if asserted could result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (i) Material Changes. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.1(i), since June 30, 2007, the Company has conducted its business only in the ordinary course, consistent with past practice, and since such date there has not occurred:
- (i) any event, occurrence or development that has had or that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect on the Company or any of its Subsidiaries;
  - (ii) any amendments or changes in the charter documents of the Company and its Subsidiaries;
  - (iii) any:

(A) incurrence, assumption or guarantee by the Company or its Subsidiaries of any debt for borrowed money other than (i) equipment leases made in the ordinary course of

business,	consistent with pa	st practice and (i	<ul> <li>i) any such incurrer</li> </ul>	ce, assumption o	r guarantee wit	th respect to an am	nount of \$25,000 or	less that has bee	en disclosed in the
SEC Rep	orts;								

- (B) other than as set forth on Schedule 3.1(i)(iii)(A) hereto, issuance or sale of any securities convertible into or exchangeable for securities of the Company other than to directors, employees and consultants pursuant to existing equity compensation or stock purchase plans of the Company;
- (C) issuance or sale of options or other rights to acquire from the Company or its Subsidiaries, directly or indirectly, securities of the Company or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for any such securities, other than options issued to directors, employees and consultants in the ordinary course of business, consistent with past practice;
- (D) issuance or sale of any stock, bond or other corporate security other than to directors, employees and consultants pursuant to existing equity compensation or stock purchase plans of the Company;
  - (E) discharge or satisfaction of any material Lien;
- (F) declaration or making any payment or distribution to stockholders or purchase or redemption of any share of its capital stock or other security other than to directors, officers and employees of the Company or its Subsidiaries as compensation for services rendered to the Company or its Subsidiary (as applicable) or for reimbursement of expenses incurred on behalf of the Company or its Subsidiary (as applicable);
- (G) sale, assignment or transfer of any of its intangible assets except in the ordinary course of business, consistent with past practice, or cancellation of any debt or claim except in the ordinary course of business, consistent with past practice;
  - (H) waiver of any right of substantial value whether or not in the ordinary course of business;
  - (I) material change in officer compensation, except in the ordinary course of business and consistent with past practice; or
  - (J) other commitment (contingent or otherwise) to do any of the foregoing.
- (iv) other than as set forth on Schedule 3(i)(iv) hereto, any creation, sufferance or assumption by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of any Lien on any asset or any making of any loan, advance or capital contribution to or investment in any Person, in an aggregate amount which exceeds \$25,000 outstanding at any time:
- (v) any entry into, amendment of, relinquishment, termination or non-renewal by the Company or its Subsidiaries of any material contract, license, lease, transaction, commitment or other right or obligation, other than in the ordinary course of business, consistent with past practice; or
- (vi) other than as set forth on Schedule 3(i)(vi) hereto, any transfer or grant of a right with respect to the patents, trademarks, trade names, service marks, trade secrets,

copyrights or other intellectual property rights owned or licensed by the Company or its Subsidiaries, except as among the Company and its Subsidiaries.

- (j) Litigation. There is no action, suit, inquiry, notice of violation, proceeding or, to the knowledge of the Company, investigation pending nor, to the knowledge of the Company, is any of the above threatened against the Company, any Subsidiary or any of their respective properties before or by any court, arbitrator, governmental or administrative agency or regulatory authority (federal, state, county, local or foreign) (collectively, an "Action") which (i) adversely affects or challenges the legality, validity or enforceability of any of the Transaction Documents or the Securities or (ii) could, if there were an unfavorable decision, have or result in a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any director or officer thereof, is or has been the subject of any Action involving a claim of violation of or liability under federal or state securities laws or a claim of breach of fiduciary duty within the past five (5) years. To the knowledge of the Company, there has not been and there is not pending or contemplated, any investigation by the Commission involving the Company or any current or former director or officer of the Company. The Commission has not issued any stop order or other order suspending the effectiveness of any registration statement filed by the Company or any Subsidiary under the Exchange Act or the Securities Act within the past eight (8) years.
- (k) Labor Relations. No material labor dispute exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent with respect to any of the employees of the Company which could have or result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (I) Compliance. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary (i) is in default under or in violation of (and no event has occurred that has not been waived that, with notice or lapse of time or both, would result in a default by the Company or any Subsidiary under), nor has the Company or any Subsidiary received notice of a claim that it is currently in default under or that it is in violation of, any indenture, loan or credit agreement or any other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it or any of its properties is bound (whether or not such default or violation has been waived), (ii) is in violation of any order of any court, arbitrator or governmental body, or (iii) is or has been in violation of any statute, rule or regulation of any governmental authority, including without limitation all foreign, federal, state and local laws applicable to its business, except in the case of clauses (i) and (iii) as would not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
  - (m) Licenses; Compliance With FDA and Other Regulatory Requirements.

(i) The Company holds all material authorizations, consents, approvals, franchises, licenses and permits required under applicable law or regulation for the operation of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries as presently operated (the "Governmental Authorizations"). All the Governmental Authorizations have been duly issued or obtained and are in full force and effect, and the Company and its Subsidiaries are in material compliance with the terms of all the Governmental Authorizations. The Company and its Subsidiaries have not engaged in any activity that, to their knowledge, would cause revocation or suspension of any such Governmental Authorizations. Neither the execution, delivery nor performance of this Agreement shall adversely affect the status of any of the Governmental Authorizations.

- (ii) Without limiting the generality of the representations and warranties made in sub-paragraph (i) above, the Company represents and warrants that (i) the Company and each of its Subsidiaries is in material compliance with all applicable provisions of the United States Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (the "FDC Act") and equivalent laws, rules and regulations in jurisdictions outside the United States in which the Company or its Subsidiaries do business, (ii) its products and those of each of its Subsidiaries that are in the Company's control are not adulterated or misbranded and are in lawful distribution, (iii) all of the products marketed by and within the control of the Company comply in all material respects with any conditions of approval and the terms of the application by the Company to the appropriate Regulatory Authorities, (iv) no Regulatory Authority has initiated legal action with respect to the manufacturing of the Company's products, such as seizures or required recalls, and the Company is in compliance with applicable good manufacturing practice regulations, (v) its products are labeled and promoted by the Company and its representatives in substantial compliance with the applicable terms of the marketing applications submitted by the Company to the Regulatory Authorities and the provisions of the FDC Act and foreign equivalents, (vi) all adverse events that were known to and required to be reported by Company to the Regulatory Authorities have been reported to the Regulatory Authorities in a timely manner, (vii) neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is, to their knowledge, employing or utilizing the services of any individual who has been debarred under the FDC Act or foreign equivalents, (viii) all stability studies required to be performed for products distributed by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries have been completed or are ongoing in material compliance with the applicable Regulatory Authority requirements, (ix) any products exported by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries have been exported in compliance with the FDC Act and (x) the Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance in all material respects with all applicable provisions of the Controlled Substances Act. For purposes of this Section 3.1(m), "Regulatory Authority" means any governmental authority in a country or region that regulates the manufacture or sale of Company's products, including, but not limited to, the United States Food and Drug Administration.
- (n) Title to Assets. The Company and the Subsidiaries do not own any real property, and have good and marketable title to all personal property owned by them that is material to the business of the Company and the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, in each case free and clear of all Liens, except those, if any, reflected in the Company's financial statements or incurred in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice or which would not cause a Material Adverse Effect. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and the Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases (subject to laws of general application relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and rules of law governing specific performance, injunctive relief, or other equitable remedies) with which the Company and the Subsidiaries are in material compliance.

#### (o) Intellectual Property.

(i) The Company or a Subsidiary thereof has the right to use or is the sole and exclusive owner of all right, title and interest in and to all material foreign and domestic patents, patent rights, trademarks, service marks, trade names, brands and copyrights (whether or not registered and, if applicable, including pending applications for registration) owned, used or controlled by the Company and its Subsidiaries (collectively, the "Rights") and in and to each

material invention, software, trade secret, technology, product, composition, formula and method of process used by the Company or its Subsidiaries (the Rights and such other items, the "Intellectual Property"), and, to the Company's knowledge, has the right to use the same, free and clear of any claim or conflict with the rights of others (subject to the provisions of any applicable license agreement) except as would not cause a Material Adverse Effect;

- (ii) other than in the ordinary course of business, no royalties or fees (license or otherwise) are payable by the Company or its Subsidiaries to any Person by reason of the ownership or use of any of the Intellectual Property;
- (iii) there have been no written claims made against the Company or its Subsidiaries asserting the invalidity, abuse, misuse, or unenforceability of any of the Intellectual Property, and, to the best of the Company's knowledge, there are no reasonable grounds for any such claims which would cause a Material Adverse Effect;
- (iv) neither the Company nor its Subsidiaries have made any claim of any violation or infringement by others of its rights in the Intellectual Property, and to the best of the Company's knowledge, no reasonable grounds for such claims exist; and
- (v) neither the Company nor its Subsidiaries have received written notice that it is in conflict with or infringing upon the asserted rights of others in connection with the Intellectual Property which would cause a Material Adverse Effect.
- (p) Insurance. The Company and the Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as are prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and the Subsidiaries are engaged, including, but not limited to, directors and officers insurance coverage in the amount set forth on Schedule 3.1(p) attached hereto. All of the insurance policies of the Company and its Subsidiaries are in full force and effect and are valid and enforceable in accordance with their terms, and the Company and its Subsidiaries have complied with all material terms and conditions thereof. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business without a significant increase in cost.
- (q) Transactions With Affiliates and Employees. Except as provided in the SEC Reports, none of the officers or directors of the Company and, to the knowledge of the Company, none of the employees of the Company is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any Subsidiary (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, or otherwise requiring payments to or from any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee or partner, other than (a) for payment of salary or consulting fees for services rendered, (b) reimbursement for expenses incurred on behalf of the Company and (c) for other employee benefits, including stock option agreements and other stock awards under any equity compensation plan of the Company.

- (r) Internal Accounting Controls. The Company is in material compliance with all provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 which are applicable to it as of the Closing Date. The Company and each of the Subsidiaries maintains a system of internal accounting controls sufficient in the judgment of the Company's management to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization, and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. The Company has established disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the Company and designed such disclosure controls and procedures to ensure that the Company is able to collect the information that it is required to disclose in the reports it files with the Commission and to process, summarize and disclose this information in the time periods specified in the Commission's rules. The Company's certifying officers have evaluated the effectiveness of the Company's controls and procedures as of June 30, 2007 (such date, the "Evaluation Date"). The Company presented in its Form 10-QSB for the quarter ended June 30, 2007, the conclusions of the certifying officers about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures based on their evaluations as of the Evaluation Date. Since the Evaluation Date, there have been no significant changes in the Company's internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in Exchange Act Rule 13a-15) or, to the Company's knowledge, in other factors that could significantly affect the Company's internal controls.
- (s) Certain Fees. Except for fees payable to the Placement Agents, no brokerage or finder's fees or commissions are or will be payable by the Company to any broker, financial advisor or consultant, finder, placement agent, investment banker, bank or other Person with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. The Purchasers shall have no obligation with respect to any fees or with respect to any claims made by or on behalf of other Persons for fees of a type contemplated in this Section that may be due in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.
- (t) Private Placement; Integrated Offering. Assuming the accuracy of the Purchasers representations and warranties set forth in Section 3.2, no registration under the Securities Act is required for the offer and sale of the Securities by the Company to the Purchasers as contemplated hereby. The issuance and sale of the Securities hereunder does not contravene the rules and regulations of the Trading Market. Neither the Company, nor any of its Affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would cause this offering of the Securities to be integrated with prior offerings by the Company for purposes of the Securities Act and would as a result require registration under the Securities Act or trigger any applicable shareholder approval provisions, including, without limitation, under the rules and regulations of any exchange or automated quotation system on which any of the securities of the Company are listed or designated.
- (u) Charter, Bylaws and Corporate Records. The minute books of the Company and its Subsidiaries contain in all material respects complete and accurate records of all meetings and other corporate actions of the board of directors, committees of the board of directors, incorporators and stockholders of the Company and its Subsidiaries from the date of

incorporation of each such entity to the date hereof. All material corporate decisions and actions have been validly made or taken. All corporate books, including without limitation the share transfer register, comply in all material respects with applicable laws and regulations and have been regularly updated.

- (v) Registration Rights. Except as set forth in Schedule 3.1(v), no Person has any right to cause the Company to effect the registration under the Securities Act of any securities of the Company.
- (w) Listing and Maintenance Requirements. Except as set forth on Schedule 3(w), the Company has not, in the 12 months preceding the date hereof, received notice from any Trading Market on which the Common Stock is or has been listed or quoted to the effect that the Company is not in compliance with the listing or maintenance requirements of such Trading Market. The Company is, and has no reason to believe that it will not in the foreseeable future continue to be, in compliance with all such listing and maintenance requirements.
- Taxes. All tax returns and tax reports required to be filed with respect to the income, operations, business or assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries have been timely filed (or appropriate extensions have been obtained) with the appropriate governmental agencies in all jurisdictions in which such returns and reports are required to be filed, and all of the foregoing as filed are, in all material respects, correct and complete and, in all material respects, reflect accurately all liability for taxes of the Company and its Subsidiaries for the periods to which such returns relate, and all amounts shown as owing thereon have been paid. All income, profits, franchise, sales, use, value added, occupancy, property, excise, payroll, withholding, FICA, FUTA and other taxes (including interest and penalties), if any, collectible or payable by the Company and its Subsidiaries or relating to or chargeable against any of its material assets, revenues or income or relating to any employee, independent contractor, creditor, stockholder or other third party through the Closing Date, were fully collected and paid by such date if due by such date or provided for by adequate reserves in the financial statements contained in the SEC Reports as of and for the periods ended September 30, 2005 (other than taxes accruing after such date) and all similar items due through the Closing Date will have been fully paid by that date or provided for by adequate reserves, whether or not any such taxes were reported or reflected in any tax returns or filings. No taxation authority has sought to audit the records of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries for the purpose of verifying or disputing any tax returns, reports or related information and disclosures provided to such taxation authority, or for the Company's or any of its Subsidiaries' alleged failure to provide any such tax returns, reports or related information and disclosure. No material claims or deficiencies have been asserted against or inquiries raised with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries with respect to any taxes or other governmental charges or levies which have not been paid or otherwise satisfied, including claims that, or inquiries whether, the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has not filed a tax return that it was required to file, and, to the best of the Company's knowledge, there exists no reasonable basis for the making of any such claims or inquiries. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has waived any restrictions on assessment or collection of taxes or consented to the extension of any statute of limitations relating to taxation.
- (y) Environmental Matters. None of the premises or any properties owned, occupied or leased by the Company or its Subsidiaries (the "Premises") has been used by the Company or the Subsidiaries or, to the Company's knowledge, by any other Person, to

manufacture, treat, store, or dispose of any substance that has been designated to be a "hazardous substance" under applicable Environmental Laws (hereinafter defined) ("Hazardous Substances") in violation of any applicable Environmental Laws. To its knowledge, the Company has not disposed of, discharged, emitted or released any Hazardous Substances which would require, under applicable Environmental Laws, remediation, investigation or similar response activity. No Hazardous Substances are present as a result of the actions of the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, any other Person, in, on or under the Premises which would give rise to any liability or clean-up obligations of the Company under applicable Environmental Laws. The Company and, to the Company's knowledge, any other Person for whose conduct it may be responsible pursuant to an agreement or by operation of law, are in compliance with all laws, regulations and other federal, state or local governmental requirements, and all applicable judgments, orders, writs, notices, decrees, permits, licenses, approvals, consents or injunctions in effect on the date of this Agreement relating to the generation, management, handling, transportation, treatment, disposal, storage, delivery, discharge, release or emission of any Hazardous Substance (the "Environmental Laws"). Neither the Company nor, to the Company's knowledge, any other Person for whose conduct it may be responsible pursuant to an agreement or by operation of law has received any written complaint, notice, order, or citation of any actual, threatened or alleged noncompliance with any of the Environmental Laws, and there is no proceeding, suit or investigation pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened against the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, any such Person with respect to any violation or alleged violation of the Environmental Laws, and, to the knowledge of the Company, there is no basis for the institution of any such proceeding, suit or investigation.

- (z) Disclosure. The Company confirms that neither the Company nor any other Person acting on its behalf and at the direction of the Company, has provided any Purchaser or its agents or counsel with any information that in the Company's reasonable judgment, at the time such information was furnished, constitutes or might constitute material, non-public information, other than information relating to the fact that the Company was considering and engaged in the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents and unless prior thereto such Purchaser shall have consented in writing to the receipt of such information. The Company understands and confirms that the Purchasers will rely on the foregoing representations and covenants in effecting transactions in securities of the Company. All disclosure provided to the Purchasers regarding the Company, its business and the transactions contemplated hereby, including the Disclosure Schedules to this Agreement, furnished by or on behalf of the Company are true and correct in all material respects and do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.
- (aa) No Additional Representations. Each Purchaser acknowledges and agrees that the Company does not make and has not made any representations or warranties with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby other than those specifically set forth in this Section 3.1 or in any Transaction Document.
- (bb) Poison Pill. The Company and its Board of Directors have taken all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or other similar anti-takeover provision under the Company's Certificate of Incorporation (or similar charter documents) or the laws of its state of incorporation that is or could become applicable to the

Purchasers as a result of the Purchasers and the Company fulfilling their obligations or exercising their rights under this Agreement and the Transaction Documents, including without limitation the Company's issuance of the Securities and the Purchasers' ownership of the Securities.

- (cc) **Solvency.** Based on the consolidated financial condition of the Company as of the Closing Date after giving effect to the receipt by the Company of the proceeds from the sale of the Securities hereunder, (i) the fair saleable value of the Company's assets exceeds the amount that will be required to be paid on or in respect of the Company's existing debts and other liabilities (including known contingent liabilities) as they mature, (ii) the Company's assets do not constitute unreasonably small capital to carry on its business as now conducted and as proposed to be conducted including its capital needs taking into account the particular capital requirements of the business conducted by the Company, and projected capital requirements and capital availability thereof, and (iii) the current cash flow of the Company, together with the proceeds the Company would receive, were it to liquidate all of its assets, after taking into account all anticipated uses of the cash, would be sufficient to pay all amounts on or in respect of its liabilities when such amounts are required to be paid. The Company does not intend to incur debts beyond its ability to pay such debts as they mature (taking into account the timing and amounts of cash to be payable on or in respect of its debt). The Company has no knowledge of any facts or circumstances which lead it to believe that it will file for reorganization or liquidation under the bankruptcy or reorganization laws of any jurisdiction within one year from the Closing Date. Schedule 3.1(cc) sets forth as of the date hereof all outstanding secured and unsecured Indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary, or for which the Company or any Subsidiary has commitments. For the purposes of this Agreement, "Indebtedness" means (a) any liabilities for borrowed money or amounts owed in excess of \$50,000 (other than trade accounts payable incurred in the ordinary course of business), (b) all guaranties, endorsements and other contingent obligations in respect of indebtedness of others,
- (dd) Accountants. The Company's accounting firm is set forth on Schedule 3.1(dd) of the Disclosure Schedule. To the knowledge and belief of the Company, such accounting firm (i) is a registered public accounting firm as required by the Exchange Act and (ii) shall express its opinion with respect to the financial statements to be included in the Company's Annual Report for the year ending December 31, 2007.
- (ee) Seniority. As of the Closing Date, no Indebtedness or other claim against the Company is senior to the Preferred Stock in right of payment, whether with respect to interest or upon liquidation or dissolution, or otherwise, other than indebtedness secured by purchase money security interests (which is senior only as to underlying assets covered thereby) and capital lease obligations (which is senior only as to the property covered thereby).
- (ff) No Disagreements with Accountants and Lawyers. There are no disagreements of any kind presently existing, or reasonably anticipated by the Company to arise,

between the Company and the accountants and lawyers formerly or presently employed by the Company and the Company is current with respect to any fees owed to its accountants and lawyers which could affect the Company's ability to perform any of its obligations under any of the Transaction Documents.

- (gg) Acknowledgment Regarding Purchasers' Purchase of Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that each of the Purchasers is acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length purchaser with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby. The Company further acknowledges that no Purchaser is acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby and any advice given by any Purchaser or any of their respective representatives or agents in connection with the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby is merely incidental to the Purchasers' purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to each Purchaser that the Company's decision to enter into this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents has been based solely on the independent evaluation of the transactions contemplated hereby by the Company and its representatives.
- (hh) Acknowledgement Regarding Purchasers' Trading Activity. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement or elsewhere herein to the contrary, it is understood and acknowledged by the Company that (i) none of the Purchasers has been asked to agree by the Company, nor has any Purchaser agreed, to desist from purchasing or selling, long and/or short, securities of the Company, or "derivative" securities based on securities issued by the Company or to hold the Securities for any specified term, (ii) past or future open market or other transactions by any Purchaser, specifically including, without limitation, Short Sales or "derivative" transactions, before or after the closing of this or future private placement transactions, may negatively impact the market price of the Company's publicly-traded securities, (iii) any Purchaser, and counter-parties in "derivative" transactions to which any such Purchaser is a party, directly or indirectly, may presently have a "short" position in the Common Stock; and (iv) each Purchaser shall not be deemed to have any affiliation with or control over any arm's length counter-party in any "derivative" transaction. The Company further understands and acknowledges that (a) one or more Purchasers may engage in hedging activities at various times during the period that the Securities are outstanding, including, without limitation, during the periods that the value of the Underlying Shares deliverable with respect to Securities are being determined, and (b) such hedging activities (if any) could reduce the value of the existing stockholders' equity interests in the Company at and after the time that the hedging activities are being conducted. The Company acknowledges that such aforementioned hedging activities do not constitute a breach of any of the Transaction Documents.
- (ii) **Regulation M Compliance.** The Company has not, and to its knowledge no one acting on its behalf has, (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the securities of the Company, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any Person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company, other than, in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii), compensation paid to the Company's placement agent in connection with the placement of the Securities.

- (jj) No General Solicitation. Neither the Company nor any person acting on behalf of the Company has offered or sold any of the Securities by any form of general solicitation or general advertising. The Company has offered the Securities for sale only to the Purchasers and certain other "accredited investors" within the meaning of Rule 501 under the Securities Act.
- (kk) **Investment Company.** The Company is not, and is not an Affiliate of, and immediately after receipt of payment for the Securities, will not be or be an Affiliate of, an "investment company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. The Company shall conduct its business in a manner so that it will not become subject to the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

## 3.2 Representations and Warranties of the Purchasers.

Each Purchaser hereby, for itself and for no other Purchaser, represents and warrants as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date to the Company as follows:

- (a) Organization; Authority; Enforceability. Such Purchaser (other than individuals) is an entity duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization with full power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents and otherwise to carry out its obligations thereunder. The execution, delivery and performance by such Purchaser of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement has been duly authorized by all necessary corporate or similar action on the part of such Purchaser. Each Transaction Document to which it is a party has been duly executed by such Purchaser, and when delivered by such Purchaser in accordance with the terms hereof, will constitute the valid and legally binding obligation of such Purchaser, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, subject to laws of general application relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and rules of law governing specific performance, injunctive relief, or other equitable remedies.
- (b) General Solicitation. Such Purchaser is not purchasing the Securities as a result of any advertisement, article, notice or other communication regarding the Securities published in any newspaper, magazine or similar media or broadcast over television or radio or presented at any seminar or any other general solicitation or general advertisement.
- (c) No Public Sale or Distribution. Such Purchaser is (i) acquiring the Preferred Shares and Warrants and (ii) upon conversion of the Preferred Stock will acquire the Conversion Shares and upon exercise of the Warrants will acquire the Warrant Shares, as applicable, for its own account and not with a view towards, or for resale in connection with, the public sale or distribution thereof; provided, however, that by making the representations herein, such Purchaser does not agree to hold any of the Securities for any minimum or other specific term and reserves the right to dispose of the Securities at any time in accordance with or pursuant to a registration statement or an exemption under the Securities Act. Such Purchaser is acquiring the Securities hereunder in the ordinary course of its business. Such Purchaser does not have any agreement or understanding, directly or indirectly, with any Person to distribute any of the Securities.

- (d) Accredited Investor Status. Such Purchaser is an "accredited investor" as that term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D.
- (e) Residency. Such Purchaser is a resident of the jurisdiction set forth below such Purchaser's name on Schedule 1 attached hereto.
- (f) Reliance on Exemptions. Such Purchaser understands that the Preferred Shares and Warrants are being offered and sold to it in reliance on specific exemptions from the registration requirements of United States federal and state securities laws and that the Company is relying in part upon the truth and accuracy of, and such Purchaser's compliance with, the representations, warranties, agreements, acknowledgments and understandings of such Purchaser set forth herein in order to determine the availability of such exemptions and the eligibility of such Purchaser to acquire the Preferred Shares and Warrants.
- (g) Information. Such Purchaser and its advisors, if any, have been furnished with all publicly available materials (or such materials have been made available to such Purchaser) relating to the business, finances and operations of the Company and such other publicly available materials relating to the offer and sale of the Preferred Shares and Warrants as have been requested by such Purchaser, including without limitation the Company's Form 10-KSB for the period ended December 31, 2006, Forms 10-QSB for the periods ended March 31, 2007 and June 30, 2007 and Forms 8-K filed by the Company since January 1, 2007. Each Purchaser acknowledges that it has read and understands the risk factors set forth in such Form 10-KSB, Forms 10-QSB and Forms 8-K. Neither such review nor any other due diligence investigations conducted by such Purchaser or its advisors, if any, or its representatives shall modify, amend or affect such Purchaser's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained herein. Such Purchaser understands that its investment in the Preferred Shares and Warrants involves a high degree of risk.
- (h) No Governmental Review. Such Purchaser understands that no United States federal or state agency or any other government or governmental agency has passed on or made any recommendation or endorsement of the Preferred Shares and Warrants or the fairness or suitability of the investment in the Preferred Shares and Warrants, nor have such authorities passed upon or endorsed the merits of the offering of the Preferred Shares and Warrants.
- (i) Experience of Such Purchaser. Such Purchaser, either alone or together with its representatives, has such knowledge, sophistication and experience in business and financial matters, including investing in companies engaged in the business in which the Company is engaged, so as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the prospective investment in the Preferred Shares and Warrants, and has so evaluated the merits and risks of such investment. Such Purchaser is able to bear the economic risk of an investment in the Preferred Shares and Warrants and, at the present time, is able to afford a complete loss of such investment.

The Company acknowledges and agrees that each Purchaser does not make or has not made any representations or warranties with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby other than those specifically set forth in this Section 3.2.

#### ARTICLE IV

## OTHER AGREEMENTS OF THE PARTIES

## 4.1 Transfer Restrictions.

(a) The Securities may only be disposed of in compliance with state and federal securities laws. In connection with any transfer of Securities other than pursuant to an effective registration statement, to the Company, to an Affiliate of a Purchaser (who is an accredited investor and executes a customary representation letter) or in connection with a pledge as contemplated in Section 4.1(b), the Company may require the transferor thereof to provide to the Company an opinion of counsel selected by the transferor and reasonably satisfactory to the Company (it being understood that Wiggin and Dana LLP is reasonably satisfactory), the form and substance of which opinion shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Company, to the effect that such transfer does not require registration of such transferred Securities under the Securities Act\_provided, however, that in the case of a transfer pursuant to Rule 144, no opinion shall be required if the transferor provides the Company with a customary seller's representation letter, and if such sale is not pursuant to subsection (k) of Rule 144, a customary broker's representation letter and a Form 144.Any such transferee that agrees in writing to be bound by the terms of this Agreement and the Investor Rights Agreement shall have the rights of a Purchaser under this Agreement and the Investor Rights Agreement. Except as required by federal securities laws and the securities law of any state or other jurisdiction within the United States, the Securities may be transferred, in whole or in part, by any of the Purchasers at any time. The Company shall reissue certificates evidencing the Securities upon surrender of certificates evidencing the Securities being transferred in accordance with this Section 4.1(a).

(b) The Purchasers agree to the imprinting, so long as is required by this Section 4.1(b), of a legend on any of the Securities in substantially the following form:

THESE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS AS EVIDENCED BY A LEGAL OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE TRANSFEROR TO SUCH EFFECT, SUCH COUNSEL AND THE SUBSTANCE OF SUCH OPINION SHALL BE REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY. UNLESS PROHIBITED BY APPLICABLE LAW, RULE OR REGULATION, THESE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT WITH A REGISTERED BROKER-DEALER OR OTHER LOAN WITH A FINANCIAL INSTITUTION THAT IS AN "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" AS DEFINED IN RULE 501(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT.

The Company acknowledges and agrees that, unless prohibited by applicable law, rule or regulation, a Purchaser may from time to time pledge pursuant to a bona fide margin

agreement with a registered broker-dealer or grant a security interest in some or all of the Securities to a financial institution that is an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501(a) under the Securities Act and, if required under the terms of such arrangement, such Purchaser may transfer pledged or secured Securities to the pledgees or secured parties. Such a pledge or transfer would not be subject to approval of the Company and no legal opinion of legal counsel of the pledgee, secured party or pledgor shall be required in connection therewith; provided, however, that such Purchaser shall provide the Company with such documentation as is reasonably requested by the Company to ensure that the pledge is pursuant to a bona fide margin agreement with a registered broker-dealer or a security interest in some or all of the Securities to a financial institution that is an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501(a) under the Securities Act. The Company will execute and deliver such documentation as a pledge or secured party of Securities may reasonably request in connection with a pledge or transfer of the Securities, including the preparation and filing of any required prospectus supplement under Rule 424(b)(3) under the Securities Act or other applicable provision of the Securities Act to appropriately amend the list of selling stockholders thereunder.

- (c) Certificates evidencing the Conversion Shares and the Warrant Shares shall not contain any legend (including the legend set forth in Section 4.1(b) hereof): (i) while a registration statement (including the Registration Statement) covering the resale of such security is effective under the Securities Act, or (ii) following any sale of such Underlying Shares pursuant to Rule 144, or (iii) if such Underlying Shares are eligible for sale under Rule 144(k), or (iv) if such legend is not required under applicable requirements of the Securities Act (including judicial interpretations and pronouncements issued by the staff of the Commission). The Company shall cause its counsel to issue a legal opinion to the Transfer Agent promptly after the Effective Date if required by the Transfer Agent to effect the removal of the legend hereunder. If all or any shares of Preferred Stock or any portion of a Warrant is converted or exercised (as applicable) at a time when there is an effective registration statement to cover the resale of the Underlying Shares, or if such Underlying Shares may be sold under Rule 144(k) or if such legend is not otherwise required under applicable requirements of the Securities Act (including judicial interpretations and pronouncements issued by the staff of the Commission) then such Underlying Shares shall be issued free of all legends. The Company agrees that following the Effective Date or at such time as such legend is no longer required under this Section 4.1(c), it will, no later than three Trading Days following the delivery by a Purchaser to the Company or the Transfer Agent of a certificate representing Underlying Shares, as applicable, issued with a restrictive legend (such third Trading Day, the "Legend Removal Date"), deliver or cause to be delivered to such Purchaser a certificate representing such shares that is free from all restrictive and other legends. The Company may not make any notation on its records or give instructions to the Transfer Agent to the Purchaser by crediting t
- (d) In addition to such Purchaser's other available remedies, the Company shall pay to a Purchaser, in cash, as partial liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Underlying Shares (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date such Securities are submitted to the Transfer Agent) delivered for removal of the restrictive legend and subject to Section 4.1(c), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day 5 Trading Days after such damages have begun to accrue) for each Trading Day after the Legend Removal Date until

such certificate is delivered without a legend. Nothing herein shall limit such Purchaser's right to pursue actual damages for the Company's failure to deliver certificates representing any Securities as required by the Transaction Documents, and such Purchaser shall have the right to pursue all remedies available to it at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief.

(e) Each Purchaser, severally and not jointly, agrees that the removal of the restrictive legend from certificates representing Securities as set forth in this Section 4.1 is predicated upon the Company's reliance on, and the Purchaser's agreement that, and each Purchaser hereby agrees that, the Purchaser will not sell any Securities except pursuant to either the registration requirements of the Securities Act, including any applicable prospectus delivery requirements, or an exemption therefrom.

## 4.2 <u>Furnishing of Information</u>.

As long as any Purchaser owns Securities, the Company covenants to timely file (or obtain extensions in respect thereof and file within the applicable grace period) all reports required to be filed by the Company after the date hereof pursuant to the Exchange Act. Upon the request of any such holder of Securities, the Company shall deliver to such holder a written certification of a duly authorized officer as to whether it has complied with the preceding sentence. As long as any Purchaser owns Securities, if the Company is not required to file reports pursuant to the Exchange Act, it will prepare and furnish to the Purchasers and make publicly available in accordance with Rule 144(c), such information as is required for the Purchasers to sell the Securities under Rule 144. The Company further covenants that it will take such further action as any holder of Securities may reasonably request, all to the extent required from time to time to enable such Person to sell such Securities without registration under the Securities Act within the limitation of the exemptions provided by Rule 144.

## 4.3 <u>Integration</u>.

The Company shall not sell, offer for sale or solicit offers to buy or otherwise negotiate in respect of any security (as defined in Section 2 of the Securities Act) that would be integrated with the offer or sale of the Securities in a manner that would require the registration under the Securities Act of the sale of the Securities to the Purchasers or that would be integrated with the offer or sale of the Securities for purposes of the rules and regulations of any Trading Market.

#### 4.4 Publicity.

The Company shall, by 8:30 a.m. (New York City time) on the Trading Day immediately following the date hereof, issue a press release disclosing the material terms of the transactions contemplated hereby, and within two Business Days following the Closing Date, file a Current Report on Form 8-K, disclosing the transactions contemplated hereby and make such other filings and notices in the manner and time required by the Commission. The Company and the Placement Agents shall consult with each other in issuing any press releases with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby, and neither the Company nor any Purchaser nor any of the Placement Agents shall issue any such press release or otherwise make any such public statement without the prior consent of the Company, with respect to any press release of any Purchaser or any of the Placement Agents, or without the prior consent of the Placement Agents, with respect

to any press release of the Company, except if such disclosure is required by applicable law, rule or regulation, in which case the disclosing party shall promptly provide the other party with prior notice of such public statement or communication.

## 4.5 <u>Non-Public Information</u>.

The Company covenants and agrees that neither it nor any other Person acting on its behalf will provide any Purchaser or its agents or counsel with any information that the Company believes constitutes material non-public information, unless prior thereto such Purchaser shall have executed a written agreement regarding the confidentiality and use of such information. The Company understands and confirms that each Purchaser shall be relying on the foregoing covenant in effecting transactions in securities of the Company.

#### 4.6 <u>Use of Proceeds</u>.

The Company covenants and agrees that the proceeds from the sale of the Preferred Stock and Warrants shall be used by the Company for working capital and general corporate purposes; under no circumstances shall any portion of the proceeds be applied to:

- accelerated repayment of debt existing on the date hereof (other than payment of trade payables in the ordinary course of the Company's business and consistent with prior practices);
- (ii) the payment of dividends or other distributions on any capital stock of the Company;
- (iii) the purchase of debt or equity securities of any Person for cash, including the Company and its Subsidiaries, except in connection with investment of excess cash in high quality (A1/P1 or better) money market instruments having maturities of one year or less;
- (iv) any expenditure not directly related to the business of the Company; or
- (v) the redemption of any Company equity or equity-equivalent securities.

## 4.7 Reservation of Preferred Stock and Common Stock.

As of the date hereof, the Company has reserved and the Company shall continue to reserve and keep available at all times, free of preemptive rights, a sufficient number of shares of (a) Preferred Stock for the purpose of enabling the Company to issue Preferred Shares pursuant to this Agreement and (b) Common Stock for the purpose of enabling the Company to issue Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock and Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants. If, on any date, the number of authorized but unissued (and otherwise unreserved) shares of Common Stock plus the number of shares of authorized but unissued Common Stock reserved for issuance upon conversion of the Preferred Stock and exercise of the Warrants is less than 130% of (i) the Required Minimum on such date, minus (ii) the number of shares of Common Stock previously issued pursuant to the Transaction Documents, then the Board of Directors shall use commercially reasonable efforts to amend the Company's certificate or articles of incorporation to increase the number of authorized but

unissued shares of Common Stock to at least the Required Minimum at such time (minus the number of shares of Common Stock previously issued pursuant to the Transaction Documents), as soon as possible and in any event not later than the 75th day after such date; provided that the Company will not be required at any time to authorize a number of shares of Common Stock greater than the maximum remaining number of shares of Common Stock that could possibly be issued after such time pursuant to the Transaction Documents.

#### 4.8 <u>Listing of Common Stock</u>.

The Company hereby agrees that, from time to time, if the Company applies to have the Common Stock traded on any Trading Market, it will include in such application the Conversion Shares and the Warrant Shares, and will take such other action as is necessary to cause the Conversion Shares and Warrant Shares to be listed on such Trading Market as promptly as possible.

- **4.9** Business Operations. Until the earlier of: (i) the third anniversary of the Closing Date and (ii) the date that the Purchasers own less than 10% of the Preferred Shares originally issued pursuant to this Agreement or Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion thereof, the Company shall comply with the following covenants:
- (a) Insurance. The Company and its Subsidiaries shall maintain insurance policies such that the representations contained in the first sentence of Section 3.1(p) hereof continue to be true and correct and shall, from time to time upon the written request of the Purchasers, promptly furnish or cause to be furnished to the Purchasers evidence, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Purchasers, of the maintenance of all insurance maintained by it.
- (b) Corporate Existence; Licenses. The Company shall preserve and maintain and cause its Subsidiaries to preserve and maintain their corporate existence and good standing in the jurisdiction of their incorporation and the rights, privileges and franchises of the Company and its Subsidiaries (except, in each case, in the event of a merger or consolidation in which the Company or its Subsidiaries, as applicable, is not the surviving entity) in each case where the failure to so preserve or maintain could have a Material Adverse Effect on the financial condition, business or operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole. The Company shall, and shall cause its Subsidiaries to, maintain at all times all material licenses or permits necessary to the conduct of its business and as required by any governmental agency or instrumentality thereof, including without limitation all Food and Drug Administration clearances and approvals.
- (c) Taxes and Claims. The Company and its Subsidiaries shall duly pay and discharge (a) all taxes, assessments and governmental charges upon or against the Company or its properties or assets prior to the date on which penalties attach thereto, unless and to the extent that such taxes are being diligently contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings, and appropriate reserves therefor have been established, and (b) all lawful claims, whether for labor, materials, supplies, services or anything else which might or could, if unpaid, become a lien or charge upon the properties or assets of the Company or its Subsidiaries, unless and to the extent only that the same are being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings and appropriate reserves therefor have been established.

(d) Affiliate Transactions. Except for transactions approved by the Company's Audit Committee or a majority of the disinterested members of the board of directors of the Company, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries shall enter into any transaction with any (i) director, officer, employee or holder of more than 5% of the outstanding capital stock of any class or series of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (ii) member of the immediate family of any such person, or (iii) corporation, partnership, trust or other entity in which any such person, or member of the immediate family of any such person, is a director, officer, trustee, partner or holder of more than 5% of the outstanding capital stock thereof.

## 4.10 Securities Law Compliance.

- (a) Securities Act. The Company shall timely prepare and file with the Securities and Exchange Commission the form of notice of the sale of securities pursuant to the requirements of Regulation D regarding the sale of the Preferred Stock and Warrants under this Agreement.
- (b) State Securities Law Compliance -- Sale. The Company shall timely prepare and file such applications, consents to service of process (but not including a general consent to service of process) and similar documents and take such other steps and perform such further acts as shall be required by the state securities law requirements of each jurisdiction where a Purchaser resides, as indicated on Schedule 1, with respect to the sale of the Preferred Stock and Warrants under this Agreement.
- (c) State Securities Law Compliance --Resale. Beginning no later than 30 days following any date, from time to time, on which the Common Stock is no longer a "covered security" under Section 18(b)(1)(A) of the Securities Act and continuing until either (i) the Purchasers have sold all of their Conversion Shares and Warrant Shares under a registration statement pursuant to the Investor Rights Agreement or (ii) the Common Stock becomes a "covered security" under Section 18(b)(1) (A) of the Securities Act, the Company shall maintain within either Moody's Industrial Manual or Standard and Poor's Standard Corporation Descriptions (or any successors to these manuals which are similarly qualified as "recognized securities manuals" under state Blue Sky laws) an updated listing containing (i) the names of the officers and directors of the Company, (ii) a balance sheet of the Company as of a date that is at no time older than eighteen months and (iii) a profit and loss statement of the Company for either the preceding fiscal year or the most recent year of operations.
- 4.11 Poison Pill. From time to time, for as long as any Purchaser holds any Securities, the Company and its Board of Directors shall take all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or other similar anti-takeover provision under the Company's Certificate of Incorporation (or similar charter documents) or the laws of its state of incorporation that is or could become applicable to the Purchasers as a result of the Purchasers and the Company fulfilling their obligations or exercising their rights under this Agreement and the Transaction Documents, including without limitation the Company's issuance of the Securities and the Purchasers' ownership of the Securities.
- **4.12 Surrender of Promissory Notes.** Each Purchaser surrendering Promissory Notes for cancellation in payment of any portion of such Purchaser's Subscription Amount that does

not deliver such original Promissory Notes to the Company prior to the Closing, hereby covenants to deliver such original Promissory Notes to the Company as soon as practicable following the Closing Date.

## 4.13 Subsequent Equity Sales.

- (a) From the date hereof until 45 days after the Effective Date, neither the Company nor any Subsidiary shall issue shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents; provided, however, the 45 day period set forth in this Section 4.13 shall be extended for the number of Trading Days during such period in which (i) trading in the Common Stock is suspended by any Trading Market, or (ii) following the Effective Date, the Registration Statement is not effective or the prospectus included in the Registration Statement may not be used by the Purchasers for the resale of the Underlying Shares; provided, however that the Company may issue shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents, with an aggregate purchase price not to exceed \$15,000,000 (including the purchase price of the Securities sold pursuant to this Agreement) and on terms that are no less favorable to the Company than the terms of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, at any time from the date hereof until the date that the Initial Registration Statement (as defined in the Investor Rights Agreement) is filed.
- (b) From the date hereof until such time as no Purchaser holds any of the Securities, the Company shall be prohibited from effecting or entering into an agreement to effect any Subsequent Financing involving a Variable Rate Transaction. "Variable Rate Transaction" means a transaction in which the Company issues or sells (i) any debt or equity securities that are convertible into, exchangeable or exercisable for, or include the right to receive additional shares of Common Stock either (A) at a conversion, exercise or exchange rate or other price that is based upon and/or varies with the trading prices of or quotations for the shares of Common Stock at any time after the initial issuance of such debt or equity securities, or (B) with a conversion, exercise or exchange price that is subject to being reset at some future date after the initial issuance of such debt or equity security or upon the occurrence of specified or contingent events directly or indirectly related to the business of the Company or the market for the Common Stock or (ii) enters into any agreement, including, but not limited to, an equity line of credit, whereby the Company may sell securities at a future determined price.
- 4.14 **Equal Treatment of Purchasers.** No consideration shall be offered or paid to any Person to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of any provision of any of the Transaction Documents unless the same consideration is also offered to all of the parties to the Transaction Documents. For clarification purposes, this provision constitutes a separate right granted to each Purchaser by the Company and negotiated separately by each Purchaser, and is intended for the Company to treat the Purchasers as a class and shall not in any way be construed as the Purchasers acting in concert or as a group with respect to the purchase, disposition or voting of Securities or otherwise.

#### ARTICLE V

## INDEMNIFICATION, TERMINATION AND DAMAGES

#### 5.1 Survival of Representations.

Except as otherwise provided herein, the representations and warranties of the Company and the Purchasers contained in or made pursuant to this Agreement shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the Closing Date and shall continue in full force and effect for a period of three (3) years from the Closing Date. The Company's and the Purchasers' warranties and representations shall in no way be affected or diminished in any way by any investigation of (or failure to investigate) the subject matter thereof made by or on behalf of the Company or the Purchasers.

## 5.2 Indemnification.

The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Purchasers, their Affiliates, each of their officers, directors, employees and agents and their respective successors and assigns, from and against any losses, damages, or expenses which are caused by or arise out of (i) any breach or default in the performance by the Company of any covenant or agreement made by the Company in this Agreement or in any of the Transaction Documents; (ii) any breach of warranty or representation made by the Company in this Agreement or in any of the Transaction Documents; (iii) any and all third party actions, suits, proceedings, claims, demands, judgments, costs and expenses (including reasonable legal fees and expenses) incident to any of the foregoing; and/or(iv) any action instituted against a Purchaser in any capacity, or any of them or their respective Affiliates, by any stockholder of the Company who is not an Affiliate of such Purchaser, with respect to any of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents (unless such action is based upon a breach of such Purchaser's representations, warranties or covenants under the Transaction Documents or any agreements or understandings such Purchaser may have with any such stockholder or any violations by the Purchaser of state or federal securities laws or any conduct by such Purchaser which constitutes fraud, gross negligence, willful misconduct or malfeasance).

## 5.3 <u>Indemnity Procedure</u>.

A party or parties hereto agreeing to be responsible for or to indemnify against any matter pursuant to this Agreement is referred to herein as the "Indemnifying Party" and the other party or parties claiming indemnity is referred to as the "Indemnified Party". An Indemnified Party under this Agreement shall, with respect to claims asserted against such party by any third party, give written notice to the Indemnifying Party of any liability which might give rise to a claim for indemnity under this Agreement within sixty (60) Business Days of the receipt of any written claim from any such third party, but not later than twenty (20) days prior to the date any answer or responsive pleading is due, and with respect to other matters for which the Indemnified Party may seek indemnification, give prompt written notice to the Indemnifying Party of any liability which might give rise to a claim for indemnity; provided, however, that any failure to give such notice will not waive any rights of the Indemnified Party except to the extent the rights of the Indemnifying Party are materially prejudiced.

The Indemnifying Party shall have the right, at its election, to take over the defense or settlement of such claim by giving written notice to the Indemnified Party at least fifteen (15) days prior to the time when an answer or other responsive pleading or notice with respect thereto is required. If the Indemnifying Party makes such election, it may conduct the defense of such claim through counsel of its choosing (subject to the Indemnified Party's approval of such counsel, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed), shall be solely responsible for the expenses of such defense and shall be bound by the results of its defense or settlement of the claim. The Indemnifying Party shall not settle any such claim without prior notice to and consultation with the Indemnified Party, and no such settlement involving any equitable relief or which might have an adverse effect on the Indemnified Party may be agreed to without the written consent of the Indemnified Party (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed). So long as the Indemnifying Party is diligently contesting any such claim in good faith, the Indemnified Party may pay or settle such claim only at its own expense and the Indemnifying Party will not be responsible for the fees of separate legal counsel to the Indemnified Party, unless the named parties to any proceeding include both parties or representation of both parties by the same counsel would be inappropriate in the reasonable opinion of counsel to the Indemnified Party, due to conflicts of interest or otherwise. If the Indemnifying Party does not make such election, or having made such election does not, in the reasonable opinion of the Indemnified Party proceed diligently to defend such claim, then the Indemnified Party may (after written notice to the Indemnifying Party), at the expense of the Indemnifying Party, elect to take over the defense of and proceed to handle such claim in its discretion and the Indemnifying Party shall be bound by any defense or settlement that the Indemnified Party may make in good faith with respect to such claim. In connection therewith, the Indemnifying Party will fully cooperate with the Indemnified Party should the Indemnified Party elect to take over the defense of any such claim. The parties agree to cooperate in defending such third party claims and the Indemnified Party shall provide such cooperation and such access to its books, records and properties (subject to the execution of appropriate non-disclosure agreements) as the Indemnifying Party shall reasonably request with respect to any matter for which indemnification is sought hereunder; and the parties hereto agree to cooperate with each other in order to ensure the proper and adequate defense thereof.

With regard to claims of third parties for which indemnification is payable hereunder, such indemnification shall be paid by the Indemnifying Party upon the earlier to occur of: (i) the entry of a judgment against the Indemnified Party and the expiration of any applicable appeal period, or if earlier, five (5) days prior to the date that the judgment creditor has the right to execute the judgment; (ii) the entry of an unappealable judgment or final appellate decision against the Indemnified Party; or (iii) a settlement of the claim. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the reasonable expenses of counsel to the Indemnified Party shall be reimbursed on a current basis by the Indemnifying Party. With regard to other claims for which indemnification is payable hereunder, such indemnification shall be paid promptly by the Indemnifying Party upon demand by the Indemnified Party.

#### ARTICLE VI

## **MISCELLANEOUS**

## 6.1 Fees and Expenses.

The Company shall be responsible for the payment of the Purchasers' reasonable and documented legal fees and other third-party expenses relating to the preparation, negotiation and execution of this Agreement and the Transaction Documents and the consummation of the transactions contemplated herein.

#### 6.2 <u>Entire Agreement.</u>

The Transaction Documents, together with the exhibits and schedules thereto, contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written, with respect to such matters, which the parties acknowledge have been merged into such documents, exhibits and schedules.

#### 6.3 Notices.

Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (a) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number specified on the signature pages attached hereto prior to 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on a Trading Day, (b) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number on the signature pages attached hereto on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (c) the Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (d) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. The address for such notices and communications shall be as follows:

If to the Purchaser's address set forth under its name on Schedule 1 attached hereto, or with respect to the Company, addressed to:

Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 2600 Stemmons Freeway, Suite 176 Dallas, Texas 75207 Attention: President Facsimile No.: (214) 905-5101

or to such other address or addresses or facsimile number or numbers as any such party may most recently have designated in writing to the other parties hereto by such notice. Copies of notices to the Company shall be sent to:

Bingham McCutchen LLP 150 Federal Street Boston, Massachusetts 02110 Attention: John J. Concannon, III Facsimile No.: (617) 951-8736

Copies of notices to any Purchaser shall be sent to the addresses, if any, listed on Schedule 1 attached hereto.

#### 6.4 Amendments; Waivers.

No provision of this Agreement may be waived or amended except in a written instrument signed, in the case of an amendment, by the Company and the Purchasers holding 66% in interest of the Securities then outstanding or, in the case of a waiver, by the party against whom enforcement of any such waiver is sought; provided, however that any such amendment or waiver that has a disproportionately adverse effect on any Purchaser shall require the consent of such Purchaser. No waiver of any default with respect to any provision, condition or requirement of this Agreement shall be deemed to be a continuing waiver in the future or a waiver of any subsequent default or a waiver of any other provision, condition or requirement hereof, nor shall any delay or omission of either party to exercise any right hereunder in any manner impair the exercise of any such right.

## 6.5 Construction.

The headings herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Agreement and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party.

## 6.6 Successors and Assigns.

This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and permitted assigns. The Company may not assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of each Purchaser. Any Purchaser may assign any or all of its rights under this Agreement to any Person, provided such transferee agrees in writing to be bound, with respect to the transferred Securities, by the provisions hereof that apply to the Purchasers.

## 6.7 <u>No Third-Party Beneficiaries.</u>

This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other Person, except as otherwise set forth in Article V.

### 6.8 Governing Law.

All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of the Transaction Documents shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with

the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof.

#### 6.9 Jurisdiction; Venue; Service of Process.

This Agreement shall be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Federal District Court, Southern District of New York and if such court does not have proper jurisdiction, the State Courts of New York County, New York. The parties to this Agreement agree that any breach of any term or condition of this Agreement shall be deemed to be a breach occurring in the State of New York by virtue of a failure to perform an act required to be performed in the State of New York and irrevocably and expressly agree to submit to the jurisdiction of the Federal District Court, Southern District of New York and if such court does not have proper jurisdiction, the State Courts of New York County, New York for the purpose of resolving any disputes among the parties relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby. The parties irrevocably waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any objection which they may now or hereafter have to the laying of venue of any suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement, or any judgment entered by any court in respect hereof brought in New York County, New York, and further irrevocably waive any claim that any suit, action or proceeding brought in Federal District Court, Southern District of New York and if such court does not have proper jurisdiction, the State Courts of New York County, New York has been brought in an inconvenient forum. Each of the parties hereto consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding, by mailing a copy thereof to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing in this Section 6.9 shall affect or limit any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

#### 6.10 Execution.

This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which when taken together shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party, it being understood that both parties need not sign the same counterpart. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such facsimile signature page were an original thereof.

#### 6.11 Severability.

If any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid or unenforceable in any respect, the validity and enforceability of the remaining terms and provisions of this Agreement shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby and the parties will attempt to agree upon a valid and enforceable provision that is a reasonable substitute therefor, and upon so agreeing, shall incorporate such substitute provision in this Agreement.

#### 6.12 Replacement of Securities.

If any certificate or instrument evidencing any of the Securities is mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Company shall issue or cause to be issued in exchange and substitution for and

upon cancellation thereof, or in lieu of and substitution therefor, a new certificate or instrument, but only upon receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of such loss, theft or destruction and customary and reasonable indemnity (but no bond shall be required), if requested by the Company.

## 6.13 Remedies.

In addition to being entitled to exercise all rights provided herein or granted by law, including recovery of damages, each of the Purchasers and the Company will be entitled to specific performance under the Transaction Documents. The parties agree that monetary damages may not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of any breach of obligations described in the foregoing sentence and hereby agrees to waive in any action for specific performance of any such obligation the defense that a remedy at law would be adequate.

## 6.14 Payment Set Aside.

To the extent that the Company makes a payment or payments to any Purchaser pursuant to any Transaction Document or a Purchaser enforces or exercises its rights thereunder, and such payment or payments or the proceeds of such enforcement or exercise or any part thereof are subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside, recovered from, disgorged by or are required to be refunded, repaid or otherwise restored to the Company, a trustee, receiver or any other person under any law (including, without limitation, any bankruptcy law, state or federal law, common law or equitable cause of action), then to the extent of any such restoration the obligation or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall, to the extent permissible under applicable law, be revived and continued in full force and effect as if such payment had not been made or such enforcement or setoff had not occurred.

## 6.15 <u>Independent Nature of Purchasers' Obligations and Rights.</u>

The obligations of each Purchaser under any Transaction Document are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Purchaser, and no Purchaser shall be responsible in any way for the performance of the obligations of any other Purchaser under any Transaction Document. Nothing contained herein or in any Transaction Document, and no action taken by any Purchaser pursuant thereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Purchasers as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of entity, or create a presumption that the Purchasers are in any way acting in concert or as a group with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Document. Each Purchaser shall be entitled to independently protect and enforce its rights, including without limitation, the rights arising out of this Agreement or out of the other Transaction Documents, and it shall not be necessary for any other Purchaser to be joined as an additional party in any proceeding for such purpose. Each Purchaser has been represented by its own separate legal counsel in their review and negotiation of the Transaction Documents. For reasons of administrative convenience only, Purchasers and their respective counsel have chosen to communicate with the Company through Wiggin and Dana LLP, but such counsel does not represent any of the Purchasers in this transaction other than SCO Capital Partners LLC. The Company has elected to provide all Purchasers with the same terms and Transaction Documents for the convenience of the Company and not because it was required or requested to do so by the Purchasers.

#### 6.16 Waiver of Trial by Jury.

THE PARTIES HERETO IRREVOCABLY WAIVE TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

## 6.17 <u>Further Assurances</u>.

Each party agrees to cooperate fully with the other parties and to execute such further instruments, documents and agreements and to give such further written assurances as may be reasonably requested by any other party to better evidence and reflect the transactions described herein and contemplated hereby and to carry into effect the intents and purposes of this Agreement, and further agrees to take promptly, or cause to be taken, all actions, and to do promptly, or cause to be done, all things necessary, proper or advisable under applicable law to consummate and make effective the transactions contemplated hereby, to obtain all necessary waivers, consents and approvals, to effect all necessary registrations and filings, and to remove any injunctions or other impediments or delays, legal or otherwise, in order to consummate and make effective the transactions contemplated by this Agreement for the purpose of securing to the parties hereto the benefits contemplated by this Agreement.

6.18 <u>Termination</u>. This Agreement may be terminated by any Purchaser, as to such Purchaser's obligations hereunder only and without any effect whatsoever on the obligations between the Company and the other Purchasers, by written notice to the other parties, if the Closing has not been consummated on or before the fifth business day following the date hereof; provided, however, that such termination will not affect the right of any party to sue for any breach by the other party (or parties).

[Signature pages follow.]

N WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the date first above written.				
	COMPANY:			
	ACCESS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.			
	By:			

PURCHASERS:
Print Exact Name:
By:
Name:
Title:
Address:
Telephone:
Facsimile:
Email:
SSN/EIN:

Amount of Investment:\$\_

[Omnibus Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement Signature Page]

## Schedule 1

# to Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement

# Purchasers, Shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants

Name, Address and Fax Number of Purchaser	Shares of Preferred Stock Purchased	Common Stock Underlying Warrants	Description of Promissory Notes to be Cancelled including Actual Principal Amount	Promissory Note Category [Deemed Value of Notes for Purposes of Exchange for Preferred Stock	Purchase Price and Value of Promissory Notes Cancelled as Applicable
Beach Capital LLC 1285 Avenue of the Americas, 35 <sup>th</sup> Fl. New York, NY 10019 Fax: 212-554-4058	154.2898	94,288	Amended and Restated 7.5% Secured Convertible Promissory Note Due November 15, 2007, Dated March 30, 2007 (No. PN- 2006-2-1AR) (Original Principal Amt: \$500.000.00) (Interest Amt: \$65,729.17)	A [\$1,542,897.73]	\$565,729.17
Brio Capital L.P. 401 E. 34 <sup>th</sup> St. Suite South 33C New York, NY 10016 Fax: 646-390-2158	15	25,000	n/a	n/a	\$150,000.00
Catalytix LDC Life Science Hedge AC CIBC Bank and Trust Company (Cayman) Ltd. CIBC Financial Centre 11 Roy's Drive P.O. Box 694 GT Grand Cayman Cayman Islands B.W.I. Attn: Martin Laidlaw  With a copy to: Theodore E. Kalem Array Capital Management LLC 425 5 <sup>th</sup> Ave, Ste. 28D New York, NY 10016	5	8,333	n/a	n/a	\$50,000.00
Cobblestone Asset Management LLC 11 Lakeview Ave. Sleepy Hollow, NY 10591 Fax: 212-259-2093	25	41,667	n/a	n/a	\$250,000.00

Cranshire Capital, L.P. 3100 Dundee Rd., #703 Northbrook, IL 60062 Fax: 847-562-9031	50.0001	83,333	n/a	n/a	\$500,001.00
Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC c/o Greg Grimaldi 11 Madison Ave., 3d Fl. New York, NY 100100 Fax: 212-935-7716	100	166,667	n/a	n/a	\$1,000,000.00
Enable Growth Partners LP One Ferry Building, Suite 255 San Francisco, CA 94111 Fax: 415-677-1580	50	83,333	n/a	n/a	\$500,000.00
				A	
Lake End Capital LLC 33 Tall Oaks Dr. Summit, NJ 07901 Fax:	154.2898	94,288	Amended and Restated 7.5% Secured Convertible Promissory Note Due November 15, 2007, Dated March 30, 2007 (No. PN- 2006-3-1AR) (Original Principal Amt.: \$500,000.00) (Interest Amt: \$65,729.17)	[\$1,542,897.73]	\$565,729.17
	29.4375	17,990	Amended and Restated 7.5% Secured Convertible Promissory Note Due November 15, 2007, Dated March 30, 2007 (No. PN- 2006-FO2-1AR) (Original Principal Amt:	[\$294,375.00]  A [\$291,931.83]	107,937.50 107,041.67
	29.1932	17,840	Amt: \$7937.50)  Amended and Restated 7.5% Secured Convertible Promissory Note Due November 15, 2007, Dated March 30, 2007 (No. PN-2006-DEC-2-1AR) (Original Principal Amt.: \$100,000.00) (Interest Amt: \$7,041.67)		
Dennis Lavalle 1201 Yale Place #1409 Minneapolis, MN 55403 Fax: 612-455-5600	9	15,000	n/a	n/a	\$90,000.00

Midsummer Investment, Ltd. 295 Madison Ave., 38 <sup>th</sup> Fl. New York, NY 10017 Fax: 212-624-5040	150	250,000	n/a n/a		\$1,500,000.00
Oracle Institutional Partners LP Oracle Partners, LP 200 Greenwich Ave. Greenwich, CT 06830 Fax:	76.0800	126,800	7.0% (Subject to Adjustment) Convertible Promissory Note Due November 16, 2007 (Original Principal Amt.: \$698,500.00) (Interest Amt: \$62,300.38)		\$760,800.38
Oracle Offshore Ltd. Oracle Partners, LP 200 Greenwich Ave. Greenwich, CT 06830 Fax:	14.3773	23,962	7.0% (Subject to Adjustment) Convertible Promissory Note Due November 16, 2007 (Original Principal Amt: \$132,000.00) (Interest Amt.: \$11,773.50)		\$143,773.30
Oracle Partners, LP 200 Greenwich Ave. Greenwich, CT 06830 Fax:	274.9664	458,277	7.0% (Subject to Adjustment) Convertible Promissory Note Due November 16, 2007 (Original Principal Amt.: \$2,524,500.00) (Interest Amt.: \$225,164.36)		\$2,749,664.36
Perceptive Life Sciences Master Fund Ltd. 499 Park Ave., 25 <sup>th</sup> Fl. New York, NY 10022 Fax: 646-205-5301	200	333,333	n/a	n/a n/a	
Rockmore Investment Master Fund Ltd. c/o Rockmore Capital LLC 150 E. 58 <sup>th</sup> St. New York, NY 10155 Fax: 212-258-2315	50	83,333	n/a n/a		\$500,000.00
SAM Oracle Investments, Inc. Oracle Partners, LP 200 Greenwich Ave. Greenwich, CT 06830 Fax:	71.8867	119,811	7.0% (Subject to Adjustment) Covertible Promissory Note Due November 16, 2007 (Original Principal Amt.: \$660,000.00) (Interest Amt.: \$58,866.50)	В	\$718,866.50

SCO Capital Partners	1,234.3182 117.7500	754,306 71,958	Amended and Restated 7.5% Secured Convertible Promissory Note Due November 15, 2007, Dated March 30, 2007 (No. PN- 2006-1-1AR) (Original Principal Amt.: \$4,000,000.00) (Interest Amt.: \$525,833.33)	A [\$12,343,181.81] A [\$1,177,500.00]	\$4,525,833.33 \$431,750.00
LLC 1285 Avenue of the Americas 35 <sup>th</sup> Fl. New York, NY 10019 Fax: 212-554-4058  With a copy to: Michael Grundei, Esq. 400 Atlantic St. P.O. Box 110325 Stamford, CT 06911-0325	116.7727	71,361	Amended and Restated 7.5% Secured Convertible Promissory Note Due November 15, 2007, Dated March 30, 2007 (No. PN- 2006-FO1-1AR) (Original Principal Amt.: \$400,000.00) (Interest Amt.: \$31,750.00)  Amended and Restated 7.5% Secured Convertible Promissory Note Due November 15, 2007, Dated March 30, 2007 (No. PN- 2006-DEC -1-1AR) (Original Principal Amt.: \$400,000.00) (Interest Amt.: \$28,166.67)	A [\$1,167,727.28]	428,166.67
	100	166,667	12.0	n/a	\$1,000,000.00
SCO Capital Partners, L.P. 1285 Avenue of the Americas 35 <sup>th</sup> Fl. New York, NY 10019 Fax: 212-554-4058 With a copy to: Michael Grundei, Esq. 400 Atlantic St. P.O. Box 110325 Stamford, CT 06911- 0325	200	333,333	n/a	n/a	\$2,000,000.00
Totals:	3,227.3617	3,440,880			\$20,645,293.05

Placement Agent Warrants						
Name, Address and Fax Number	Copies of Notice to		Common Stock Underlying Placement Agent Warrants			
Totals:						

#### INVESTOR RIGHTS AGREEMENT

This Investor Rights Agreement (this "Agreement") is made and entered into as of November 10, 2007 among Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and each of the purchasers executing this Agreement and listed on Schedule 1 attached hereto (collectively, the "Purchasers").

This Agreement is being entered into pursuant to the Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement, dated as of November 7, 2007, by and among the Company and the Purchasers (the "Purchase Agreement").

The Company and the Purchasers hereby agree as follows:

## 1. <u>Definitions</u>.

Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings given such terms in the Purchase Agreement. As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Advice" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(m).

"Affiliate" means, with respect to any Person, any other Person that directly or indirectly controls or is controlled by or under common control with such Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control," when used with respect to any Person, means the possession, direct or indirect, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms of "affiliated," "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Blackout Period" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(n).

"Board" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(n).

"Business Day" means any day except Saturday, Sunday and any day which shall be a legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions in the State of Texas generally are authorized or required by law or other government actions to close.

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Common Stock" means the Company's Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share.

"Conversion Shares" means the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock and Warrants purchased by the Purchasers pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, including, without limitation, shares of Common Stock issued in payment of dividends due on the Preferred Stock.

"Effectiveness Date" means, with respect to the Initial Registration Statement required to be filed hereunder, the 90<sup>th</sup> calendar day following the date hereof (or, in the event of a "review" by the Commission, the 120th calendar day following the date hereof) and with respect to any

additional Registration Statements which may be required pursuant to Section 3(b), the 30<sup>th</sup> calendar day following the date on which an additional Registration Statement is required to be filed hereunder; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that in the event the Company is notified by the Commission that one or more of the above Registration Statements will not be reviewed or is no longer subject to further review and comments, the Effectiveness Date as to such Registration Statement shall be no later than the fifth trading day following the date on which the Company is so notified if such date precedes the dates otherwise required above.

- "Effectiveness Period" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.
- "Event" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(e).
- "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
- "Filing Date" means the 30th day following the Closing Date and, with respect to any additional Registration Statements which may be required pursuant to Section 3(b), the earliest practical date on which the Company is permitted by SEC Guidance to file such additional Registration Statement related to the Registrable Securities.
- "Holder" or "Holders" means the holder or holders, as the case may be, from time to time of Registrable Securities, including without limitation the Purchasers and their assignees.
  - "Indemnified Party" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(c).
  - "Indemnifying Party" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(c).
  - "Initial Registration Statement" means the initial Registration Statement which includes the Initial Shares filed pursuant to this Agreement.
- "Initial Shares" means a number of Registrable Securities equal to the lesser of (i) the total number of Registrable Securities and (ii) one-third of the number of issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock that are held by non-affiliates of the Company on the day immediately prior to the filing date of the Initial Registration Statement.
  - "Losses" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(a).
- "Person" means an individual or a corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or political subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.
  - "Preferred Stock" means the Company's Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share.
- "Proceeding" means an action, claim, suit, investigation or proceeding (including, without limitation, an investigation or partial proceeding, such as a deposition), whether commenced or threatened.
  - "Prospectus" means the prospectus included in any Registration Statement (including,

without limitation, a prospectus that includes any information previously omitted from a prospectus filed as part of an effective registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A promulgated under the Securities Act), as amended or supplemented by any prospectus supplement, with respect to the terms of the offering of any portion of the Registrable Securities covered by such Registration Statement, and all other amendments and supplements to the Prospectus, including post-effective amendments, and all material incorporated by reference in such Prospectus.

"Purchased Shares" means the shares of Preferred Stock purchased by the Purchasers pursuant to the Purchase Agreement.

"Registrable Securities" means (a) the Conversion Shares and the Warrant Shares (without regard to any limitations on beneficial ownership contained in the Preferred Stock or the Warrants) or other securities issued or issuable to each Purchaser or its transferee or designee (i) upon conversion of the Purchased Shares and/or upon exercise of the Warrants, or (ii) upon any dividend or distribution with respect to, any exchange for or any replacement of such Purchased Shares, Conversion Shares, Warrants or Warrant Shares or (iii) upon any conversion, exercise or exchange of any securities issued in connection with any such distribution, exchange or replacement; or (iv) in connection with any anti-dilution provisions in the Certificate of Designation or the Warrants without giving effect to any limitations on conversion set forth in the Certificate of Designation or limitations on exercise set forth in the Warrants; (b) securities issued or issuable upon any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization or similar event with respect to the foregoing; and (c) any other security issued as a dividend or other distribution with respect to, in exchange for, in replacement or redemption of, or in reduction of the liquidation value of, any of the securities referred to in the preceding clauses; provided, however, that such securities shall cease to be Registrable Securities when such securities have been sold to or through a broker or dealer or underwriter in a public distribution or a public securities transaction or when such securities may be sold without any restriction pursuant to Rule 144(k) as determined by the counsel to the Company pursuant to a written opinion letter, addressed to the Company's transfer agent to such effect as described in Section 2 of this Agreement.

"Registration Statement" means the registration statements and any additional registration statements contemplated by Section 2, including (in each case) the Prospectus, amendments and supplements to such registration statement or Prospectus, including pre- and post-effective amendments, all exhibits thereto, and all material incorporated by reference in such registration statement.

"Rule 144" means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same effect as such Rule.

"Rule 158" means Rule 158 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same effect as such Rule.

"Rule 415" means Rule 415 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter

adopted by the Commission having substantially the same effect as such Rule.

- "Rule 424" means Rule 424 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.
- "SEC Guidance" means (i) any publicly-available written or oral guidance, comments, requirements or requests of the Commission staff and (ii) the Securities
  - "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
  - "Special Counsel" means Wiggin and Dana LLP.
  - "Warrants" means the Common Stock purchase warrants issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, including, without limitation the Placement Agent Warrants.
- "Warrant Shares" means the shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of the Warrants (including, without limitation, the Placement Agent Warrants) issued or to be issued to the Purchasers or their assignees or designees in connection with the offering consummated under the Purchase Agreement.
- 2. Registration. As soon as possible following the Closing Date (but not later than the Filing Date), the Company shall prepare and file with the Commission a "shelf" Registration Statement for the resale of all or such maximum portion of the Registrable Securities as permitted by SEC Guidance (provided that the Company shall use diligent efforts to advocate with the Commission for the registration of all of the Registrable Securities in accordance with the SEC Guidance, including without limitation, the Manual of Publicly Available Telephone Interpretations D.29) that are not then registered on an effective Registration Statement for an offering to be made on a continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415. The Registration Statement shall be on Form S-3 (or if such form is not available to the Company on another form appropriate for such registration in accordance herewith). The Company shall use its best efforts to cause the Registration Statement to be declared effective under the Securities Act not later than ninety (90) days after the Filing Date (including filing with the Commission a request for acceleration of effectiveness in accordance with Rule 461 promulgated under the Securities Act within five (5) Business Days of the date that the Company is notified (orally or in writing, whichever is earlier) by the Commission that a Registration Statement will not be "reviewed," or not be subject to further review) and to keep such Registration Statement continuously effective under the Securities Act until such date as is the earlier of (x) the date when all Registrable Securities covered by such Registration Statement have been sold or (y) with respect to such Holder, such time as all Registrable Securities held by such Holder may be sold without any restriction pursuant to Rule 144(k) as determined by the company pursuant to a written opinion letter, addressed to the Company's transfer agent to such effect (the "Effectiveness Period"). The Company shall telephonically request effectiveness of a Registration Statem

which shall be the date requested for effectiveness of such Registration Statement. The Company shall, by 9:30 a.m. New York City time on the Trading Day after the effective date of such Registration Statement, file a final Prospectus with the Commission as required by Rule 424. For purposes of the obligations of the Company under this Agreement, no Registration Statement shall be considered "effective" with respect to any Registrable Securities unless such Registration Statement lists the Holders of such Registrable Securities as "Selling Stockholders" and includes such other information as is required to be disclosed with respect to such Holders to permit them to sell their Registrable Securities pursuant to such Registration Statement, unless any such Holder is not included as a "Selling Stockholder" pursuant to Section 3(m). Such Registration Statement also shall cover, to the extent allowable under the Securities Act and the Rules promulgated thereunder (including Securities Act Rule 416), such indeterminate number of additional shares of Common Stock resulting from stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions with respect to the Registrable Securities. Notwithstanding the foregoing or any other provision of this Agreement, and subject to the payment of liquidated damages pursuant to Section 7(e), if any SEC Guidance sets forth a limitation on the number of Registrable Securities permitted to be registered on a particular Registration Statement (and notwithstanding that the Company used diligent efforts to advocate with the Commission for the registration of all or a greater portion of Registrable Securities), unless otherwise directed in writing by a Holder as to its Registrable Securities, the number of Registrable Securities to be registered on such Registration Statement will first be reduced by the Common Stock underlying the Placement Agent Warrants and second by Registrable Securities represented by Warrant Shares (applied, in the case that some Warrant Shares may be registered, to the Hold

### Registration Procedures.

In connection with the Company's registration obligations hereunder, the Company shall:

(a) Prepare and file with the Commission on or prior to the Filing Date, a Registration Statement on Form S-3 (or if such form is not available to the Company on another form appropriate for such registration in accordance herewith) (which shall include a Plan of Distribution substantially in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto), and cause the Registration Statement to become effective and remain effective as provided herein; provided, however, that not less than three (3) Business Days prior to the filing of the Registration Statement or any related Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto, the Company shall (i) furnish to the each Holder and the Special Counsel, copies of all such documents proposed to be filed, which documents (other than those incorporated by reference) will be subject to the review of such Special Counsel, and (ii) at the request of any Holder cause its officers and directors, counsel and independent certified public accountants to respond to such inquiries as shall be necessary, in the reasonable opinion of counsel to such Holders, to conduct a reasonable investigation within the meaning of the Securities Act. The Company shall not file the Registration Statement or any such Prospectus or any amendments or supplements thereto to which the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities or the Special Counsel shall reasonably object within three (3)

Business Days after their receipt thereof. In the event of any such objection, the Holders shall provide the Company with any requested revisions to such prospectus or supplement within two (2) Business Days after such objection.

- (b) (i) Prepare and file with the Commission such amendments, including post-effective amendments, to the Registration Statement as may be necessary to keep the Registration Statement continuously effective as to the applicable Registrable Securities for the Effectiveness Period and to the extent any Registrable Securities are not included in such Registration Statement for reasons other than the failure of the Holder to comply with Section 3(m) hereof, shall prepare and file with the Commission such amendments to the Registration Statement or such additional Registration Statements as are appropriate in order to register for resale under the Securities Act all Registrable Securities; (ii) cause the related Prospectus to be amended or supplemented by any required Prospectus supplement, and as so supplemented or amended to be filed pursuant to Rule 424 (or any similar provisions then in force) promulgated under the Securities Act; (iii) respond as promptly as reasonably practicable, and in no event later than ten (10) Business Days to any comments received from the Commission with respect to the Registration Statement or any amendment thereto and as promptly as reasonably practicable provide the Holders true and complete copies of all correspondence from and to the Commission relating to the Registration Statement, but not, without the prior written consent of the Holders, any comments that would result in the disclosure to the Holders of material and non-public information concerning the Company; and (iv) comply in all material respects with the provisions of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act with respect to the disposition of all Registrable Securities covered by the Registration Statement during the applicable period in accordance with the intended methods of disposition by the Holders thereof set forth in the Registration Statement as so amended or in such Prospectus as so supplemented. Subject to the payment of any liquidated damages that may be payable pursuant to Section 7(e), the Company shall not
- (c) Notify Holders of Registrable Securities to be sold and the Special Counsel as promptly as reasonably practicable (A) when a Prospectus or any Prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement is proposed to be filed (but in no event in the case of this subparagraph (A), less than three (3) Business Days prior to date of such filing); (B) when the Commission notifies the Company whether there will be a "review" of such Registration Statement and whenever the Commission comments in writing on such Registration Statement; and (C) with respect to the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment, when the same has become effective, and after the effectiveness thereof: (i) of any request by the Commission or any other Federal or state governmental authority for amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement or Prospectus or for additional information; (ii) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement covering any or all of the Registrable Securities or the initiation of any Proceedings for that purpose; (iii) of the receipt by the Company of any notification with respect to the suspension of the qualification or exemption from qualification of any of the Registrable Securities for sale in any jurisdiction, or the initiation or threatening of any Proceeding for such purpose; and (iv) if the financial statements included in the Registration Statement become

ineligible for inclusion therein or of the occurrence of any event that makes any statement made in the Registration Statement or Prospectus or any document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference untrue in any material respect or that requires any revisions to the Registration Statement, Prospectus or other documents so that, in the case of the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, as the case may be, it will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. Without limitation to any remedies to which the Holders may be entitled under this Agreement, if any of the events described in Section 3(c)(C)(i), 3(c)(C)(iii) or 3(c)(C)(iii) or 3(c)(C)(iii) or 3(c)(C)(iii) or and correct the event.

- (d) Use its best efforts to avoid the issuance of, or, if issued, use best efforts to obtain the withdrawal of, (i) any order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or (ii) any suspension of the qualification (or exemption from qualification) of any of the Registrable Securities for sale in any jurisdiction, at the earliest practicable time.
- (e) If requested by any Holder of Registrable Securities, (i) promptly incorporate in a Prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement such information as the Company reasonably agrees should be included therein and (ii) make all required filings of such Prospectus supplement or such post-effective amendment as soon as reasonably practicable after the Company has received notification of the matters to be incorporated in such Prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment.
- (f) Furnish to each Holder and the Special Counsel, without charge, at least one conformed copy of each Registration Statement and each amendment thereto, including financial statements and schedules, and all exhibits to the extent requested by such Person (including those previously furnished or incorporated by reference) promptly after the filing of such documents with the Commission.
- (g) Promptly deliver to each Holder and the Special Counsel, without charge, as many copies of the Prospectus or Prospectuses (including each form of prospectus) and each amendment or supplement thereto as such Persons may reasonably request; and the Company hereby consents to the use of such Prospectus and each amendment or supplement thereto by each of the selling Holders in connection with the offering and sale of the Registrable Securities covered by such Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto.
- (h) Prior to any public offering of Registrable Securities, use its best efforts to register or qualify or cooperate with the selling Holders and the Special Counsel in connection with the registration or qualification (or exemption from such registration or qualification) of such Registrable Securities for offer and sale under the securities or Blue Sky laws of such jurisdictions within the United States as any Holder requests in writing, to keep each such registration or qualification (or exemption therefrom) effective during the Effectiveness Period and to do any and all other acts or things necessary or advisable to enable the disposition in such jurisdictions of the Registrable Securities covered by a Registration Statement; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to qualify generally to do business in any jurisdiction where it is not then so qualified or to take any action that would subject it to general service of process in any jurisdiction where it is not then so subject or subject the Company to

any material tax in any such jurisdiction where it is not then so subject.

- (i) Cooperate with the Holders to facilitate the timely preparation and delivery of certificates representing Registrable Securities to be sold pursuant to a Registration Statement, which certificates shall be free, to the extent permitted by applicable law and the Purchase Agreement, of all restrictive legends, and to enable such Registrable Securities to be in such denominations and registered in such names as any Holder may request at least two (2) Business Days prior to any sale of Registrable Securities. In connection therewith, the Company shall promptly after the effectiveness of the Registration Statement cause an opinion of counsel to be delivered to and maintained with its transfer agent, together with any other authorizations, certificates and directions required by the transfer agent, which authorize and direct the transfer agent to issue such Registrable Securities without legend upon sale by the Holder of such shares of Registrable Securities under the Registration Statement.
- (j) Following the occurrence of any event contemplated by Section 3(c)(C)(iv), as promptly as possible, prepare a supplement or amendment, including a post-effective amendment, to the Registration Statement or a supplement to the related Prospectus or any document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference, and file any other required document so that, as thereafter delivered, neither the Registration Statement nor such Prospectus will contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.
- (k) Cause all Registrable Securities relating to such Registration Statement to be listed on any United States securities exchange, quotation system, market or over-the-counter bulletin board on which similar securities issued by the Company are then listed.
- (1) Comply in all material respects with all applicable rules and regulations of the Commission and make generally available to its security holders earnings statements satisfying the provisions of Section 11(a) of the Securities Act and Rule 158 not later than 45 days after the end of any 3-month period (or 90 days after the end of any 12-month period if such period is a fiscal year) commencing on the first day of the first fiscal quarter of the Company after the effective date of the Registration Statement, which statement shall conform to the requirements of Rule 158.
- (m) The Company may require each selling Holder to furnish to the Company a certified statement as to the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by such Holder and, if required by the Commission, the natural persons thereof that have voting and dispositive control over the shares. During any periods that the Company is unable to meet its obligations hereunder with respect to the registration of the Registrable Securities solely because any Holder fails to furnish such information within three Trading Days of the Company's request, any liquidated damages that are accruing at such time as to such Holder only shall be tolled, and the Company may exclude from such registration the Registrable Securities of any such Holder who fails to furnish such information within a reasonable time prior to the filling of each Registration Statement, supplemented Prospectus and/or amended Registration Statement, until such information is delivered to the Company. Each Holder agrees to furnish to the Company a completed questionnaire in the form attached to this Agreement as Annex B (a

"Selling Shareholder Questionnaire") not less than two (2) Trading Days prior to the Filing Date or by the end of the fourth (4<sup>th</sup>) Trading Day following the date on which such Holder receives draft materials in accordance with this Section

If the Registration Statement refers to any Holder by name or otherwise as the holder of any securities of the Company, then such Holder shall have the right to require (if such reference to such Holder by name or otherwise is not required by the Securities Act or any similar federal statute then in force) the deletion of the reference to such Holder in any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement filed or prepared subsequent to the time that such reference ceases to be required.

Each Holder agrees by its acquisition of such Registrable Securities that, upon receipt of a notice from the Company of the occurrence of any event of the kind described in Section 3(c)(C)(ii), 3(c)(C)(iii), 3(c)

(n) If (i) there is material non-public information regarding the Company which the Company's Board of Directors (the "Board") reasonably determines not to be in the Company's best interest to disclose and which the Company is not otherwise required to disclose, or (ii) there is a significant business opportunity (including, but not limited to, the acquisition or disposition of assets (other than in the ordinary course of business) or any merger, consolidation, tender offer or other similar transaction) available to the Company which the Board reasonably determines not to be in the Company's best interest to disclose and which the Company would be required to disclose under the Registration Statement, then the Company may (i) postpone or suspend filing or effectiveness of a registration statement or (ii) notify the Holders that the Registration Statement may not be used in connection with any sales of the Company's securities, in each case, for a period not to exceed 30 consecutive days, provided that the Company may not postpone or suspend its obligation under this Section 3(n) for more than 60 days in the aggregate during any 12 month period (each, a "Blackout Period").

## Registration Expenses.

All fees and expenses incident to the performance of or compliance with this Agreement by the Company shall be borne by the Company whether or not the Registration Statement is filed or becomes effective and whether or not any Registrable Securities are sold pursuant to the Registration Statement. The fees and expenses referred to in the foregoing sentence shall include, without limitation, (i) all registration and filing fees (including, without limitation, fees and expenses (A) with respect to filings required to be made with each securities exchange, quotation system, market or over-the-counter bulletin board on which Registrable Securities are required

hereunder to be listed, (B) with respect to filings required to be made with the Commission, and (C) in compliance with state securities or Blue Sky laws (including, without limitation, reasonable and documented fees and disbursements of Special Counsel in connection with Blue Sky qualifications of the Registrable Securities and determination of the eligibility of the Registrable Securities for investment under the laws of such jurisdictions as the Holders of a majority of Registrable Securities may designate)), (ii) printing expenses (including, without limitation, expenses of printing certificates for Registrable Securities and of printing or photocopying prospectuses), (iii) messenger, telephone and delivery expenses, (iv) Securities Act liability insurance, if the Company so desires such insurance, (v) fees and expenses of all other Persons retained by the Company in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, including, without limitation, the Company's independent public accountants (including, in the case of an underwritten offering, the expenses of any comfort letters or costs associated with the delivery by independent public accountants of a comfort letter or comfort letters) and legal counsel, and (vi) reasonable and documented fees and expenses of the Special Counsel in connection with any Registration Statement hereunder. In addition, the Company shall be responsible for all of its internal expenses incurred in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (including, without limitation, all salaries and expenses of its officers and employees performing legal or accounting duties), the expense of any annual audit, the fees and expenses incurred in connection with the listing of the Registrable Securities on any securities exchange as required hereunder.

### 5. <u>Indemnification</u>.

(a) Indemnification by the Company. The Company shall, notwithstanding any termination of this Agreement, indemnify and hold harmless each Holder, the officers, directors, agents, brokers (including brokers who offer and sell Registrable Securities as principal as a result of a pledge or any failure to perform under a margin call of Common Stock), investment advisors and employees of each of them, each Person who controls any such Holder (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act) and the officers, directors, agents and employees of each such controlling Person, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, from and against any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities, costs (including, without limitation, costs of preparation and reasonable attorneys' fees) and expenses (collectively, "Losses"), as incurred, arising out of or relating to any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, any Prospectus or any form of prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto or in any preliminary prospectus, or arising out of or relating to any omission or alleged omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of any Prospectus or form of prospectus or amendment or supplement thereto, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading, except to the extent, but only to the extent, that (i) such untrue statements or omissions are based solely upon information regarding such Holder furnished in writing to the Company by such Holder expressly for use therein or to the extent that such information relates to (x) such Holder and was reviewed and expressly approved in writing by such Holder expressly for use in the Registration Statement, such Prospectus or such form of prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto or (y) such Holder's proposed method of distribution of Registrable Securities

described in Section 3(c)(C)(ii), 3(c)(C)(iii), 3(c)(C)(iv) or 3(n), the use by a Holder of an outdated or defective Prospectus after the delivery to the Holder of written notice from the Company that the Prospectus is outdated or defective and prior to the receipt by such Holder of the Advice contemplated in Section 3(m); provided, however, that the indemnity agreement contained in this Section 5(a) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any Losses if such settlement is effected without the prior written consent of the Company, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Company shall notify the Holders promptly of the institution, threat or assertion of any Proceeding of which the Company is aware in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. Such indemnity shall remain in full force and effect regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of an Indemnified Party (as defined in Section 5(c) to this Agreement) and shall survive the transfer of the Registrable Securities by the Holders.

Indemnification by Holders. Each Holder shall, severally and not jointly, indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, officers, agents and (b) employees, each Person who controls the Company (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act and Section 20 of the Exchange Act), and the directors, officers, agents and employees of such controlling Persons, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, from and against all Losses, as incurred, arising solely out of or based solely upon any untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement, any Prospectus, or any form of prospectus, or in any amendment or supplement thereto, or arising solely out of or based solely upon any omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of any Prospectus or form of prospectus or supplement thereto, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading, to the extent, but only to the extent, that (i) such untrue statement or omission is contained in or omitted from any information so furnished in writing by such Holder to the Company specifically for inclusion in the Registration Statement or such Prospectus and that such information was reasonably relied upon by the Company for use in the Registration Statement, such Prospectus, or in any amendment or supplement thereto, or to the extent that such information relates to (x) such Holder and was reviewed and expressly approved in writing by such Holder expressly for use in the Registration Statement, such Prospectus, or such form of prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto or (y) such Holder's proposed method of distribution of Registrable Securities as set forth in Exhibit A (or as such Holder otherwise informs the Company in writing), (ii) in the case of an occurrence of an event of the type described in Section 3(c)(C)(iii), 3(c)(C)(iii), 3(c)(C)(iv) or 3(n), the use by a Holder of an outdated or defective Prospectus after the delivery to the Holder of written notice from the Company that the Prospectus is outdated or defective and prior to the receipt by such Holder of the Advice contemplated in Section 3(m) or (iii) such Holder's failure to comply with the Prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act through no fault of the Company; provided, however, that the indemnity agreement contained in this Section 5(b) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any Losses if such settlement is effected without the prior written consent of the Holder, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Holder shall be liable under this Section 5(b) for only that amount as does not exceed the net proceeds to such Holder as a result of the sale of Registrable Securities pursuant to such Registration Statement.

( c ) <u>Conduct of Indemnification Proceedings</u>. If any Proceeding shall be brought or asserted against any Person entitled to indemnity hereunder (an "Indemnified Party"), such

Indemnified Party promptly shall notify the Person from whom indemnity is sought (the "Indemnifying Party") in writing, and the Indemnifying Party shall have the right to assume the defense thereof, including the employment of counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Party and the payment of all reasonable fees and expenses incurred in connection with defense thereof; provided, that the failure of any Indemnified Party to give such notice shall not relieve the Indemnifying Party of its obligations or liabilities pursuant to this Agreement, except (and only) to the extent that it shall be finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction (which determination is not subject to appeal or further review) that such failure shall have proximately and materially adversely prejudiced the Indemnifying Party.

An Indemnified Party shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such Proceeding and to participate in the defense thereof, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Indemnified Party or Parties unless: (1) the Indemnifying Party has agreed in writing to pay such fees and expenses; or (2) the Indemnifying Party shall have failed promptly to assume the defense of such Proceeding and to employ counsel reasonably satisfactory to such Indemnified Party in any such Proceeding; or (3) the named parties to any such Proceeding (including any impleaded parties) include both such Indemnified Party and the Indemnifying Party and the Indemnified Party shall have been advised in writing by counsel that a conflict of interest is likely to exist if the same counsel were to represent such Indemnified Party and the Indemnifying Party (in which case, if such Indemnified Party notifies the Indemnifying Party in writing that it elects to employ separate counsel at the expense of the Indemnifying Party, the Indemnifying Party shall not have the right to assume the defense thereof and such counsel shall be at the reasonable expense of the Indemnifying Party). The Indemnifying Party shall not be liable for any settlement of any such Proceeding effected without its written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. No Indemnifying Party shall, without the prior written consent of the Indemnified Party, effect any settlement of any pending Proceeding in respect of which any Indemnified Party is a party, unless such settlement includes an unconditional release of such Indemnified Party from all liability on claims that are the subject matter of such Proceeding and does not impose any monetary or other obligation or restriction on the Indemnified Party.

All reasonable fees and expenses of the Indemnified Party (including reasonable fees and expenses to the extent incurred in connection with investigating or preparing to defend such Proceeding in a manner not inconsistent with this Section) shall be paid to the Indemnified Party, as incurred, within ten (10) Business Days of written notice thereof to the Indemnifying Party, which notice shall be delivered no more frequently than on a monthly basis (regardless of whether it is ultimately determined that an Indemnified Party is not entitled to indemnification hereunder; provided, that the Indemnifying Party may require such Indemnified Party to undertake to reimburse all such fees and expenses to the extent it is finally judicially determined that such Indemnified Party is not entitled to indemnification hereunder).

(d) <u>Contribution</u>. If a claim for indemnification under Section 5(a) or 5(b) is unavailable to an Indemnified Party because of a failure or refusal of a governmental authority to enforce such indemnification in accordance with its terms (by reason of public policy or otherwise), then each Indemnifying Party, in lieu of indemnifying such Indemnified Party, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such Indemnified Party as a result of such Losses, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the Indemnifying Party and

Indemnified Party in connection with the actions, statements or omissions that resulted in such Losses as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of such Indemnifying Party and Indemnified Party shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether any action in question, including any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission of a material fact, has been taken or made by, or relates to information supplied by, such Indemnifying Party or Indemnified Party, and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such action, statement or omission. The amount paid or payable by a party as a result of any Losses shall be deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth in Section 5(c), any reasonable attorneys' or other reasonable fees or expenses incurred by such party in connection with any Proceeding to the extent such party would have been indemnified for such fees or expenses if the indemnification provided for in this Section was available to such party in accordance with its terms. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Holder shall be required to contribute under this Section 5(d) for only that amount as does not exceed the net proceeds to such Holder as a result of the sale of Registrable Securities pursuant to such Registration Statement.

The parties hereto agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 5(d) were determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation that does not take into account the equitable considerations referred to in the immediately preceding paragraph. No Person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any Person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

The indemnity and contribution agreements contained in this Section are in addition to any liability that the Indemnifying Parties may have to the Indemnified Parties. The indemnity and contribution agreements herein are in addition to and not in diminution or limitation of any indemnification provisions under the Purchase Agreement.

#### Rule 144.

As long as any Holder owns Purchased Shares, Conversion Shares, Warrants or Warrant Shares, the Company covenants to timely file (or obtain extensions in respect thereof and file within the applicable grace period) all reports required to be filed by the Company after the date hereof pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. As long as any Holder owns Purchased Shares, Conversion Shares, Warrants or Warrant Shares, if the Company is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, it will prepare and furnish to the Holders and make publicly available in accordance with Rule 144(c) promulgated under the Securities Act annual and quarterly financial statements, together with a discussion and analysis of such financial statements in form and substance substantially similar to those that would otherwise be required to be included in reports required by Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, as well as any other information required thereby, in the time period that such filings would have been required to have been made under the Exchange Act. The Company further covenants that it will take such further action as any Holder may reasonably request, all to the extent required from time to time to enable such Person to sell Purchased Shares, Conversion Shares, Warrants and Warrant Shares without registration under the Securities Act within the limitation of the exemptions provided by Rule 144 promulgated under

the Securities Act, including compliance with the provisions of the Purchase Agreement relating to the transfer of the Purchased Shares, Conversion Shares, Warrants and Warrant Shares. Upon the request of any Holder, the Company shall deliver to such Holder a written certification of a duly authorized officer as to whether it has complied with such requirements.

#### Miscellaneous.

- (a) Remedies. In the event of a breach by the Company or by a Holder, of any of their obligations under this Agreement, each Holder or the Company, as the case may be, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law and under this Agreement, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Agreement. The Company and each Holder agree that monetary damages would not provide adequate compensation for any losses incurred by reason of a breach by it of any of the provisions of this Agreement and hereby further agrees that, in the event of any action for specific performance in respect of such breach, it shall waive the defense that a remedy at law would be adequate.
- (b) No Inconsistent Agreements. Except as otherwise disclosed in the Purchase Agreement, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is a party to an agreement currently in effect, nor shall the Company or any of its subsidiaries, on or after the date of this Agreement, enter into any agreement with respect to its securities that is inconsistent with the rights granted to the Holders in this Agreement or otherwise conflicts with the provisions hereof. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, other than with respect to the rights of the holders of the Company's currently outstanding warrants and convertible notes and the common stock underlying such warrants and convertible notes, without the written consent of the Holders of a majority of the then outstanding Registrable Securities, the Company shall not grant to any Person the right to request the Company to register any securities of the Company under the Securities Act unless the rights so granted are subject in all respects to the rights of the Holders set forth herein, and are not otherwise in conflict with the provisions of this Agreement.
- (c) <u>Notice of Effectiveness</u>. Within two (2) Business Days after the Registration Statement which includes the Registrable Securities is ordered effective by the Commission, the Company shall deliver, and shall cause legal counsel for the Company to deliver, to the transfer agent for such Registrable Securities (with copies to the Holders whose Registrable Securities are included in such Registration Statement) confirmation that the Registration Statement has been declared effective by the Commission in the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit B</u>.
- (d) <u>Piggy-Back Registrations</u>. If at any time when there is not an effective Registration Statement covering all of the Registrable Securities, the Company shall determine to prepare and file with the Commission a registration statement relating to an offering for its own account or the account of others under the Securities Act of any of its equity securities, other than on Form S-8 (each as promulgated under the Securities Act) or their then equivalents relating to equity securities to be issued solely in connection with any acquisition of any entity or business or equity securities issuable in connection with stock option or other employee benefit plans and other than with respect to the rights of the holders of the Company's currently outstanding warrants and convertible notes and the common stock underlying such warrants and convertible notes, the Company shall send to each Holder of Registrable Securities written notice of such determination and, if within seven (7) Business Days after receipt of such

notice, any such Holder shall so request in writing (which request shall specify the Registrable Securities intended to be disposed of by the Holder), the Company will cause the registration under the Securities Act of all Registrable Securities which the Company has been so requested to register by the Holder, to the extent required to permit the disposition of the Registrable Securities so to be registered, provided that if at any time after giving written notice of its intention to register any securities and prior to the effective date of the registration statement filed in connection with such registration, the Company shall determine for any reason not to register or to delay registration of such securities, the Company may, at its election, give written notice of such determination to such Holder and, thereupon, (i) in the case of a determination not to register, shall be relieved of its obligation to register any Registrable Securities in connection with such registration (but not from its obligation to pay expenses in accordance with Section 4 hereof), and (ii) in the case of a determination to delay registering, shall be permitted to delay registering any Registrable Securities being registered pursuant to this Section 7(d) for the same period as the delay in registering such other securities. The Company shall include in such registration statement all or any part of such Registrable Securities such Holder requests to be registered. In the case of an underwritten public offering, if the managing underwriter(s) or underwriter(s) should reasonably object to the inclusion of the Registrable Securities in such registration statement, then if the Company after consultation with the managing underwriter should reasonably determine that the inclusion of such Registrable Securities, would materially adversely affect the offering contemplated in such registration statement, and based on such determination recommends inclusion in such registration statement of fewer or none of the Registrable Securities of the Holders, then (x) the number of Registrable Securities of the Holders included in such registration statement shall be reduced pro-rata among such Holders (based upon the number of Registrable Securities requested to be included in the registration), if the Company after consultation with the underwriter(s) recommends the inclusion of fewer Registrable Securities, or (y) none of the Registrable Securities of the Holders shall be included in such registration statement, if the Company after consultation with the underwriter(s) recommends the inclusion of none of such Registrable Securities; provided, however, that if securities are being offered for the account of other persons or entities as well as the Company, such reduction shall not represent a greater fraction of the number of Registrable Securities intended to be offered by the Holders than the fraction of similar reductions imposed on such other persons or entities (other than the Company).

(e) Failure to File Registration Statement; Failure to Become Effective and Other Events. The Company and the Holders agree that the Holders will suffer damages if the Registration Statement is not filed on or prior to the Filing Date and maintained in the manner contemplated herein during the Effectiveness Period. The Company and the Holders further agree that it would not be feasible to ascertain the extent of such damages with precision. Accordingly, if (i) the Registration Statement is not filed on or prior to the Filing Date, or (ii) the Company fails to file with the Commission a request for acceleration in accordance with Rule 461 promulgated under the Securities Act within five (5) Business Days of the date that the Company is notified (orally or in writing, whichever is earlier) by the Commission that a Registration Statement will not be "reviewed," or not subject to further review, or (iii) a Registration Statement registering for resale all of the Initial Shares is not declared effective by the Commission by the Effectiveness Date of the Initial Registration Statement with the aggregate number of such Initial Shares divided among all Holders on a pro-rata basis based on their purchase of the Securities pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, or (iv) all of the Registrable

Securities are not registered for resale pursuant to one or more effective Registration Statements on or before October 30, 2008, or (v) the Registration Statement is filed with and declared effective by the Commission but thereafter ceases to be effective as to all applicable Registrable Securities at any time prior to the expiration of the Effectiveness Period, without being succeeded immediately by a subsequent Registration Statement filed with the Commission, except as otherwise permitted by this Agreement, including pursuant to Section 3(n), or (vi) trading in the Common Stock shall be suspended or if the Common Stock is delisted from each securities exchange, quotation system, market or over-the-counter bulletin board on which Registrable Securities are required hereunder to be listed (each an "Exchange"), without immediately being listed on any other Exchange, for any reason for more than five (5) Business Days, other than pursuant to Section 3(n), or (vii) the Company refuses or fails to effect any exercise of Warrants into Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms of the Warrants for any reason without the consent of the particular Holder (any such failure or breach being referred to as an "Event"), the Company shall, as the remedy for same, pay in cash as liquidated damages for such failure and not as a penalty to each Holder an amount equal to one percent (1%) of such Holder's Subscription Amount for the initial thirty (30) day period until the applicable Event has been cured, which shall be pro rated for such periods less than thirty (30) days and one percent (1%) of such Holder's Subscription Amount for each subsequent thirty (30) day period until the applicable Event has been cured which shall be pro rated for such periods less than thirty days (the "Periodic Amount"). Payments to be made pursuant to this Section 7(e) shall be due and payable immediately upon demand in immediately available cash funds. The parties agree that the Periodic Amount represents a reasonable estimate on the part of the parties, as of the date of this Agreement, of the amount of damages that may be incurred by the Holders if the Registration Statement is not filed on or prior to the Filing Date and maintained in the manner contemplated herein during the Effectiveness Period or if any other Event as described herein has occurred. The parties further agree that the maximum aggregate liquidated damages payable to a Holder under this Section 7(e) shall be 10% of the aggregate Subscription Amount paid by such Holder pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall remain obligated to cure the breach or correct the condition that caused the Event, and the Holder shall have the right to take any action necessary or desirable to enforce such obligation. Each Holder of Registrable Securities acknowledges that, notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement, no damages shall be payable in connection with the Company's imposition of a Blackout Period in accordance with Section 3(n) of this Agreement.

## (f) Specific Enforcement, Consent to Jurisdiction.

- (i) The Company and the Holders acknowledge and agree that irreparable damage would occur in the event that any of the provisions of this Agreement were not performed in accordance with their specific terms or were otherwise breached. It is accordingly agreed that the parties shall be entitled to an injunction or injunctions to prevent or cure breaches of the provisions of this Agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions hereof, this being in addition to any other remedy to which any of them may be entitled by law or equity.
- (ii) Each of the Company and the Holders (i) hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts located in New York City, New York for the purposes of any suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this

Agreement and (ii) hereby waives, and agrees not to assert in any such suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of such court, that the suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of the suit, action or proceeding is improper. Each of the Company and the Holders consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing in this Section 7(f) shall affect or limit any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

- Amendments and Waivers. The provisions of this Agreement, including the provisions of this sentence, may not be amended, modified or supplemented, and waivers or consents to departures from the provisions hereof may not be given, unless the same shall be in writing and signed by the Company and the Holders of at least 66% or more of the Registrable Securities (including, for this purpose, any Registrable Securities issuable upon conversion or exercise (as applicable) of any Preferred Stock or Warrant). If a Registration Statement does not register all of the Registrable Securities pursuant to a waiver or amendment done in compliance with the previous sentence, then the number of Registrable Securities to be registered for each Holder shall be reduced pro rata among all Holders and each Holder shall have the right to designate which of its Registrable Securities shall be omitted from such Registration Statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a waiver or consent to depart from the provisions hereof with respect to a matter that relates exclusively to the rights of Holders and that does not directly or indirectly affect the rights of other Holders may be given by Holders of the Registrable Securities to which such waiver or consent relates; provided, however, that the provisions of this sentence may not be amended, modified, or supplemented except in accordance with the provisions of the immediately preceding sentence.
- (h) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed given and effective on the earlier of (i) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile telephone number specified for notice prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on a Business Day, (ii) the next Business Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number specified in this Section on a day that is not a Business Day or later than 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on any date and earlier than 11:59 p.m., New York City time, on such date, (iii) the Business Day following the date of mailing, if sent by nationally recognized overnight courier service such as Federal Express or (iv) actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. The addresses for such communications shall be with respect to each Holder at its address set forth under its name on Schedule 1 attached hereto, or with respect to the Company, addressed to:

Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 2600 Stemmons Freeway, Suite 176 Dallas, Texas 75207 Attention: President Facsimile No.: (214) 905-5101 or to such other address or addresses or facsimile number or numbers as any such party may most recently have designated in writing to the other parties hereto by such notice. Copies of notices to the Company shall be sent to:

Bingham McCutchen LLP 150 Federal Street Boston, Massachusetts 02110 Attention: John J. Concannon, III Facsimile No.: (617) 951-8736

Copies of notices to any Holder shall be sent to the addresses, if any, listed on <u>Schedule 1</u> attached hereto.

- (i) Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and permitted assigns and shall inure to the benefit of each Holder and its successors and assigns; provided, that the Company may not assign this Agreement or any of its rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of each Holder; and provided, further, that each Holder may assign its rights hereunder in the manner and to the Persons as permitted under the Purchase Agreement.
- (j) Assignment of Registration Rights. The rights of each Holder hereunder, including the right to have the Company register for resale Registrable Securities in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, shall be automatically assignable by each Holder to any transferee of such Holder of all or a portion of the Purchased Shares, the Warrants, the Warrants Shares or the Registrable Securities if: (i) the Holder agrees in writing with the transferee or assignee to assign such rights, and a copy of such agreement is furnished to the Company within a reasonable time after such assignment, (ii) the Company is, within a reasonable time after such transfer or assignment, furnished with written notice of (a) the name and address of such transferee or assignee, and (b) the securities with respect to which such registration rights are being transferred or assigned, (iii) following such transfer or assignment the further disposition of such securities by the transferee or assignees is restricted under the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws, (iv) at or before the time the Company receives the written notice contemplated by clause (ii) of this Section 7(j), the transferee or assignee agrees in writing with the Company to be bound by all of the provisions of this Agreement, and (v) such transfer shall have been made in accordance with the applicable requirements of the Purchase Agreement. The rights to assignment shall apply to the Holders (and to subsequent) successors and assigns.

The Company may require, as a condition of allowing such assignment in connection with a transfer of Purchased Shares, Warrants, Warrant Shares or Registrable Securities (i) that the Holder or transferee of all or a portion of the Purchased Shares, the Warrants, the Warrant Shares or the Registrable Securities as the case may be, furnish to the Company a written opinion of counsel that is reasonably acceptable to the Company to the effect that such transfer may be made without registration under the Securities Act, (ii) that the Holder or transferee execute and deliver to the Company an investment letter in form and substance acceptable to the Company and (iii) that the transferee be an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501(a) promulgated under the Securities Act.

- (k) <u>Counterparts; Facsimile.</u> This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original and, all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same Agreement. In the event that any signature is delivered by electronic means or facsimile transmission, such signature shall create a valid binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) the same with the same force and effect as if such facsimile signature were the original thereof.
- (l) Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without regard to principles of conflicts of law thereof.
  - (m) <u>Cumulative Remedies</u>. Unless otherwise provided herein, the remedies provided herein are cumulative and not exclusive of any remedies provided by law.
- (n) <u>Severability</u>. If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable in any respect, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions set forth herein shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated, and the parties hereto shall use their reasonable efforts to find and employ an alternative means to achieve the same or substantially the same result as that contemplated by such term, provision, covenant or restriction. It is hereby stipulated and declared to be the intention of the parties that they would have executed the remaining terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions without including any of such that may be hereafter declared invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable.
- (o) <u>Headings</u>. The headings herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Agreement and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.
- (p) <u>Obligations of Purchasers</u>. The Company acknowledges that the obligations of each Purchaser under this Agreement, are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Purchaser, and no Purchaser shall be responsible in any way for the performance of the obligations of any other Purchaser under this Agreement. The decision of each Purchaser to enter into to this Agreement has been made by such Purchaser independently of any other Purchaser. The Company further acknowledges that nothing contained in this Agreement, and no action taken by any Purchaser pursuant hereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Purchasers as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of entity, or create a presumption that the Purchasers are in any way acting in concert or as a group with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated hereby. Each Purchaser shall be entitled to independently protect and enforce its rights, including without limitation, the rights arising out of this Agreement, and it shall not be necessary for any other Purchaser to be joined as an additional party in any proceeding for such purpose.

Each Purchaser has been represented by its own separate legal counsel in their review and negotiation of this Agreement and with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby. For reasons of administrative convenience only, this Agreement has been prepared by Special Counsel (counsel for SCO Capital Partners LLC) and the Special Counsel will perform certain duties under this Agreement. Such counsel does not represent all of the Purchasers but only SCO Capital Partners LLC. The Company has elected to provide all Purchasers with the same terms

and Agreement for the convenience of the Company and not because it was required or requested to do so by the Purchasers. The Company acknowledges that such procedure with respect to this Agreement in no way creates a presumption that the Purchasers are in any way acting in concert or as a group with respect to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby.

(q) No Other Shares on Registrations: Prohibition on Filing Other Registration Statements. Neither the Company nor any of its security holders (other than the Holders in such capacity pursuant hereto) may include securities of the Company in any Registration Statements other than the Registrable Securities. The Company shall not file any other registration statements until all Registrable Securities are registered pursuant to a Registration Statement that is declared effective by the Commission, provided that this Section 7(q) shall not prohibit the Company from filing amendments to registration statements filed prior to the date of this Agreement.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS first indicated above.	WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Investor Rights Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized persons as of the date
COMPANY:	
ACCESS PHARMA	CEUTICALS, INC.
By: Name: Title:	
	21

PURCHASERS:	
Print Exact Name:	_
By:Name: Title:	
[Om	nibus Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Investor Rights Agreement (2007) Signature Page]

## SCHEDULE 1

## PURCHASERS

## Name and Address:

Beach Capital LLC

1285 Avenue of the Americas, 35<sup>th</sup> Fl. New York, NY 10019

Fax: 212-554-4058

Brio Capital L.P. 401 E. 34<sup>th</sup> St. Suite South 33C New York, NY 10016 Fax: 646-390-2158

Catalytix LDC Life Science Hedge AC CIBC Bank and Trust Company (Cayman) Ltd.
CIBC Financial Centre 11 Roy's Drive P.O. Box 694 GT Grand Cayman Cayman Islands

B.W.I.

Attn: Martin Laidlaw

## With a copy to:

Theodore E. Kalem Array Capital Management LLC 425 5<sup>th</sup> Ave, Ste. 28D New York, NY 10016

Cobblestone Asset Management LLC 11 Lakeview Ave. Sleepy Hollow, NY 10591 Fax: 212-259-2093

Cranshire Capital, L.P. 3100 Dundee Rd., #703 Northbrook, IL 60062 Fax: 847-562-9031

Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC c/o Greg Grimaldi 11 Madison Ave., 3d Fl. New York, NY 100100 Fax: 212-935-7716

Enable Growth Partners LP One Ferry Building, Suite 255 San Francisco, CA 94111 Fax: 415-677-1580

Lake End Capital LLC 33 Tall Oaks Dr. Summit, NJ 07901 Fax:

Dennis Lavalle 1201 Yale Place #1409 Minneapolis, MN 55403 Fax: 612-455-5600

Midsummer Investment, Ltd. 295 Madison Ave., 38<sup>th</sup> Fl. New York, NY 10017 Fax: 212-624-5040

Oracle Institutional Partners LP Oracle Partners, LP 200 Greenwich Ave. Greenwich, CT 06830

Fax:

Oracle Offshore Ltd. Oracle Partners, LP 200 Greenwich Ave. Greenwich, CT 06830 Fax:		
Oracle Partners, LP 200 Greenwich Ave. Greenwich, CT 06830 Fax:		
Perceptive Life Sciences Master Fund Ltd. 499 Park Ave., 25 <sup>th</sup> Fl. New York, NY 10022 Fax: 646-205-5301		
Rockmore Investment Master Fund Ltd. c/o Rockmore Capital LLC 150 E. 58 <sup>th</sup> St. New York, NY 10155 Fax: 212-258-2315		
SAM Oracle Investments, Inc. Oracle Partners, LP 200 Greenwich Ave. Greenwich, CT 06830 Fax:		
SCO Capital Partners LLC 1285 Avenue of the Americas 15 <sup>th</sup> Fl. New York, NY 10019 Fax: 212-554-4058		
With a copy to: Michael Grundei, Esq. 400 Atlantic St. P.O. Box 110325 Stamford, CT 06911-0325		

SCO Capital Partners, L.P. 1285 Avenue of the Americas 35<sup>th</sup> Fl. New York, NY 10019 Fax: 212-554-4058

With a copy to: Michael Grundei, Esq. 400 Atlantic St. P.O. Box 110325 Stamford, CT 06911-0325

#### EXHIBIT A

#### PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We are registering the shares of common stock on behalf of the selling security holders. Sales of shares may be made by selling security holders, including their respective donees, transferees, pledgees or other successors-in-interest directly to purchasers or to or through underwriters, broker-dealers or through agents. Sales may be made from time to time on the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, any other exchange or market upon which our shares may trade in the future, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise, at market prices prevailing at the time of sale, at prices related to market prices, or at negotiated or fixed prices. The shares may be sold by one or more of, or a combination of, the following:

- a block trade in which the broker-dealer so engaged will attempt to sell the shares as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction (including crosses in which the same broker acts as agent for both sides of the transaction);
- purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by such broker-dealer, including resales for its account, pursuant to this prospectus;
- ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker solicits purchases;
- through options, swaps or derivatives;
- in privately negotiated transactions;
- in making short sales or in transactions to cover short sales;
- put or call option transactions relating to the shares;
- through the writing or settlement of options or other hedging transactions, whether through an options exchange or otherwise;
- a combination of any such methods of sale; or
- any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

The selling security holders may effect these transactions by selling shares directly to purchasers or to or through broker-dealers, which may act as agents or principals. These broker-dealers may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the selling security holders and/or the purchasers of shares for whom such broker-dealers may act as agents or to whom they sell as principals, or both (which compensation as to a particular broker-dealer might be in excess of customary commissions). The selling security holders have advised us that they have not entered into any agreements, understandings or arrangements with any underwriters or broker-dealers regarding the sale of their securities.

The selling security holders may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions. In connection with those transactions, the broker-dealers or other financial institutions may engage in short sales of the shares or of securities convertible into or exchangeable for the shares in the course of hedging positions they assume with the selling security holders. The selling security holders may also enter into options or other transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions which require the delivery of shares offered by this prospectus to those broker-dealers or other financial institutions. The broker-dealer or other financial institution may then resell the shares pursuant to this prospectus (as amended or supplemented, if required by applicable law, to reflect those transactions).

The selling security holders and any broker-dealers that act in connection with the sale of shares may be deemed to be "underwriters" within the meaning of Section 2(11) of the Securities Act of 1933, and any commissions received by broker-dealers or any profit on the resale of the shares sold by them while acting as principals may be deemed to be underwriting discounts or commissions under the Securities Act. The selling security holders may agree to indemnify any agent, dealer or broker-dealer that participates in transactions involving sales of the shares against liabilities, including liabilities arising under the Securities Act. We have agreed to indemnify each of the selling security holders and each selling security holder has agreed, severally and not jointly, to indemnify us against some liabilities in connection with the offering of the shares, including liabilities arising under the Securities Act.

The selling security holders will be subject to the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act. We have informed the selling security holders that the anti-manipulative provisions of Regulation M promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 may apply to their sales in the market.

Selling security holders also may resell all or a portion of the shares in open market transactions in reliance upon Rule 144 under the Securities Act, provided they meet the criteria and conform to the requirements of Rule 144.

Upon being notified by a selling security holder that a material arrangement has been entered into with a broker-dealer for the sale of shares through a block trade, special offering, exchange distribution or secondary distribution or a purchase by a broker or dealer, we will file a supplement to this prospectus, if required pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act, disclosing:

- the name of each such selling security holder and of the participating broker-dealer(s);
- the number of shares involved;
- the initial price at which the shares were sold;
- the commissions paid or discounts or concessions allowed to the broker-dealer(s), where applicable;
- that such broker-dealer(s) did not conduct any investigation to verify the information set out or incorporated by reference in this prospectus; and

- other facts material to the transactions.

In addition, if required under applicable law or the rules or regulations of the Commission, we will file a supplement to this prospectus when a selling security holder notifies us that a donee or pledgee intends to sell more than 500 shares of common stock.

We are paying all expenses and fees customarily paid by the issuer in connection with the registration of the shares. The selling security holders will bear all brokerage or underwriting discounts or commissions paid to broker-dealers in connection with the sale of the shares.

# EXHIBIT B

# FORM OF NOTICE OF EFFECTIVENESS OF REGISTRATION STATEMENT

[Name and Address of Transfer Agent]
Re: Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
Dear []:
We are counsel to Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and have represented the Company in connection with that certain Convertible Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement (the "Purchase Agreement") dated as of
In connection with the foregoing, we advise you that a member of the SEC's staff has advised us by telephone that the SEC has entered an order declaring the Registration Statement effective under the 1933 Act at [ENTER TIME OF EFFECTIVENESS] on [ENTER DATE OF EFFECTIVENESS] and we have no knowledge after telephonic inquiry of a member of the SEC's staff, that any stop order suspending its effectiveness has been issued or that any proceedings for that purpose are pending before, or threatened by, the SEC and the Registrable Securities are available for resale under the 1933 Act pursuant to the Registration Statement.
Very truly yours,
By: cc: [LIST NAMES OF HOLDERS]

<u></u>
Selling Securityholder Notice and Questionnaire
The undersigned beneficial owner of common stock (the "Registrable Securities") of [], a [] corporation (the "Company"), understands that the Company has filed or intends to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") a registration statement (the "Registration Statement") for the registration and resale under Rule 415 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), of the Registrable Securities, in accordance with the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement (the "Registration Rights Agreement") to which this document is annexed. A copy of the Registration Rights Agreement is available from the Company upon request at the address set forth below. All capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Registration Rights Agreement.
Certain legal consequences arise from being named as a selling securityholder in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus. Accordingly, holders and beneficial owners of Registrable Securities are advised to consult their own securities law counsel regarding the consequences of being named or not being named as a selling securityholder in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus.
NOTICE
The undersigned beneficial owner (the "Selling Securityholder") of Registrable Securities hereby elects to include the Registrable Securities owned by it in the Registration Statement.

The undersigned hereby provides the following information to the Company and represents and warrants that such information is accurate:

## QUESTIONNAIRE

1.	Name.
(a)	Full Legal Name of Selling Securityholder
(b)	Full Legal Name of Registered Holder (if not the same as (a) above) through which Registrable Securities are held:
, ,	
(c)	Full Legal Name of Natural Control Person (which means a natural person who directly or indirectly alone or with others has power to vote or dispose of the securities covered by this Questionnaire):
2. Address for	Notices to Selling Securityholder:
Telephone:	
Fax: Contact Perso	on:
3. Broker-Deal	er Status:
(a)	Are you a broker-dealer?
	Yes □No □
(b)	If "yes" to Section 3(a), did you receive your Registrable Securities as compensation for investment banking services to the Company?
	Yes No
Note:	If "no" to Section 3(b), the Commission's staff has indicated that you should be identified as an underwriter in the Registration Statement.

	(c)	Are you an affiliate of a broker-dealer?
		Yes No
	(d)	If you are an affiliate of a broker-dealer, do you certify that you purchased the Registrable Securities in the ordinary course of business, and at the time of the purchase of the Registrable Securities to be resold, you had no agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the Registrable Securities?
		Yes No
	Note:	If "no" to Section 3(d), the Commission's staff has indicated that you should be identified as an underwriter in the Registration Statement.
Bene	ficial Ov	wnership of Securities of the Company Owned by the Selling Securityholder.
		as set forth below in this Item 4, the undersigned is not the beneficial or registered owner of any securities of the Company other than the securities issuable nt to the Purchase Agreement.
	(a)	Type and Amount of other securities beneficially owned by the Selling Securityholder:

4.

	Except as set forth below, neither the undersigned nor any of its affiliates, officers, directors or principal equity holders (owners of 5% of more of the equity securities of the undersigned) has held any position or office or has had any other material relationship with the Company (or its predecessors or affiliates) during the past three years.
;	State any exceptions here:
	The undersigned agrees to promptly notify the Company of any inaccuracies or changes in the information provided herein that may occur subsequent to the date any time while the Registration Statement remains effective.
informati	By signing below, the undersigned consents to the disclosure of the information contained herein in its answers to Items 1 through 5 and the inclusion of such on in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto. The undersigned understands that such information will upon by the Company in connection with the preparation or amendment of the Registration Statement and the related prospectus.
	IN WITNESS WHEREOF the undersigned, by authority duly given, has caused this Notice and Questionnaire to be executed and delivered either in person or by uthorized agent.
Date:	Beneficial Owner:

5. Relationships with the Company:

 $PLEASE\ FAX\ A\ COPY\ OF\ THE\ COMPLETED\ AND\ EXECUTED\ NOTICE\ AND\ QUESTIONNAIRE, AND\ RETURN\ THE\ ORIGINAL\ BY\ OVERNIGHT$ MAIL, TO:

Name: Title:

THIS WARRANT AND THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED OR TRANSFERRED, IN THE ABSENCE OF AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER SAID ACT OR UNLESS THE COMPANY HAS RECEIVED AN OPINION OF COUNSEL REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY THAT REGISTRATION UNDER SAID ACT IS NOT REQUIRED.

#### COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

To Purchase [50% X (Issue Amount)/(Conversion Price)] Shares of Common Stock of ACCESS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT \_\_\_\_\_\_, or registered assigns (the "Holder"), is entitled, during the Exercise Period (as hereinafter defined), to purchase from Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), the Warrant Stock (as hereinafter defined and subject to adjustment as provided herein), in whole or in part, at a purchase price of \$4.00per share (as adjusted herein), all on and subject to the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth.

1. <u>Definitions</u>. As used in this Warrant, the following terms have the respective meanings set forth below:

"Additional Shares of Common Stock" means any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company after the Closing Date other than: (A) shares of Common Stock issued upon the conversion of the Preferred Stock, the exercise of the warrants issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement or payment of dividends on the Preferred Stock, (B) shares of Common Stock issued upon the exercise of any warrants or options (collectively, the "Existing Warrants") outstanding on the date hereof; provided that such securities have not been amended since the date of the Purchase Agreement to increase the number of such securities or to decrease the exercise, exchange or conversion price of such securities, (C) shares of Common Stock issued, stock awards or options under, or the exercise of any options granted pursuant to, any stock-based compensation plans of the Company duly adopted by a majority of the non-employee members of the Board of Directors of the Company or a majority of the members of a committee of non-employee directors established for such purpose (in each case, at issuance or exercise prices at or above fair market value), (D) shares of Common Stock pursuant to a stock split, combination or subdivision of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, (E) shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents issued in connection with a bona-fide strategic transaction approved by the Board of Directors of the Company, the primary purpose of which is not to provide financing to the Company or (F) shares of Preferred Stock and warrants to purchase Common Stock, in each case, issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement.

"Affiliate" means any person or entity that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a person or entity, as

such terms are used in and construed under Rule 144 under the Securities Act. With respect to a Holder of Warrants, any investment fund or managed account that is managed on a discretionary basis by the same investment manager as such Holder will be deemed to be an Affiliate of such Holder.

"Appraised Value" means, in respect of any share of Common Stock on any date herein specified, the fair saleable value of such share of Common Stock (determined without giving effect to the discount for (i) a minority interest or (ii) any lack of liquidity of the Common Stock or to the fact that the Company may have no class of equity registered under the Exchange Act) as of the last day of the most recent fiscal month ending prior to such date specified, based on the value of the Company on a fully-diluted basis, as determined by a nationally recognized investment banking firm selected by the Company's Board of Directors and having no prior relationship with the Company.

"Business Day" means any day except Saturday, Sunday and any day which shall be a legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions in the State of Texas generally are authorized or required by law or other government actions to close.

"Change of Control" means the (i) acquisition by an individual or legal entity or group (as set forth in Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act), other than SCO Capital Partners LLC and its Affiliates, of more than one-half of the voting rights or equity interests in the Company other than in connection with the exercise or conversion of currently outstanding warrants or convertible securities; or (ii) sale, conveyance, or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets, property or business of the Company or the merger into or consolidation with any other corporation (other than a wholly owned subsidiary corporation) or effectuation of any transaction or series of related transactions where holders of the Company's voting securities prior to such transaction or series of transactions fail to continue to hold at least 50% of the voting power of the Company (or, if other than the Company, the successor or acquiring entity) immediately following such transaction; or (iii) any tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property, or (iv) the Company effects any reclassification of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property.

"Closing Date" means November 10, 2007.

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission or any other federal agency then administering the Securities Act and other federal securities laws.

"Common Stock" means (except where the context otherwise indicates) the Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of the Company as constituted on the Closing Date, and any capital stock into which such Common Stock may thereafter be changed or converted, and shall also include (i) capital stock of the Company of any other class (regardless of how denominated) issued to the holders of shares of Common Stock upon any reclassification thereof which is also not preferred as to dividends or assets on liquidation over any other class of stock of the Company and which is not subject to redemption and (ii) shares of common stock of any

successor or acquiring corporation received by or distributed to the holders of Common Stock of the Company in the circumstances contemplated by Section 4.6.

"Common Stock Equivalents" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.3.

"Current Market Price" means, in respect of any share of Common Stock on any date herein specified,

- (1) if there shall not then be a public market for the Common Stock, the higher of
  - (a) the book value per share of Common Stock at such date, and
  - (b) the Appraised Value per share of Common Stock at such date,

or

(2) if there shall then be a public market for the Common Stock, the average of the daily market prices for the trading day immediately before such date. The daily market price for each such trading day shall be (i) the closing bid price on such day on the principal stock exchange (including Nasdaq) on which such Common Stock is then listed or admitted to trading, or quoted, as applicable, (ii) if no sale takes place on such day on any such exchange, the last reported closing bid price on such day as officially quoted on any such exchange (including Nasdaq), (iii) if the Common Stock is not then listed or admitted to trading on any stock exchange, the last reported closing bid price on such day in the over-the-counter market, as furnished by the National Association of Securities Dealers Automatic Quotation System or the Pink Sheets LLC, (iv) if neither such corporation at the time is engaged in the business of reporting such prices, as furnished by any similar firm then engaged in such business, or (v) if there is no such firm, as furnished by any member of FINRA selected in good faith by the Holder and reasonably acceptable to the Company.

"Current Warrant Price" means, in respect of a share of Common Stock at any date herein specified, the price at which a share of Common Stock may be purchased pursuant to this Warrant on such date. Unless and until the Current Warrant Price is adjusted pursuant to the terms herein, the initial Current Warrant Price shall be \$4.00 per share of Common Stock.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or any similar federal statute, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder, all as the same shall be in effect from time to time.

"Exercise Period" means the period during which this Warrant is exercisable pursuant to Section 2.1.

"Expiration Date" means November 10, 2013.

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America as from time to time in effect.

"FINRA" means the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, or any successor entity

thereto.

"Other Property" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.6.

"Person" means any individual, sole proprietorship, partnership, joint venture, trust, incorporated organization, association, corporation, limited liability company, institution, public benefit corporation, entity or government (whether federal, state, county, city, municipal or otherwise, including, without limitation, any instrumentality, division, agency, body or department thereof).

"Preferred Stock" shall mean the Company's Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement.

"Purchase Agreement" means that certain Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement dated as of November 7, 2007among the Company and the other parties named therein, pursuant to which this Warrant was originally issued.

"Restricted Common Stock" means shares of Common Stock which are, or which upon their issuance upon the exercise of any Warrant would be required to be, evidenced by a certificate bearing the restrictive legend set forth in Section 3.2.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or any similar federal statute, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder, all as the same shall be in effect at the time.

"Trading Day" means any day on which the primary market on which shares of Common Stock are listed or quoted is open for trading, or, if the Common Stock is no then listed or quoted for trading on any public market, Trading Day shall mean a Business Day.

"Transfer" means any disposition of any Warrant or Warrant Stock or of any interest in either thereof, which would constitute a sale thereof within the meaning of the Securities Act.

"Warrants" means this Warrant and all warrants issued upon transfer, division or combination of, or in substitution for, any thereof. All Warrants shall at all times be identical as to terms and conditions and date, except as to the number of shares of Common Stock for which they may be exercised.

"Warrant Price" means an amount equal to (i) the number of shares of Common Stock being purchased upon exercise of this Warrant pursuant to Section 2.1, multiplied by (ii) the Current Warrant Price.

"Warrant Stock" means the \_\_\_\_\_\_ shares of Common Stock to be purchased upon the exercise hereof, subject to adjustment as provided herein.

#### 2. Exercise of Warrant.

2.1. <u>Manner of Exercise</u>. From and after the Closing Date, and until 5:00 P.M., New York time, on the Expiration Date (the "Exercise Period"), the Holder may exercise this Warrant.

on any Business Day, for all or any part of the number of shares of Warrant Stock purchasable hereunder. The exercise price per share of the Common Stock under this Warrant shall be the Current Warrant Price, subject to adjustment hereunder.

- (i) In order to exercise this Warrant, in whole or in part, the Holder shall deliver to the Company at its principal office or at the office or agency designated by the Company pursuant to Section 12, (i) a written notice of Holder's election to exercise this Warrant, which notice shall specify the number of shares of Warrant Stock to be purchased, and (ii) payment of the Warrant Price as provided herein. Such notice shall be substantially in the form of the subscription form appearing at the end of this Warrant as Exhibit A, duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney.
- Upon receipt thereof, the Company shall, as promptly as practicable, and in any event within three Business Days thereafter, execute or cause to be executed and deliver or cause to be delivered to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing the aggregate number of full shares of Warrant Stock issuable upon such exercise, together with cash in lieu of any fraction of a share, as hereinafter provided. The stock certificate or certificates so delivered shall be, to the extent possible, in such denomination or denominations as the Holder shall request in the notice and shall be registered in the name of the Holder or if permitted pursuant to the terms of this Warrant such other name as shall be designated in the notice. Certificates for shares purchased hereunder shall be transmitted by the transfer agent of the Company to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's prime broker with the Depository Trust Company through its Deposit Withdrawal Agent Commission ("DWAC") system if the Company is a participant in such system and there is an effective Registration Statement permitting the resale of the Warrant Stocks by the Holder, and otherwise by physical delivery to the address specified by the Holder in the exercise notice within 3 Trading Days from the delivery to the Company of the exercise notice, surrender of this Warrant (if required) and payment of the aggregate Exercise Price as set forth above ("Warrant Share Delivery Date"). This Warrant shall be deemed to have been exercised and such certificate or certificates shall be deemed to have been issued, and the Holder or any other Person so designated to be named therein shall be deemed to have become a Holder of record of such shares for all purposes, as of the date when the notice, together with the payment of the Warrant Price and this Warrant, is received by the Company as described above. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder certificates evidencing the Warrant Stock subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Stock subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the fifth Trading Day after such liquidated damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such certificates are delivered.
- (iii) If the Company fails to cause its transfer agent to transmit to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing the Warrant Stock pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Stock which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the

Company shall (1) pay in cash to the Holder the amount by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (A) the number of Warrant Stock that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (B) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (2) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Stock for which such exercise was not honored or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (1) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver certificates representing shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

- (iv) Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Stock available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within 3 Trading Days of the date the final exercise notice is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Stock available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Stock purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Stock purchased. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the certificate or certificates representing Warrant Stock, deliver to Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Stock called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.
- (v) Payment of the Warrant Price may be made at the option of the Holder by: (i) certified or official bank check payable to the order of the Company, (ii) wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account of the Company or (iii) the surrender and cancellation of a portion of shares of Common Stock then held by the Holder or issuable upon such exercise of this Warrant, which shall be valued and credited toward the total Warrant Price due the Company for the exercise of the Warrant based upon the Current Market Price of the Common Stock. All shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant pursuant to the terms hereof shall be validly issued and, upon payment of the Warrant Price, shall be fully paid and nonassessable and not subject to any preemptive rights.
- (vi) If the Company fails to cause its transfer agent to transmit to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing the Warrant Stock pursuant to Section 2.1(ii) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.

- (vii) The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Stock purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any exercise notice within 1 Business Day of receipt of such notice. In the event of any dispute or discrepancy, the records of the Holder shall be controlling and determinative in the absence of manifest error. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Stock hereunder, the number of Warrant Stock available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.
- 2.2. <u>Fractional Shares</u>. The Company shall not be required to issue a fractional share of Common Stock upon exercise of any Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder of one or more Warrants, the rights under which are exercised in the same transaction, would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall pay an amount in cash equal to the Current Market Price per share of Common Stock on the date of exercise multiplied by such fraction.
- 2.3. Continued Validity. A Holder of shares of Common Stock issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, in whole or in part (other than a Holder who acquires such shares after the same have been publicly sold pursuant to a Registration Statement under the Securities Act or sold pursuant to Rule 144 thereunder), shall continue to be entitled with respect to such shares to all rights to which it would have been entitled as the Holder under Sections 10 and 13 of this Warrant.

#### Restrictions on Exercise Amount.

(i) Unless a Holder delivers to the Company irrevocable written notice prior to the date of issuance hereof or sixty-one days prior to the effective date of such notice that this Section 2.4(i) shall not apply to such Holder, the Holder may not acquire a number of shares of Warrant Stock to the extent that, upon such exercise, the number of shares of Common Stock then beneficially owned by such holder and its Affiliates and any other persons or entities whose beneficial ownership of Common Stock would be aggregated with the Holder's for purposes of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act (including shares held by any "group" of which the holder is a member, but excluding shares beneficially owned by virtue of the ownership of securities or rights to acquire securities that have limitations on the right to convert, exercise or purchase similar to the limitation set forth herein) exceeds 4.99% of the total number of shares of Common Stock of the Company then issued and outstanding. For purposes hereof, "group" has the meaning set forth in Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and applicable regulations of the Commission, and the percentage held by the holder shall be determined in a manner consistent with the provisions of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon (A) exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (A) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates and (B) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any the Preferred Stock)

subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its affiliates. For purposes of this Section, in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (x) the Company's most recent Form 10-KSB, as the case may be, (y) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (z) any other notice by the Company or the Company's Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Each delivery of a notice of exercise by a Holder will constitute a representation by such Holder that it has evaluated the limitation set forth in this paragraph and determined, based on the most recent public filings by the Company with the Commission, that the issuance of the full number of shares of Warrant Stock requested in such notice of exercise is permitted under this paragraph.

(ii) In the event the Company is prohibited from issuing shares of Warrant Stock as a result of any restrictions or prohibitions under applicable law or the rules or regulations of any stock exchange, interdealer quotation system or other self-regulatory organization, the Company shall as soon as possible seek the approval of its stockholders and take such other action to authorize the issuance of the full number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant.

#### 3. Transfer, Division and Combination.

3.1. Transfer. The Warrants and the Warrant Stock shall be freely transferable, subject to compliance with this Section 3.1 and all applicable laws, including, but not limited to the Securities Act. If, at the time of the surrender of this Warrant in connection with any transfer of this Warrant or the resale of the Warrant Stock, this Warrant or the Warrant Stock, as applicable, shall not be registered under the Securities Act, the Company may require, as a condition of allowing such transfer (i) that the Holder or transferee of this Warrant or the Warrant Stock as the case may be, furnish to the Company a written opinion of counsel that is reasonably acceptable to the Company to the effect that such transfer may be made without registration under the Securities Act, (ii) that the Holder or transferee execute and deliver to the Company an investment representation letter in form and substance acceptable to the Company and substantially in the form attached as Exhibit C hereto and (iii) that the transferee be an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501(a) promulgated under the Securities Act. Transfer of this Warrant and all rights hereunder, in whole or in part, in accordance with the foregoing provisions, shall be registered on the books of the Company to be maintained for such purpose, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company referred to in Section 2.1 or the office or agency designated by the Company pursuant to Section 12, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form of Exhibit B hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignees and in the denomination specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this

3.2. <u>Restrictive Legends</u>. Each certificate for Warrant Stock initially issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, and each certificate for Warrant Stock issued to any subsequent transferee of any such certificate, unless, in each case, such Warrant Stock is eligible for resale without registration pursuant to Rule 144(k) under the Exchange Act or such Warrant Stock is registered for sale under an effective registration statement filed under the Securities Act, shall bear the following legend:

"THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 AS AMENDED, AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD IN THE ABSENCE OF AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER SAID ACT UNLESS, IN THE OPINION OF COUNSEL REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY, SUCH REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED."

In addition, the legend set forth above shall be removed and the Company shall issue a certificate without such legend to the holder of any Warrant Stock upon which it is stamped, if, unless otherwise required by applicable state securities laws, such Warrant Stock is registered for sale under an effective registration statement filed under the Securities Act

- 3.3. <u>Division and Combination; Expenses; Books.</u> This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office or agency of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 3.1 as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. The Company shall prepare, issue and deliver at its own expense the new Warrant or Warrants under this Section 3. The Company agrees to maintain, at its aforesaid office or agency, books for the registration and the registration of transfer of the Warrants.
- 4. <u>Adjustments.</u> The number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable, and the price at which such shares may be purchased upon exercise of this Warrant, shall be subject to adjustment from time to time as set forth in this Section 4. The Company shall give the Holder notice of any event described below which requires an adjustment pursuant to this Section 4 in accordance with Sections 5.1 and 5.2.
  - 4.1. Stock Dividends, Subdivisions and Combinations. If at any time while this Warrant is outstanding the Company shall:
    - (i) declare a dividend or make a distribution on its outstanding shares of Common Stock in shares of Common Stock,
    - (ii) subdivide its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares of Common Stock, or
    - (iii) combine its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares of Common Stock, then:
  - (1) the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon exercise of this Warrant

immediately after the occurrence of any such event shall be adjusted to equal the number of shares of Common Stock which a record holder of the same number of shares of Common Stock that would have been acquirable under this Warrant immediately prior to the record date for such dividend or distribution or the effective date of such subdivision or combination would own or be entitled to receive after such record date or the effective date of such subdivision or combination, as applicable, and

- (2) the Current Warrant Price shall be adjusted to equal:
- (A) the Current Warrant Price in effect at the time of the record date for such dividend or distribution or of the effective date of such subdivision or combination, multiplied by the number of shares of Common Stock into which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to the adjustment, divided by
  - (B) the number of shares of Common Stock into which this Warrant is exercisable immediately after such adjustment.

Any adjustment made pursuant to clause (i) of this paragraph shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution, and any adjustment pursuant to clauses (ii) or (iii) of this paragraph shall become effective immediately after the effective date of such subdivision or combination.

# 4.2. <u>Issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock.</u>

- (i) If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, the Company shall issue or sell any Additional Shares of Common Stock in exchange for consideration in an amount per Additional Share of Common Stock less than the Current Warrant Price at the time the Additional Shares of Common Stock are issued or sold, then the Current Warrant Price immediately prior to such issue or sale shall be reduced to a price equal to the lowest price per share of the Additional Shares of Common Stock received by or to be received by the Company upon such issue or sale of such Additional Shares of Common Stock.
- (ii) The provisions of paragraph 4.2(i) shall not apply to any issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock for which an adjustment is provided under Section 4.1.
- 4.3. <u>Issuance of Common Stock Equivalents</u>. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, the Company shall issue or sell any warrants or rights to subscribe for or purchase any Additional Shares of Common Stock or any securities exchangeable or convertible into Additional Shares of Common Stock (regardless of the number of shares of Common Stock that the Company is then authorized to issue) (collectively, "<u>Common Stock Equivalents</u>"), whether or not the rights to exchange or convert thereunder are immediately exercisable, and the effective price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise, exchange or conversion of such Common Stock Equivalents shall be less than the Current Warrant Price in effect immediately prior to the time of such issue or sale, then the Current Warrant Price shall be adjusted as provided in Section 4.2 on the basis that the Additional Shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to such Common Stock Equivalents shall be deemed to have been issued and the Company shall be deemed to have received all of the consideration payable therefor, if any, as of the date of the actual issuance of such Common Stock Equivalents. No further adjustments

to the Current Warrant Price shall be made under this Section 4.3 upon the actual issue of such Common Stock upon the exercise, conversion or exchange of such Common Stock Equivalents.

# 4.4. Superseding Adjustment.

- (i) If, at any time after any adjustment of the Current Warrant Price shall have been made pursuant to Section 4.3 as the result of any issuance of Common Stock Equivalents, (x) the right to exercise, convert or exchange all of such Common Stock Equivalents shall expire unexercised, or (y) the conversion rate or consideration per share for which shares of Common Stock are issuable pursuant to such Common Stock Equivalents shall be increased solely by virtue of provisions therein contained for an automatic increase in such conversion rate or consideration per share upon the occurrence of a specified date or event, then, unless any of such Common Stock Equivalents have previously been converted or exercised at the original price, any such previous adjustments to the Current Warrant Price shall be rescinded and annulled and the Additional Shares of Common Stock which were deemed to have been issued by virtue of the computation made in connection with the adjustment so rescinded and annulled shall no longer be deemed to have been issued by virtue of such computation, provided, however, such readjustment to the Current Warrant Price described in this Section shall not effect any exercises of this Warrant effected at any time prior to such readjustment.
- (ii) Upon the occurrence of an event set forth in Section 4.4(i) above there shall be a recomputation made of the effect of such Common Stock Equivalents on the basis of treating any such Common Stock Equivalents which then remain outstanding as having been granted or issued immediately after the time of such increase of the conversion rate or consideration per share for which shares of Common Stock or other property are issuable under such Common Stock Equivalents; whereupon a new adjustment to the Current Warrant Price shall be made, which new adjustment shall supersede the previous adjustment so rescinded and annualled.
- 4.5. Other Provisions Applicable to Adjustments. The following provisions shall be applicable to the making of adjustments of the number of shares of Common Stock into which this Warrant is exercisable and the Current Warrant Price provided for in Section 4:
- (a) When Adjustments to Be Made. The adjustments required by Section 4 shall be made whenever and as often as any specified event requiring an adjustment shall occur, except that any that would otherwise be required may be postponed (except in the case of a subdivision or combination of shares of the Common Stock, as provided for in Section 4.1) up to, but not beyond the date of exercise if such adjustment either by itself or with other adjustments not previously made adds or subtracts less than 1% of the shares of Common Stock into which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to the making of such adjustment. Any adjustment representing a change of less than such minimum amount (except as aforesaid) which is postponed shall be carried forward and made as soon as such adjustment, together with other adjustments required by this Section 4 and not previously made, would result in a minimum adjustment or on the date of exercise. For the purpose of any adjustment, any specified event shall be deemed to have occurred at the close of business on the date of its occurrence.
- (b) <u>Fractional Interests</u>. In computing adjustments under this Section 4, fractional interests in Common Stock shall be taken into account to the nearest 1/100th of a share.

(c) When Adjustment Not Required. If the Company undertakes a transaction contemplated under this Section 4 and as a result takes a record of the holders of its Common Stock for the purpose of entitling them to receive a dividend or distribution or subscription or purchase rights or other benefits contemplated under this Section 4 and shall, thereafter and before the distribution to stockholders thereof, legally abandon its plan to pay or deliver such dividend, distribution, subscription or purchase rights or other benefits contemplated under this Section 4, then thereafter no adjustment shall be required by reason of the taking of such record and any such adjustment previously made in respect thereof shall be rescinded and annualled.

(d) Escrow of Stock. If after any property becomes distributable pursuant to Section 4 by reason of the taking of any record of the holders of Common Stock, but prior to the occurrence of the event for which such record is taken, a holder of this Warrant exercises the Warrant during such time, then such holder shall continue to be entitled to receive any shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise hereunder by reason of such adjustment and such shares or other property shall be held in escrow for the holder of this Warrant by the Company to be issued to holder of this Warrant upon and to the extent that the event actually takes place. Notwithstanding any other provision to the contrary herein, if the event for which such record was taken fails to occur or is rescinded, then such escrowed shares shall be canceled by the Company and escrowed property returned to the Company.

# 4.6. Reorganization, Reclassification, Merger, Consolidation or Disposition of Assets.

(b) (a) If there shall occur a Change of Control and, pursuant to the terms of such Change of Control, shares of common stock of the successor or acquiring corporation, or any cash, shares of stock or other securities or property of any nature whatsoever (including warrants or other subscription or purchase rights) in addition to or in lieu of common stock of the successor or acquiring corporation ("Other Property"), are to be received by or distributed to the holders of Common Stock of the Company, then the Holder of this Warrant shall have the right thereafter to receive, upon the exercise of the Warrant, the number of shares of common stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and the Other Property receivable upon or as a result of such Change of Control by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock into which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such event. The Company shall not effect any Change of Control without the prior written consent of the holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) (in addition to any other consent or voting rights with respect to such Change of Control that such holders may have pursuant to this Warrant or applicable law) unless the resulting successor or acquiring entity (if not the Company) and, if an entity different from the successor or acquiring entity, the entity whose capital stock or assets the holders of the Common Stock are entitled to receive as a result of such Change of Control, assumes by written instrument all of the obligations of this Warrant and the Transaction Documents (as defined in the Purchase Agreement). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in the event of a Change of Control that is (1) an all cash transaction, (2) a "Rule 13e-3 transaction" as defined in Rule 13e-3 under the Exchange Act, or (3) a Change of Control involving a person or entity not traded on a national securities exchange, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the Na

accordance with the Black Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the "OV" function on Bloomberg L.P. using (i) a price per share of Common Stock equal to the VWAP of the Common Stock for the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of consummation of the applicable Change of Control, (ii) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the remaining term of this Warrant as of the date of consummation of the applicable Change of Control and (iii) an expected volatility equal to the 100 day volatility obtained from the "HVT" function on Bloomberg L.P. determined as of the Trading Day immediately following the public announcement of the applicable Change of Control.

- (b) In case of any such Change of Control described in Section 4.6(a) above, the resulting, successor or acquiring entity (if not the Company) and, if an entity different from the successor or acquiring entity, the entity whose capital stock or assets the holders of the Common Stock are entitled to receive as a result of such Change of Control, shall assume by written instrument all of the obligations of this Warrant and the Transaction Documents (as defined in the Purchase Agreement), subject to such modifications as may be deemed appropriate (as determined by resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company) in order to provide for adjustments of shares of the Common Stock into which this Warrant is exercisable which shall be as nearly equivalent as practicable to the adjustments provided for in Section 4. For purposes of Section 4, common stock of the successor or acquiring corporation shall include stock of such corporation of any class which is not preferred as to dividends or assets on liquidation over any other class of stock of such corporation and which is not subject to redemption and shall also include any evidences of indebtedness, shares of stock or other securities which are convertible into or exchangeable for any such stock, either immediately or upon the arrival of a specified date or the happening of a specified event and any warrants or other rights to subscribe for or purchase any such stock. The foregoing provisions of this Section 4 shall similarly apply to successive Change of Control transactions.
- 4.7. Other Action Affecting Common Stock. In case at any time or from time to time the Company shall take any action in respect of its Common Stock, other than the payment of dividends permitted by Section 4 or any other action described in Section 4, then, unless such action will not have a materially adverse effect upon the rights of the holder of this Warrant, the number of shares of Common Stock or other stock into which this Warrant is exercisable and/or the purchase price thereof shall be adjusted in such manner as may be equitable in the circumstances.
- 4.8. <u>Certain Limitations.</u> Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Company agrees not to enter into any transaction which, by reason of any adjustment hereunder, would cause the Current Warrant Price to be less than the par value per share of Common Stock.
- 4.9. Stock Transfer Taxes. The issue of stock certificates upon exercise of this Warrant shall be made without charge to the holder for any tax in respect of such issue. The Company shall not, however, be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of shares in any name other than that of the holder of this Warrant, and the Company shall not be required to issue or deliver any such stock certificate unless and until the person or persons requesting the issue thereof shall have paid to the Company the amount of such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Company that such tax has been paid.

### 5. Notices to Warrant Holders

5.1. Certificate as to Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Current Warrant Price, the Company, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment in accordance with the terms hereof and prepare and furnish to the Holder of this Warrant a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Company shall, upon the written request at any time of the Holder of this Warrant, furnish or cause to be furnished to such Holder a like certificate setting forth (i) such adjustments and readjustments, (ii) the Current Warrant Price at the time in effect and (iii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, or other property which at the time would be received upon the exercise of Warrants owned by such Holder.

### 5.2. <u>Notice of Corporate Action</u>. If at any time:

- (a) the Company shall take a record of the holders of its Common Stock for the purpose of entitling them to receive a dividend (other than a cash dividend payable out of earnings or earned surplus legally available for the payment of dividends under the laws of the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company) or other distribution, or any right to subscribe for or purchase any evidences of its indebtedness, any shares of stock of any class or any other securities or property, or to receive any other right, or
- (b) there shall be any capital reorganization of the Company, any reclassification or recapitalization of the capital stock of the Company or any consolidation or merger of the Company with, or any sale, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all the property, assets or business of the Company to, another corporation, or
  - (c) there shall be a voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company; or
- (d) the Company shall cause the holders of its Common Stock to be entitled to receive (i) any dividend or other distribution of cash, (ii) any evidences of its indebtedness, or (iii) any shares of stock of any class or any other securities or property or assets of any nature whatsoever (other than cash or additional shares of Common Stock as provided in Section 4.1 hereof and the rights under the Company's Rights Agreement, dated as of October 31, 2001, by and between the Company and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company as Rights Agreement")); or (iv) any warrants or other rights to subscribe for or purchase any evidences of its indebtedness, any shares of stock of any class or any other securities or property or assets of any nature whatsoever;

then, in any one or more of such cases, the Company shall give to the Holder (i) at least 15 days' prior written notice of the date on which a record date shall be selected for such dividend, distribution or right or for determining rights to vote in respect of any such reorganization, reclassification, merger, consolidation, sale, transfer, disposition, dissolution, liquidation or winding up, and (ii) in the case of any such reorganization, reclassification, merger, consolidation, sale, transfer, disposition, liquidation or winding up, at least 15 days' prior written notice of the date when the same shall take place. Such notice in accordance with

the foregoing clause also shall specify (i) the date on which any such record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution or right, the date on which the holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to any such dividend, distribution or right, and the amount and character thereof, and (ii) the date on which any such reorganization, reclassification, merger, consolidation, sale, transfer, disposition, dissolution, liquidation or winding up is to take place and the time, if any such time is to be fixed, as of which the holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to exchange their shares of Common Stock for securities or other property deliverable upon such reorganization, reclassification, merger, consolidation, sale, transfer, disposition, dissolution, liquidation or winding up. Each such written notice shall be sufficiently given if addressed to the Holder at the last address of the Holder appearing on the books of the Company and delivered in accordance with Section 15.2. Notwithstanding the forgoing provisions of this Section 5.2, the Company shall give to the Holder at least seven (7) Business Days prior written notice of the occurrence of any Distribution Date (as defined in the Rights Agreement).

- 5.3. No Rights as Stockholder. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to exercise and payment for the Warrant Price in accordance with the terms hereof.
- No Impairment. The Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of the Holder against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (a) not increase the par value of any shares of Common Stock receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (b) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of this Warrant, and (c) use its best efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof as may be necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant. Upon the request of the Holder, the Company will at any time during the period this Warrant is outstanding acknowledge in writing, in form satisfactory to the Holder, the continuing validity of this Warrant and the obligations of the Company hereunder.
- 7 . Reservation and Authorization of Common Stock; Registration With Approval of Any Governmental Authority. From and after the Closing Date, the Company shall at all times reserve and keep available for issue upon the exercise of Warrants such number of its authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock as will be sufficient to permit the exercise in full of all outstanding Warrants (without regard to any ownership limitations provided in Section 2.4(i)). All shares of Common Stock which shall be so issuable, when issued upon exercise of any Warrant and payment therefor in accordance with the terms of such Warrant, shall be duly and validly issued and fully paid and nonassessable, and not subject to preemptive rights. Before taking any action which would cause an adjustment reducing the Current Warrant Price below the then par value, if any, of the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants, the Company shall take any corporate action which may be necessary in order that the

Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and non-assessable shares of such Common Stock at such adjusted Current Warrant Price. Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Current Warrant Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof. If any shares of Common Stock required to be reserved for issuance upon exercise of Warrants require registration or qualification with any governmental authority under any federal or state law before such shares may be so issued (other than as a result of a prior or contemplated distribution by the Holder of this Warrant), the Company will in good faith and as expeditiously as possible and at its expense endeavor to cause such shares to be duly registered.

- 8. <u>Taking of Record; Stock and Warrant Transfer Books</u>. In the case of all dividends or other distributions by the Company to the holders of its Common Stock with respect to which any provision of Section 4 refers to the taking of a record of such holders, the Company will in each such case take such a record and will take such record as of the close of business on a Business Day. The Company will not at any time, except upon dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company, close its stock transfer books or Warrant transfer books so as to result in preventing or delaying the exercise or transfer of any Warrant.
- 9. Registration Rights. The resale of the Warrant Stock shall be registered in accordance with the terms and conditions contained in that certain Investor Rights Agreement dated of even date hereof, among the Holder, the Company and the other parties named therein (the "Investor Rights Agreement"). The Holder acknowledges that pursuant to the Investor Rights Agreement, the Company has the right to request that the Holder furnish information regarding such Holder and the distribution of the Warrant Stock as is required by law or the Commission to be disclosed in the Registration Statement (as such term is defined in the Investor Rights Agreement), and the Company may exclude from such registration the shares of Warrant Stock acquirable hereunder if Holder fails to furnish such information within a reasonable time prior to the filing of each Registration Statement, supplemented prospectus included therein and/or amended Registration Statement.
- 1 0 . <u>Supplying Information</u>. Upon any default by the Company of its obligations hereunder or under the Investor Rights Agreement, the Company shall cooperate with the Holder in supplying such information as may be reasonably necessary for such Holder to complete and file any information reporting forms presently or hereafter required by the Commission as a condition to the availability of an exemption from the Securities Act for the sale of any Warrant or Restricted Common Stock.
- 1 1 . Loss or Mutilation. Upon receipt by the Company from the Holder of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the ownership of and the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it and reimbursement to the Company of all reasonable expenses incidental thereto and in case of mutilation upon surrender and cancellation hereof, the Company will execute and deliver in lieu hereof a new Warrant of like tenor to the Holder; provided, however, that in the case of mutilation, no indemnity shall be required if this Warrant in identifiable form is surrendered to the Company for cancellation.

- 12. Office of the Company. As long as any of the Warrants remain outstanding, the Company shall maintain an office or agency (which may be the principal executive offices of the Company) where the Warrants may be presented for exercise, registration of transfer, division or combination as provided in this Warrant.
  - 13. <u>Financial and Business Information</u>.
- 13.1. Quarterly Information. The Company will deliver to the Holder, as soon as available and in any event within 45 days after the end of each of the first three quarters of each fiscal year of the Company, one copy of an unaudited consolidated balance sheet of the Company and its subsidiaries as at the end of such quarter, and the related unaudited consolidated statements of income, retained earnings and cash flow of the Company and its subsidiaries for such quarter and, in the case of the second and third quarters, for the portion of the fiscal year ending with such quarter, setting forth in each case in comparative form the figures for the corresponding periods in the previous fiscal year. Such financial statements shall be prepared by the Company in accordance with GAAP (except as may be indicated thereon or in the notes thereto) and accompanied by the certification of the Company's chief executive officer or chief financial officer that such financial statements present fairly the consolidated financial position, results of operations and cash flow of the Company and its subsidiaries as at the end of such quarter and for such year-to-date period, as the case may be; provided, however, that the Company shall have no obligation to deliver such quarterly information under this Section 13.1 to the extent it is publicly available; and provided further, that if such information contains material non-public information, the Company shall so notify the Holder prior to delivery thereof and the Holder shall have the right to refuse delivery of such information.
- 13.2. Annual Information. The Company will deliver to the Holder as soon as available and in any event within 90 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company, one copy of an audited consolidated balance sheet of the Company and its subsidiaries as at the end of such year, and audited consolidated statements of income, retained earnings and cash flow of the Company and its subsidiaries for such year; setting forth in each case in comparative form the figures for the corresponding periods in the previous fiscal year; all prepared in accordance with GAAP, and which audited financial statements shall be accompanied by an opinion thereon of the independent certified public accountants regularly retained by the Company, or any other firm of independent certified public accountants of recognized national standing selected by the Company; provided, however, that the Company shall have no obligation to deliver such annual information under this Section 13.2 to the extent it is publicly available; and provided further, that if such information contains material non-public information, the Company shall so notify the Holder prior to delivery thereof and the Holder shall have the right to refuse delivery of such information.
- 13.3. Filings. The Company will file on or before the required date all regular or periodic reports (pursuant to the Exchange Act) with the Commission and will deliver to Holder promptly upon their becoming available one copy of each report, notice or proxy statement sent by the Company to its stockholders generally.
- 14. <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. No provision hereof, in the absence of affirmative action by the Holder to purchase shares of Common Stock, and no enumeration herein of the rights or

privileges of the Holder hereof, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

# 15. Miscellaneous.

- 15.1. Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of the Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies. If the Company fails to make, when due, any payments provided for hereunder, or fails to comply with any other material provision of this Warrant, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any third party costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.
- 15.2. Notice Generally. All notices, requests, demands or other communications provided for herein shall be in writing and shall be given in the manner and to the addresses set forth in the Purchase Agreement.
- 15.3. Successors and Assigns. Subject to compliance with the provisions of Section 3.1, this Warrant and the rights evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors of the Company and the successors and assigns of the Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of all Holders from time to time of this Warrant, and shall be enforceable by any such Holder.
- 15.4. <u>Amendment</u>. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions of this Warrant waived with the written consent of both the Company and the Holder.
- 15.5. Severability. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be modified to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provision or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.
  - 15.6. Headings. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.
- 15.7. Governing Law. This Warrant and the transactions contemplated hereby shall be deemed to be consummated in the State of New York and shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the local laws of the State of New York without regard to the provisions thereof relating to conflicts of laws. The Company hereby irrevocably consents to the exclusive jurisdiction of the State and Federal courts located in New York City, New York in connection with any action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Warrant. In any such litigation the Company agrees that the service thereof may be made by certified or registered mail directed to the Company pursuant to Section 15.2.
- 15.8. Remedies. Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under

this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.

15.9. <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc.</u> If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. has caused this Warrant to be executed by its duly authorized officer and attested by its Secretary.	
Dated:, 2007	
	ACCESS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.
	By: Name: Title:
Attest:	
By: Name: Title: Secretary	
	20

# EXHIBIT A

# SUBSCRIPTION FORM

[To be executed only upon exercise of Warrant]

1. The undersigned hereby elects to purchase shares of the Common Stock of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant, nd tenders herewith payment of the purchase price of such shares in full.
2. The undersigned hereby elects to convert the attached Warrant into Common Stock of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. through "cashless exercise" in the nanner specified in the Warrant. This conversion is exercised with respect to of the Shares covered by the Warrant.
3. Please issue a certificate or certificates representing said shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:
(Name)
(Address)  [and, if such shares of Common Stock shall not include all of the shares of Common Stock issuable as provided in this Warrant, that a new Warrant of like tended date for the balance of the shares of Common Stock issuable hereunder be delivered to the undersigned.]
Name of Registered Owner)
Signature of Registered Owner)
Street Address)
State) (Zip Code)
IOTICE: The signature on this subscription must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the Warrant in every particular, without alteration or enlargement range change whatsoever.

# EXHIBIT B

# ASSIGNMENT FORM

	stered owner of this Warrant for the purchase of shares of common stock of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. hereby sells, elow all of the rights of the undersigned under this Warrant, with respect to the number of shares of common stock set forth
	· -
(Name and Address of Assignee)	
(Number of Shares of Common Stock)	
and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appointfull power of substitution in the premises.	int attorney-in-fact to register such transfer on the books of the Company, maintained for the purpose, with
Dated:	
(Print Name and Title)	
(Signature)	
(Witness)	
NOTICE: The signature on this assignment must any change whatsoever.	t correspond with the name as written upon the face of the Warrant in every particular, without alteration or enlargement or

# EXHIBIT C

# FORM OF INVESTMENT REPRESENTATION LETTER

In connection with the acquisition of [warrants (the "Warrants") to purchase shares of common stock of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the "Company"), par value \$0.01 per share (the "Common Stock")][shares of common stock of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the "Company"), par value \$0.01 per share (the "Common Stock") upon the exercise of warrants by], by (the "Holder") from, the Holder hereby represents and warrants to the Company as follows:
The Holder (i) is an "Accredited Investor" as that term is defined in Rule 501 of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"); and (ii) has the ability to bear the economic risks of such Holder's prospective investment, including a complete loss of Holder's investment in the Warrants and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise thereof (collectively, the "Securities").
The Holder, by acceptance of the Warrants, represents and warrants to the Company that the Warrants and all securities acquired upon any and all exercises of the Warrants are purchased for the Holder's own account, and not with view to distribution of either the Warrants or any securities purchasable upon exercise thereof in violation of applicable securities laws.
[The Holder acknowledges that (i) the Securities have not been registered under the Act, (ii) the Securities are "restricted securities" and the certificate(s) representing the Securities shall bear the following legend, or a similar legend to the same effect, until (i) in the case of the shares of Common Stock underlying the Warrants, such shares shall have been registered for resale by the Holder under the Act and effectively been disposed of in accordance with a registration statement that has been declared effective; or (ii) in the opinion of counsel for the Company such Securities may be sold without registration under the Act:
"[NEITHER] THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE [NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THEY ARE EXERCISABLE] HAVE [NOT] BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), AND ALL SUCH SECURITIES ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AS SET FORTH IN THIS CERTIFICATE. [NEITHER] THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY [NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THEY ARE EXERCISABLE] MAY [NOT] BE SOLD, TRANSFERRED, OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF IN THE ABSENCE OF AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE ACT OR AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO COUNSEL FOR THE COMPANY, TO THE EFFECT THAT THE PROPOSED SALE, TRANSFER, OR DISPOSITION MAY BE EFFECTUATED WITHOUT REGISTRATION UNDER THE ACT."]*
* Bracketed language to be inserted if applicable.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Holder has caused this Investment Representation Letter to be executed this day of 200
[Name]
By: Name: Title:

#### DIRECTOR DESIGNATION AGREEMENT

THIS DIRECTOR DESIGNATION AGREEMENT, dated as of November 15, 2007 (this "Agreement"), is entered into by and between Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company") and SCO Capital Partners LLC ("SCO").

WHEREAS, pursuant to the terms of the Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement dated as of February 16, 2006, by and among the Company, SCO and the other parties set forth therein as purchasers (the "Purchase Agreement"), SCO was given the right to designate two individuals to serve as directors of the Company (the "Designation Right"):

WHEREAS, the Designation Right will expire according to its terms if the Secured Convertible Promissory Notes (the "Notes") issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement no longer remain outstanding;

WHEREAS, the parties anticipate that all of the Notes will be exchanged (the "Note Exchange") into the Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of the Company (the "Series A Stock") convertible in to shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Conversion Shares") in connection with a proposed new equity financing of the Company and thereafter none of the Notes shall remain outstanding; and

WHEREAS, the parties desire to continue SCO's right to designate two directors of the Company as more fully set forth herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual agreements contained herein and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

- 1. <u>Director Designees.</u> Effective immediately upon the Note Exchange and continuing for as long as SCO and its Affiliates (as defined below) hold at least 20% of the aggregate number of shares of the Series A Stock issued to SCO and its Affiliates in connection with the Note Exchange or at least 20% of the Conversion Shares issued upon conversion of such Series A Stock, (a) SCO shall have the right, from time to time, to designate two individuals, in the sole discretion of SCO, to serve as directors of the Company (the "SCO Director Designees"), (b) the Company shall use its best efforts at all times to cause the number of directors to be fixed at a sufficient number such that at least two positions shall be available for the SCO Director Designees (the "SCO Board Seats"), (c) the Company shall use its best efforts to cause the SCO Director Designees to be nominated and elected for service as directors of the Company at each meeting of the Company's shareholders held for the purpose of electing directors and (d) if at any time, or from time to time, one or more of the SCO Board Seats is or becomes vacant for any reason prior to the next annual meeting of shareholders, the Company shall use its best efforts to cause such vacancy to be filled with an SCO Director Designee.
- 2. <u>Certain Defined Terms.</u> For purposes of this Agreement, an "Affiliate" means any Person (as such term is defined below) that, directly or indirectly through one or more

intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 144 under the Securities Act. With respect to any Person, any investment fund or managed account that is managed on a discretionary basis by the same investment manager of such Person will be deemed to be an Affiliate of such Person. A "**Person**" means any individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision of any thereof) or other entity of any kind.

- 3. <u>Counterparts; Assignment; Amendment.</u> This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. The executed signature pages hereto may be delivered by facsimile or other means of electronic image transmission, such a copy of any signature page hereto shall have the same force an effect as an original thereof. This Agreement may not be assigned without the written consent of each of the parties hereto, provided that SCO may assign its rights under this Agreement to any Affiliate of SCO without the consent of the Company. This Agreement may not be amended without the written approval of each of the parties hereto.
- 4. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York (without reference to principles of conflict of laws).

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Director Designation Agreement as a document under seal as of the date first above written.

# Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

By: /s/ Stephen B. Thompson

Name: Stephen B. Thompson Title: Vice President, CFO

# SCO Capital Partners LLC

By: /s/ Steven H. Rouhandeh

Name: Steven H. Rouhandeh

Title: Chairman

\_\_\_\_\_

# AMENDED AND RESTATED

# PREFERRED STOCK AND WARRANT PURCHASE AGREEMENT

by and among

Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

and

the parties named herein on Schedule 1, as Purchasers

February 4, 2008

\_\_\_\_\_

This **AMENDED AND RESTATED PREFERRED STOCK AND WARRANT PURCHASE AGREEMENT** (this "Agreement") is dated as of February 4, 2008, among Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and the purchasers identified on <u>Schedule 1</u> hereto (each a "Purchaser" and collectively the "Purchasers").

WHEREAS, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement and pursuant to Section 4(2) of the Securities Act (as defined below), and Rule 506 promulgated thereunder, the Company desires to issue and sell to the Purchasers, and the Purchasers, severally and not jointly, desire to purchase from the Company, in the aggregate, (i) up to 4,000 shares of the Company's Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock, and (ii) Common Stock Purchase Warrants (the "Warrants") entitling the holders thereof to purchase up to 6,666,700shares of the Company's Common Stock as more fully set forth herein.

WHEREAS, the Company and certain Purchasers (the "Original Purchasers") have entered into a Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement dated as of November 7, 2007 (the "Original Purchase Agreement") and consummated the Initial Closing (as defined below) on November 10, 2007 and the Company, Original Purchasers holding not less than the requisite amount of Securities necessary to amend the Original Purchase Agreement wish to amend and restate the Original Purchase Agreement and certain additional Purchasers wish to execute this Agreement in connection with the Additional Closing (as defined below) as set forth herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants contained in this Agreement, and for other good and valuable consideration the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the Company and each Purchaser agree as follows:

#### ARTICLE I

#### **DEFINITIONS AND TERMS OF PREFERRED STOCK AND WARRANTS**

# 1.1 Certain Definitions; Terms of Preferred Stock and Warrants.

In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Agreement, for all purposes of this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings indicated in this Section 1.1:

"Action" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(j).

"Additional Closing" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(c).

"Additional Closing Escrow Agreement" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(b).

"Additional Purchasers" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(c).

"Additional Securities" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(c).

"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 144. With respect to a Purchaser, any investment

fund or managed account that is managed on a discretionary basis by the same investment manager as such Purchaser will be deemed to be an Affiliate of such Purchaser.

"Agreement" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Preamble.

"Business Day" means any day except Saturday, Sunday and any day which shall be a federal legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions in the State of Texas are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

"Certificate of Designation" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 1.2.

"Closing" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(a).

"Closing Date" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(a).

"Closing Escrow Agreement" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(b).

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Common Stock" means the common stock of the Company, \$0.01 par value per share, and any securities into which such common stock may hereafter be reclassified.

"Common Stock Equivalents" means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, rights, options, warrants or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"Company" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Preamble.

"Conversion Shares" means the shares of Common Stock issuable or issued upon conversion of the Preferred Stock.

"Disclosure Schedules" means the Disclosure Schedules concurrently delivered herewith.

"Effective Date" means the date that the Registration Statement is first declared effective by the Commission.

"Environmental Laws" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(y).

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"FDC Act" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(m).

"GAAP" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(h).

- "Governmental Authorizations" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(m).
- "Hazardous Substances" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(y).
- "Indemnified Party" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 5.3.
- "Indemnifying Party" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 5.3.
- "Initial Closing" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(a).
- "Initial Closing Date" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(a).
- "Intellectual Property" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(o).
- "Investor Rights Agreement" means the Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement, dated as of the date of this Agreement, between the Company and each of the Purchasers, in the form of Exhibit A hereto.
- "Lien" means a lien, charge, security interest, encumbrance, right of first refusal or other restriction, except for a lien for current taxes not yet due and payable and a minor imperfection of title, if any, not material in nature or amount and not materially detracting from the value or impairing the use of the property subject thereto or impairing the operations or proposed operations of the Company.
  - "Material Adverse Effect" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(b).
  - "Per Share Purchase Price" equals \$10,000.
- "Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.
  - "Placement Agents" means SCO Securities LLC and Rodman & Renshaw, LLC.
- "Placement Agent Warrants" shall mean the common stock purchase warrants to be issued to the Placement Agents and/or their designees as compensation for services rendered in connection with the transaction set forth herein as provided on Schedule 1 attached hereto, which warrants shall be in the form of Exhibit D hereto.
  - "Preferred Shares" means the shares of Preferred Stock issued to each Purchaser pursuant to this Agreement.
  - "Preferred Stock" means the Company's Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share.
  - "Premises" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(y).

"Promissory Notes" shall have shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(c).

"Purchase Price" means the aggregate purchase price paid by each Purchaser for the shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants purchased by such Purchaser hereunder.

"Purchaser" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Preamble.

"Registration Statement" means a registration statement meeting the requirements set forth in the Investor Rights Agreement and covering the resale by the Purchasers of the Conversion Shares and the Warrant Shares.

"Required Minimum" means, as of any date, the maximum aggregate number of shares of Common Stock then issued or potentially issuable in the future pursuant to the Transaction Documents, including any Underlying Shares issuable upon exercise or conversion in full of all Warrants and shares of Preferred Stock, ignoring any conversion or exercise limits set forth therein, and assuming that any previously unconverted shares of Preferred Stock are held until the fifth anniversary of the Closing Date and all dividends are paid in shares of Common Stock until such fifth anniversary

"Rights" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(o).

"Rule 144" means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same effect as such Rule.

"SEC Reports" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(h).

"Securities" means the Preferred Shares, the Conversion Shares, the Warrants and the Warrant Shares.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

"Series A Certificate of Amendment" means the Certificate of Amendment to the Certificate of Designations, Rights and Preferences of the Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock of the Company, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit G.

"Short Sales" means all "short sales" as defined in Rule 200 of Regulation SHO under the Exchange Act (but shall not be deemed to include the location and/or reservation of borrowable shares of Common Stock).

"Subscription Amount" means, as to each Purchaser, the amount set forth beside such Purchaser's name on Schedule 1 hereto, in United States dollars and in immediately available funds.

"Subsidiary" means, with respect to any entity, any corporation or other organization of which securities or other ownership interests having ordinary voting power to elect a majority of the board of directors or other persons performing similar functions, are directly or indirectly owned by such entity or of which such entity is a partner or is, directly or indirectly, the

beneficial owner of 50% or more of any class of equity securities or equivalent profit participation interests.

"Trading Day" means (i) a day on which the Common Stock is traded on a Trading Market, or (ii) if the Common Stock is not listed on a Trading Market, a day on which the Common Stock is traded on the over-the-counter market, as reported by the OTC Bulletin Board, or (iii) if the Common Stock is not listed on a Trading Market or quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board, a day on which the Common Stock is quoted in the over-the-counter market as reported by Pink Sheets LLC (or any similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices); provided, that in the event that the Common Stock is not listed or quoted as set forth in (i), (ii) and (iii) hereof, then Trading Day shall mean a Business Day.

"Trading Market" means the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the American Stock Exchange, the New York Stock Exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq Capital Market or the OTC Bulletin Board.

"Transaction Documents" means this Agreement, the Certificate of Designation, the Investor Rights Agreement, the Warrants and any other documents or agreements executed in connection with the transactions contemplated hereunder.

"Underlying Shares" means the shares of Common Stock issued and issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock, upon exercise of the Warrants and issued and issuable in lieu of the cash payment of dividends on the Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms of the Certificate of Designation.

"VWAP" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time); (v) if the Common Stock is not then quoted for trading on any Trading Market and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by Pink Sheets, LLC (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported; or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Purchasers of a majority in interest of the Securities then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company.

"Warrants" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the recitals hereto. The Placement Agent Warrants shall also constitute "Warrants" for all purposes hereunder and the Placement Agents and/or their designees and such other persons or entities shall constitute "Purchasers" for all purposes hereunder.

"Warrant Shares" means the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants.

- 1.2 Terms of the Preferred Stock and Warrants. The terms and provisions of the Preferred Stock are set forth in the form of Certificate of Designations, Rights and Preferences Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock, attached hereto as Exhibit B (the "Certificate of Designation"). The terms and provisions of the Warrants are as set forth in the form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant, attached hereto as Exhibit C (Exhibit D in the case of the Placement Agent Warrants and Exhibit H in case of Warrants to be issued in Additional Closings).
- 1.3 Purchases and Sales. On the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement, at the Initial Closing, the Company sold and each of the Purchasers in the Initial Closing purchased the Preferred Stock in the amounts set forth on Schedule 1 hereto. In addition, the Company sold and each Purchaser purchased at the Initial Closing Warrants to purchase the number of shares of Common Stock set forth on Schedule 1 hereto. At the Additional Closings, the Company will sell and each of the Additional Purchasers will purchase the Additional Securities set forth next to the name of such Additional Purchaser on Schedule 1 as such schedule is supplemented pursuant to Section 2.2(c).

# ARTICLE II

# PURCHASE AND SALE

#### 2.1 Closing.

- (a) The initial closing of the transactions contemplated under this Agreement (the "Initial Closing") took place on November 10, 2007. The date on which the Initial Closing occurred is the "Initial Closing Date". Any Additional Closing (as defined below) will take place at the offices of Wiggin and Dana LLP, 400 Atlantic Street, Stamford, CT 06901 (or remotely via exchange of documents and signatures) or at such other place and on such date as may be mutually acceptable to the Purchasers in such Additional Closing and the Company. The date on which the Additional Closing occurs is the "Additional Closing Date." The term "Closing" shall refer to the Initial Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as applicable.
- (b) At the Initial Closing, the Purchasers purchased, severally and not jointly, and the Company issued and sold, in the aggregate, 3,227.3617 shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants to purchase 3,440,882 shares of Common Stock on the Initial Closing Date. At the Initial Closing and any Additional Closing, each Purchaser has purchased or shall purchase (as the case may be) from the Company, and the Company has issued and sold or shall issue and sell (as the case may be) to each Purchaser, a number of Preferred Shares equal to such Purchaser's Subscription Amount divided by the Per Share Purchase Price and a Warrant to purchase 50% of the number of Conversion Shares into which the Preferred Shares purchased by such Purchaser are initially convertible. Except to the extent paid in the form of surrender and cancellation of Promissory Notes (as defined below) pursuant to Section 2.1(e), the Subscription Amount paid by each Purchaser in the Initial Closing was placed in escrow pending the Initial Closing pursuant to a Closing Escrow Agreement among the Company, SCO Capital Partners LLC and Wiggin and Dana LLP (the "Escrow Agent"), which agreement was in the form attached hereto as Exhibit E (the "Closing Escrow Agreement"). Subscription Amounts paid by Purchasers in any Additional Closing pursuant to an

escrow agreement in a form substantially similar to the Closing Escrow Agreement and attached hereto as Exhibit I, with such changes as may be necessary or appropriate to account for the Additional Closing (the "Additional Closing Escrow Agreement").

- (c) After the Initial Closing, the Company may sell up to 772.6383 additional shares of Preferred Stock and additional Warrants to purchase up to 1,287,740 shares of Common Stock (subject to adjustment for reverse and forward stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations and other similar transactions of the Common Stock that occur after the Initial Closing and prior to the applicable Additional Closing) (the "Additional Securities"), to one or more purchasers (the "Additional Purchasers") as are mutually agreed upon by the Company and SCO Capital Partners LLC, provided that (i) all such subsequent sale(s) (each an "Additional Closing") are consummated prior to 30 days after the date hereof or at such later time as mutually agreed to by the Company and SCO Capital Partners LLC and (ii) each Additional Purchaser shall become a party to this Agreement and the Investor Rights Agreement, by executing and delivering a counterpart signature page hereto and thereto. Schedule 1 to this Agreement shall be supplemented to reflect the number of Additional Securities purchased at each such Additional Closing and to reflect the parties purchasing such Additional Securities.
- (d) The Purchasers party to this Agreement hereby (i) irrevocably waive any preemptive rights, rights of first offer, rights of first refusal, participation rights, anti-dilution rights or other similar rights they may possess now or hereafter, pursuant to the terms of any agreement with the Company or otherwise, with respect to sales of Additional Securities made pursuant to this Agreement and (ii) consent to the joinder of any Additional Purchasers to this agreement.
- Agreement shall be payable by the surrender and cancellation of promissory notes of the Company held by such Purchasers, representing an aggregate principal amount of \$10,015,000 plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon and described next to such Purchaser's name in <a href="Schedule1">Schedule1</a> hereto (the "Promissory Notes"), with the value of such Promissory Notes toward such Purchaser's Subscription Amount also described in <a href="Schedule1">Schedule1</a>. The value of each Promissory Note toward the Subscription Amount shall be determined according to whether the Promissory Note is an "A" Promissory Note (a "Category A Note") or a "B" Promissory Note (a "Category B Note"), in each case, as set forth on <a href="Schedule1">Schedule1</a> under the heading "Promissory Note Category". Category A Note is convertible immediately prior to the Closing (without giving effect to any limitations on beneficial ownership contained therein) multiplied by (ii) the Conversion Value (as defined in the Certificate of Designation); provided that, notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the Warrants issuable to the Category A Note holders in respect of Category A Notes exchanged by them shall be exercisable for a number of shares of Common Stock determined as if the principal and interest on such Category A Notes were exchanged on a dollar-for-dollar basis and a set forth next to the name of such Category A Note holder on <a href="Schedule1">Schedule1</a>. Category B Notes shall be valued toward each applicable Purchaser's Subscription Amount at a dollar amount equal to the outstanding principal amount of such Category B Note plus all accrued and unpaid interest thereon. Each Purchaser surrendering Promissory Notes for cancellation in payment of any portion of such Purchaser's Subscription Amount hereby agrees that such

Promissory Notes shall be cancelled and that all liens held by such Purchaser in connection with such Promissory Notes shall be terminated, in each case, as of the Closing.

#### 2.2 Conditions to Obligations of Purchasers to Effect the Closing.

The obligations of each Purchaser to effect any Closing and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall be subject to the satisfaction at or prior to such Closing of each of the following conditions, any of which may be waived, in writing, by such Purchaser:

- (a) At the Closing (unless otherwise specified below) the Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered to each Purchaser the following:
  - (i) this Agreement, duly executed by the Company;
- (ii) a certificate evidencing a number of Preferred Shares equal to such Purchaser's Subscription Amount divided by the Per Share Purchase Price as set forth on Schedule 1 hereto, registered in the name of such Purchaser;
- (iii) a Warrant, registered in the name of such Purchaser, pursuant to which such Purchaser shall have the right to acquire up to the number of shares of Common Stock equal to 50% of the shares of Common Stock initially issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Shares to be issued to such Purchaser at such Closing (except with respect to Warrants issued upon exchange of Category A Notes, the number of which shall be determined in accordance with Section 2.1(e)), as set forth on Schedule 1 hereto;
  - (iv) the Investor Rights Agreement, duly executed by the Company;
  - (v) a legal opinion of Bingham McCutchen LLP, counsel to the Company, in the form of Exhibit F hereto;
- (vi) a certificate of the Secretary of the Company (the "Secretary's Certificate"), as of the date of the applicable Closing, attaching a true copy of the Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws of the Company, as amended to such applicable Closing Date, and attaching true and complete copies of the resolutions of the Board of Directors of the Company authorizing the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents; and
- (vii) evidence satisfactory to the Purchasers that the Certificate of Designation was duly filed with, and accepted by, the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware.
  - b) The Company shall have entered into the Closing Escrow Agreement, or the Additional Closing Escrow Agreement, as applicable.
- (c) All representations and warranties of the Company contained herein shall remain true and correct as of such applicable Closing Date as though such representations and warranties were made on such date (except those representations and warranties that address matters only as of a particular date will remain true and correct as of such date).

- (d) In connection with the Initial Closing, all of the Promissory Notes referenced in Schedule 1 hereto shall have been surrendered for cancellation in partial or complete payment, as applicable, of the Subscription Amount for the Purchasers holding such notes;
  - (e) As of the applicable Closing Date, there shall have been no Material Adverse Effect with respect to the Company since the date hereof.
- (f) From the date hereof to the applicable Closing Date, trading in the Common Stock shall not have been suspended by the Commission (except for any suspension of trading of limited duration agreed to by the Company, which suspension shall be terminated prior to the Closing), and, at any time prior to such applicable Closing Date, trading in securities generally as reported by Bloomberg Financial Markets shall not have been suspended or limited, or minimum prices shall not have been established on securities whose trades are reported by such service, or on any Trading Market, nor shall a banking moratorium have been declared either by the United States or New York State authorities.
- (g) In connection with the Initial Closing, all Purchasers surrendering Promissory Notes for cancellation in payment of any portion of their Subscription Amount shall have executed this Agreement (which shall be deemed to have taken place by virtue of such Purchasers' execution of the Original Purchase Agreement).
  - (h) In connection with the Initial Closing, the minimum aggregate cash Subscription Amount hereunder shall be \$7,500,000.
- (i) Prior to any Additional Closing, the Company shall have provided evidence satisfactory to the Additional Purchasers that the Board of Directors of the Company has approved the Series A Certificate of Amendment to become effective as soon as practicable following receipt of stockholder approval thereof.

# 2.3. Conditions to Obligations of the Company to Effect the Closing.

The obligations of the Company to effect the Closing and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall be subject to the satisfaction at or prior to the Closing of each of the following conditions, any of which may be waived, in writing, by the Company.

- (a) At the Closing, each Purchaser shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Company the following:
  - (i) this Agreement, duly executed by such Purchaser;
- (ii) such Purchaser's Subscription Amount, as applicable, (A) by wire transfer of immediately available funds as provided in the Closing Escrow Agreement or Additional Closing Escrow Agreement (as applicable) and/or (B) in the case of Purchasers paying all or a portion of their Subscription Amount by the cancellation of the Promissory Notes held by them, by the cancellation of such Promissory Notes pursuant to Section 2.1(e); and
  - (iii) the Investor Rights Agreement, duly executed by such Purchaser.

- (b) All representations and warranties of each of the Purchasers contained herein shall remain true and correct as of the Closing Date as though such representations and warranties were made on such date.
  - (c) The Certificate of Designation shall have been duly filed with, and accepted by, the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware.

#### ARTICLE III

# REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

# 3.1 Representations and Warranties of the Company.

Except as set forth under the corresponding section of the Disclosure Schedules delivered concurrently herewith, the Company hereby makes the following representations and warranties as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date to each Purchaser:

- (a) Subsidiaries. Except as listed in Schedule 3.1(a), the Company has no direct or indirect Subsidiaries.
- (b) Organization and Qualification. Each of the Company and the Subsidiaries is an entity duly incorporated or otherwise organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization (as applicable), with the requisite corporate power and authority to own and use its properties and assets and to carry on its business as currently conducted. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in violation of any of the provisions of its respective certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents. Each of the Company and the Subsidiaries is duly qualified to conduct business and is in good standing as a foreign corporation or other entity in each jurisdiction in which the nature of the business conducted or property owned by it makes such qualification necessary, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing, as the case may be, would not have or result in (i) a material adverse effect on the legality, validity or enforceability of any Transaction Document, (ii) a material adverse effect on the business or financial condition of the Company and the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or (iii) a material adverse effect on the Company's ability to perform in any material respect on a timely basis its obligations under any Transaction Document (any of (i), (ii) or (iii), a "Material Adverse Effect").
- (c) Authorization; Enforceability. The Company has the requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by each of the Transaction Documents and otherwise to carry out its obligations thereunder. The execution and delivery of each of the Transaction Documents by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated thereby (including, but not limited to, the sale and delivery of the Preferred Stock and Warrants) have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action on the part of the Company and no further corporate action is required by the Company in connection therewith, except that the Series A Certificate of Amendment must be duly approved by the Company's shareholders and the necessary filings must be made with the Commission in connection with such approval and with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware. The issuance and delivery of the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Preferred Stock and the

Warrant Shares upon exercise of the Warrants have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of the Company and no further action is required by the Company in connection therewith. Each Transaction Document has been (or upon delivery will have been) duly executed by the Company and, when delivered in accordance with the terms hereof, will constitute the valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, subject to laws of general application relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and rules of law governing specific performance, injunctive relief, or other equitable remedies.

- (d) No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance of the Transaction Documents by the Company and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated thereby do not and will not (i) conflict with or violate any provision of the Company's or any Subsidiary's certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents, or (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event that with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation (with or without notice, lapse of time or both) of, any agreement, credit facility, debt or other instrument (evidencing a Company or Subsidiary debt or otherwise) or other understanding to which the Company or any Subsidiary is a party or by which any property or asset of the Company or any Subsidiary is bound or affected, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment, injunction, decree or other restriction of any court or governmental authority to which the Company or a Subsidiary is subject (including federal and state securities laws and regulations), or by which any property or asset of the Company or a Subsidiary is bound or affected, except, in the cases of clause (ii), where such conflict, default or violation would not have or result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (e) Filings, Consents and Approvals. The Company is not required to obtain any consent, waiver, authorization or order of, give any notice to, or make any filing or registration with, any court or other federal, state, local or other governmental authority or other Person in connection with the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of the Transaction Documents, other than (i) the filing with the Commission of the Registration Statement, the application(s) to each Trading Market for the listing of the Conversion Shares and Warrant Shares for trading thereon in the time and manner required thereby, Form D and applicable Blue Sky filings, (ii) such as have already been obtained or such exemptive filings as are required to be made under applicable securities laws, (iii) the filing of appropriate documents with the Commission in connection with the shareholder approval of the Series A Certificate of Amendment and (iv) the filing of the Series A Certificate of Amendment with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware.
- (f) Issuance of the Securities. The Securities are duly authorized and, when issued and paid for in accordance with the Transaction Documents, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens, other than any Liens created by or imposed on the holders thereof through no action of the Company. The Company has reserved from its duly authorized capital stock (i) the maximum number of shares of Preferred Stock issuable pursuant to this Agreement and (ii) the maximum number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock and exercise of the Warrants.

#### (g) Capitalization.

- (i) The authorized and outstanding capitalization of the Company is set forth on Schedule 3.1(g) hereto. All shares of the Company's issued and outstanding capital stock have been duly authorized, are validly issued and outstanding, and are fully paid and nonassessable. No securities issued by the Company from March 1, 2002 to the date hereof were issued in violation of any statutory or common law preemptive rights. There are no dividends which have accrued or been declared but are unpaid on the capital stock of the Company. All taxes required to be paid by the Company in connection with the issuance and any transfers of the Company's capital stock have been paid. The holders of the Company's Common Stock have certain rights under the company's Rights Agreement dated as of October 31, 2001 by and between the Company and American Stock Transfer as Rights Agent. All outstanding securities of the Company have been issued in all material respects in accordance with the provisions of all applicable securities and other laws.
- (ii) No Person has any right of first refusal, preemptive right, right of participation, or any similar right to participate in the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents that has not been either complied with or waived. Except as a result of the purchase and sale of the Securities and except for employee and director stock options under the Company's equity compensation plans and as set forth on Schedule 3.1(h)(ii) hereto, there are no outstanding options, warrants, rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities, rights or obligations convertible into or exchangeable for, or giving any Person any right to subscribe for or acquire, any shares of Common Stock, or contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any Subsidiary is or may become bound to issue additional shares of Common Stock, or securities or rights convertible or exchangeable into shares of Common Stock. The issue and sale of the Securities will not obligate the Company to issue shares of Common Stock or other securities to any Person (other than the Purchasers) and will not result in a right of any holder of Company securities other than the Purchasers to adjust the exercise, conversion, exchange or reset price under such securities.

#### (h) SEC Reports; Financial Statements; Liabilities.

(i) The Company has filed all reports required to be filed by it under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, including pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, for the 24 months preceding the date hereof (or such shorter period as the Company was required by law to file such material) (the foregoing materials, including the exhibits thereto, being collectively referred to herein as the "SEC Reports") on a timely basis or has received a valid extension of such time of filing and has filed any such SEC Reports prior to the expiration of any such extension. As of their respective filing dates, the SEC Reports complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, as the case may be, and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder, as applicable, and none of the SEC Reports, as of their respective filing dates, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(ii) The Company's (A) audited financial statements for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005 included in the Company's annual reports
on Form 10-KSB and Form 10-K, respectively, filed with the Commission and (B) the financial statements included in the Company's quarterly reports on Form 10-QSB
filed with the Commission for the first three fiscal quarters of 2007 comply with applicable accounting requirements and the rules and regulations of the Commission with
respect thereto as in effect at the time of filing of such reports. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in
the United States, applied on a consistent basis during the periods involved ("GAAP"), except as may be otherwise specified in such financial statements or the notes
thereto and except that unaudited financial statements may not contain all footnotes required by GAAP, subject to normal year-end audit adjustments. Such financial
statements fairly present in all material respects the financial position of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries, if any, as of and for the dates thereof and the
results of operations and cash flows for the periods then ended, subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal year-end audit adjustments.

- (iii) Except for liabilities and obligations incurred since June 30, 2007 in the ordinary course of business, consistent with past practice, as of the date hereof: (i) the Company and its Subsidiaries do not have any material liabilities or obligations (absolute, accrued, contingent or otherwise) and (ii) there has not been any aspect of the prior or current conduct of the business of the Company or its Subsidiaries which may form the basis for any material claim by any third party which if asserted could result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (i) Material Changes. Except for the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and except as set forth on Schedule 3.1(i), since June 30, 2007, the Company has conducted its business only in the ordinary course, consistent with past practice, and since such date there has not occurred:
- (i) any event, occurrence or development that has had or that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect on the Company or any of its Subsidiaries;
  - (ii) any amendments or changes in the charter documents of the Company and its Subsidiaries;
  - (iii) any:
- (A) incurrence, assumption or guarantee by the Company or its Subsidiaries of any debt for borrowed money other than (i) equipment leases made in the ordinary course of business, consistent with past practice and (ii) any such incurrence, assumption or guarantee with respect to an amount of \$25,000 or less that has been disclosed in the SEC Reports;
- (B) other than as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(i)(iii)(A)</u> hereto, issuance or sale of any securities convertible into or exchangeable for securities of the Company other than to directors, employees and consultants pursuant to existing equity compensation or stock purchase plans of the Company;
- (C) issuance or sale of options or other rights to acquire from the Company or its Subsidiaries, directly or indirectly, securities of the Company or any securities convertible

into or exchangeable for any such securities, other than options issued to directors, employees and consultants in the ordinary course of business, consistent with past practice;

- (D) issuance or sale of any stock, bond or other corporate security other than to directors, employees and consultants pursuant to existing equity compensation or stock purchase plans of the Company;
  - (E) discharge or satisfaction of any material Lien;
- (F) declaration or making any payment or distribution to stockholders or purchase or redemption of any share of its capital stock or other security other than to directors, officers and employees of the Company or its Subsidiaries as compensation for services rendered to the Company or its Subsidiary (as applicable) or for reimbursement of expenses incurred on behalf of the Company or its Subsidiary (as applicable);
- (G) sale, assignment or transfer of any of its intangible assets except in the ordinary course of business, consistent with past practice, or cancellation of any debt or claim except in the ordinary course of business, consistent with past practice;
  - (H) waiver of any right of substantial value whether or not in the ordinary course of business;
  - (I) material change in officer compensation, except in the ordinary course of business and consistent with past practice; or
  - (J) other commitment (contingent or otherwise) to do any of the foregoing.
- (iv) other than as set forth on Schedule 3(i)(iv) hereto, any creation, sufferance or assumption by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of any Lien on any asset or any making of any loan, advance or capital contribution to or investment in any Person, in an aggregate amount which exceeds \$25,000 outstanding at any time:
- (v) any entry into, amendment of, relinquishment, termination or non-renewal by the Company or its Subsidiaries of any material contract, license, lease, transaction, commitment or other right or obligation, other than in the ordinary course of business, consistent with past practice; or
- (vi) other than as set forth on Schedule 3(i)(vi) hereto, any transfer or grant of a right with respect to the patents, trademarks, trade names, service marks, trade secrets, copyrights or other intellectual property rights owned or licensed by the Company or its Subsidiaries, except as among the Company and its Subsidiaries.
- (j) Litigation. There is no action, suit, inquiry, notice of violation, proceeding or, to the knowledge of the Company, investigation pending nor, to the knowledge of the Company, is any of the above threatened against the Company, any Subsidiary or any of their respective properties before or by any court, arbitrator, governmental or administrative agency or regulatory authority (federal, state, county, local or foreign) (collectively, an "Action") which (i) adversely affects or challenges the legality, validity or enforceability of any of the Transaction Documents or the Securities or (ii) could, if there were an unfavorable decision, have or result in a Material

Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any director or officer thereof, is or has been the subject of any Action involving a claim of violation of or liability under federal or state securities laws or a claim of breach of fiduciary duty within the past five (5) years. To the knowledge of the Company, there has not been and there is not pending or contemplated, any investigation by the Commission involving the Company or any current or former director or officer of the Company. The Commission has not issued any stop order or other order suspending the effectiveness of any registration statement filed by the Company or any Subsidiary under the Exchange Act or the Securities Act within the past eight (8) years.

- (k) Labor Relations. No material labor dispute exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent with respect to any of the employees of the Company which could have or result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (1) Compliance. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary (i) is in default under or in violation of (and no event has occurred that has not been waived that, with notice or lapse of time or both, would result in a default by the Company or any Subsidiary under), nor has the Company or any Subsidiary received notice of a claim that it is currently in default under or that it is in violation of, any indenture, loan or credit agreement or any other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it or any of its properties is bound (whether or not such default or violation has been waived), (ii) is in violation of any order of any court, arbitrator or governmental body, or (iii) is or has been in violation of any statute, rule or regulation of any governmental authority, including without limitation all foreign, federal, state and local laws applicable to its business, except in the case of clauses (i) and (iii) as would not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

### (m) Licenses; Compliance With FDA and Other Regulatory Requirements.

- (i) The Company holds all material authorizations, consents, approvals, franchises, licenses and permits required under applicable law or regulation for the operation of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries as presently operated (the "Governmental Authorizations"). All the Governmental Authorizations have been duly issued or obtained and are in full force and effect, and the Company and its Subsidiaries are in material compliance with the terms of all the Governmental Authorizations. The Company and its Subsidiaries have not engaged in any activity that, to their knowledge, would cause revocation or suspension of any such Governmental Authorizations. Neither the execution, delivery nor performance of this Agreement shall adversely affect the status of any of the Governmental Authorizations.
- (ii) Without limiting the generality of the representations and warranties made in sub-paragraph (i) above, the Company represents and warrants that (i) the Company and each of its Subsidiaries is in material compliance with all applicable provisions of the United States Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (the "FDC Act") and equivalent laws, rules and regulations in jurisdictions outside the United States in which the Company or its Subsidiaries do business, (ii) its products and those of each of its Subsidiaries that are in the Company's control are not adulterated or misbranded and are in lawful distribution, (iii) all of the products marketed by and within the control of the Company comply in all material respects with any conditions of approval and the terms of the application by the Company to the appropriate Regulatory Authorities, (iv) no Regulatory Authority has

initiated legal action with respect to the manufacturing of the Company's products, such as seizures or required recalls, and the Company is in compliance with applicable good manufacturing practice regulations, (v) its products are labeled and promoted by the Company and its representatives in substantial compliance with the applicable terms of the marketing applications submitted by the Company to the Regulatory Authorities and the provisions of the FDC Act and foreign equivalents, (vi) all adverse events that were known to and required to be reported by Company to the Regulatory Authorities have been reported to the Regulatory Authorities in a timely manner, (vii) neither the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is, to their knowledge, employing or utilizing the services of any individual who has been debarred under the FDC Act or foreign equivalents, (viii) all stability studies required to be performed for products distributed by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries have been completed or are ongoing in material compliance with the applicable Regulatory Authority requirements, (ix) any products exported by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries have been exported in compliance with the FDC Act and (x) the Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance in all material respects with all applicable provisions of the Controlled Substances Act. For purposes of this Section 3.1(m), "Regulatory Authority" means any governmental authority in a country or region that regulates the manufacture or sale of Company's products, including, but not limited to, the United States Food and Drug Administration.

(n) Title to Assets. The Company and the Subsidiaries do not own any real property, and have good and marketable title to all personal property owned by them that is material to the business of the Company and the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, in each case free and clear of all Liens, except those, if any, reflected in the Company's financial statements or incurred in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice or which would not cause a Material Adverse Effect. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and the Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases (subject to laws of general application relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and rules of law governing specific performance, injunctive relief, or other equitable remedies) with which the Company and the Subsidiaries are in material compliance.

# (o) Intellectual Property.

- (i) The Company or a Subsidiary thereof has the right to use or is the sole and exclusive owner of all right, title and interest in and to all material foreign and domestic patents, patent rights, trademarks, service marks, trade names, brands and copyrights (whether or not registered and, if applicable, including pending applications for registration) owned, used or controlled by the Company and its Subsidiaries (collectively, the "Rights") and in and to each material invention, software, trade secret, technology, product, composition, formula and method of process used by the Company or its Subsidiaries (the Rights and such other items, the "Intellectual Property"), and, to the Company's knowledge, has the right to use the same, free and clear of any claim or conflict with the rights of others (subject to the provisions of any applicable license agreement) except as would not cause a Material Adverse Effect;
- (ii) other than in the ordinary course of business, no royalties or fees (license or otherwise) are payable by the Company or its Subsidiaries to any Person by reason of the ownership or use of any of the Intellectual Property;

- (iii) there have been no written claims made against the Company or its Subsidiaries asserting the invalidity, abuse, misuse, or unenforceability of any of the Intellectual Property, and, to the best of the Company's knowledge, there are no reasonable grounds for any such claims which would cause a Material Adverse Effect;
- (iv) neither the Company nor its Subsidiaries have made any claim of any violation or infringement by others of its rights in the Intellectual Property, and to the best of the Company's knowledge, no reasonable grounds for such claims exist; and
- (v) neither the Company nor its Subsidiaries have received written notice that it is in conflict with or infringing upon the asserted rights of others in connection with the Intellectual Property which would cause a Material Adverse Effect.
- (p) Insurance. The Company and the Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as are prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and the Subsidiaries are engaged, including, but not limited to, directors and officers insurance coverage in the amount set forth on Schedule 3.1(p) attached hereto. All of the insurance policies of the Company and its Subsidiaries are in full force and effect and are valid and enforceable in accordance with their terms, and the Company and its Subsidiaries have complied with all material terms and conditions thereof. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business without a significant increase in cost.
- (q) Transactions With Affiliates and Employees. Except as provided in the SEC Reports, or as contemplated by this Agreement, none of the officers or directors of the Company and, to the knowledge of the Company, none of the employees of the Company is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any Subsidiary (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, or otherwise requiring payments to or from any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee or partner, other than (a) for payment of salary or consulting fees for services rendered, (b) reimbursement for expenses incurred on behalf of the Company and (c) for other employee benefits, including stock option agreements and other stock awards under any equity compensation plan of the Company.
- (r) Internal Accounting Controls. The Company is in material compliance with all provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 which are applicable to it as of the Closing Date. The Company and each of the Subsidiaries maintains a system of internal accounting controls sufficient in the judgment of the Company's management to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization, and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. The Company has established

disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the Company and designed such disclosure controls and procedures to ensure that the Company is able to collect the information that it is required to disclose in the reports it files with the Commission and to process, summarize and disclose this information in the time periods specified in the Commission's rules. The Company's certifying officers have evaluated the effectiveness of the Company's controls and procedures as of June 30, 2007 (such date, the "Evaluation Date"). The Company presented in its Form 10-QSB for the quarter ended June 30, 2007, the conclusions of the certifying officers about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures based on their evaluations as of the Evaluation Date. Since the Evaluation Date, there have been no significant changes in the Company's internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in Exchange Act Rule 13a-15) or, to the Company's knowledge, in other factors that could significantly affect the Company's internal controls.

- (s) Certain Fees. Except for fees payable to the Placement Agents, no brokerage or finder's fees or commissions are or will be payable by the Company to any broker, financial advisor or consultant, finder, placement agent, investment banker, bank or other Person with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. The Purchasers shall have no obligation with respect to any fees or with respect to any claims made by or on behalf of other Persons for fees of a type contemplated in this Section that may be due in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.
- (t) Private Placement; Integrated Offering. Assuming the accuracy of the Purchasers representations and warranties set forth in Section 3.2, no registration under the Securities Act is required for the offer and sale of the Securities by the Company to the Purchasers as contemplated hereby. The issuance and sale of the Securities hereunder does not contravene the rules and regulations of the Trading Market. Neither the Company, nor any of its Affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would cause this offering of the Securities to be integrated with prior offerings by the Company for purposes of the Securities Act and would as a result require registration under the Securities Act or trigger any applicable shareholder approval provisions, including, without limitation, under the rules and regulations of any exchange or automated quotation system on which any of the securities of the Company are listed or designated.
- (u) Charter, Bylaws and Corporate Records. The minute books of the Company and its Subsidiaries contain in all material respects complete and accurate records of all meetings and other corporate actions of the board of directors, committees of the board of directors, incorporators and stockholders of the Company and its Subsidiaries from the date of incorporation of each such entity to the date hereof. All material corporate decisions and actions have been validly made or taken. All corporate books, including without limitation the share transfer register, comply in all material respects with applicable laws and regulations and have been regularly updated.
- (v) Registration Rights. Except as set forth in Schedule 3.1(v), no Person has any right to cause the Company to effect the registration under the Securities Act of any securities of the Company.

- (w) Listing and Maintenance Requirements. Except as set forth on Schedule 3(w), the Company has not, in the 12 months preceding the date hereof, received notice from any Trading Market on which the Common Stock is or has been listed or quoted to the effect that the Company is not in compliance with the listing or maintenance requirements of such Trading Market. The Company is, and has no reason to believe that it will not in the foreseeable future continue to be, in compliance with all such listing and maintenance requirements.
- Taxes. All tax returns and tax reports required to be filed with respect to the income, operations, business or assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries have been timely filed (or appropriate extensions have been obtained) with the appropriate governmental agencies in all jurisdictions in which such returns and reports are required to be filed, and all of the foregoing as filed are, in all material respects, correct and complete and, in all material respects, reflect accurately all liability for taxes of the Company and its Subsidiaries for the periods to which such returns relate, and all amounts shown as owing thereon have been paid. All income, profits, franchise, sales, use, value added, occupancy, property, excise, payroll, withholding, FICA, FUTA and other taxes (including interest and penalties), if any, collectible or payable by the Company and its Subsidiaries or relating to or chargeable against any of its material assets, revenues or income or relating to any employee, independent contractor, creditor, stockholder or other third party through the Closing Date, were fully collected and paid by such date if due by such date or provided for by adequate reserves in the financial statements contained in the SEC Reports as of and for the periods ended September 30, 2005 (other than taxes accruing after such date) and all similar items due through the Closing Date will have been fully paid by that date or provided for by adequate reserves, whether or not any such taxes were reported or reflected in any tax returns or filings. No taxation authority has sought to audit the records of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries for the purpose of verifying or disputing any tax returns, reports or related information and disclosures provided to such taxation authority, or for the Company's or any of its Subsidiaries' alleged failure to provide any such tax returns, reports or related information and disclosure. No material claims or deficiencies have been asserted against or inquiries raised with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries with respect to any taxes or other governmental charges or levies which have not been paid or otherwise satisfied, including claims that, or inquiries whether, the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has not filed a tax return that it was required to file, and, to the best of the Company's knowledge, there exists no reasonable basis for the making of any such claims or inquiries. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has waived any restrictions on assessment or collection of taxes or consented to the extension of any statute of limitations relating to taxation.
- (y) Environmental Matters. None of the premises or any properties owned, occupied or leased by the Company or its Subsidiaries (the "Premises") has been used by the Company or the Subsidiaries or, to the Company's knowledge, by any other Person, to manufacture, treat, store, or dispose of any substance that has been designated to be a "hazardous substance" under applicable Environmental Laws (hereinafter defined) ("Hazardous Substances") in violation of any applicable Environmental Laws. To its knowledge, the Company has not disposed of, discharged, emitted or released any Hazardous Substances which would require, under applicable Environmental Laws, remediation, investigation or similar response activity. No Hazardous Substances are present as a result of the actions of the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, any other Person, in, on or under the Premises which would give rise to any liability or clean-up obligations of the Company under applicable Environmental Laws. The Company and, to the Company's knowledge, any other Person for whose conduct it

may be responsible pursuant to an agreement or by operation of law, are in compliance with all laws, regulations and other federal, state or local governmental requirements, and all applicable judgments, orders, writs, notices, decrees, permits, licenses, approvals, consents or injunctions in effect on the date of this Agreement relating to the generation, management, handling, transportation, treatment, disposal, storage, delivery, discharge, release or emission of any Hazardous Substance (the "Environmental Laws"). Neither the Company nor, to the Company's knowledge, any other Person for whose conduct it may be responsible pursuant to an agreement or by operation of law has received any written complaint, notice, order, or citation of any actual, threatened or alleged noncompliance with any of the Environmental Laws, and there is no proceeding, suit or investigation pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened against the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, any such Person with respect to any violation or alleged violation of the Environmental Laws, and, to the knowledge of the Company, there is no basis for the institution of any such proceeding, suit or investigation.

- (z) Disclosure. The Company confirms that neither the Company nor any other Person acting on its behalf and at the direction of the Company, has provided any Purchaser or its agents or counsel with any information that in the Company's reasonable judgment, at the time such information was furnished, constitutes or might constitute material, non-public information, other than information relating to the fact that the Company was considering and engaged in the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents and unless prior thereto such Purchaser shall have consented in writing to the receipt of such information. The Company understands and confirms that the Purchasers will rely on the foregoing representations and covenants in effecting transactions in securities of the Company. All disclosure provided to the Purchasers regarding the Company, its business and the transactions contemplated hereby, including the Disclosure Schedules to this Agreement, furnished by or on behalf of the Company are true and correct in all material respects and do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.
- (aa) No Additional Representations. Each Purchaser acknowledges and agrees that the Company does not make and has not made any representations or warranties with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby other than those specifically set forth in this Section 3.1 or in any Transaction Document.
- (bb) Poison Pill. The Company and its Board of Directors have taken all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or other similar anti-takeover provision under the Company's Certificate of Incorporation (or similar charter documents) or the laws of its state of incorporation that is or could become applicable to the Purchasers as a result of the Purchasers and the Company fulfilling their obligations or exercising their rights under this Agreement and the Transaction Documents, including without limitation the Company's issuance of the Securities and the Purchasers' ownership of the Securities.
- (cc) Solvency. Based on the consolidated financial condition of the Company as of the Closing Date after giving effect to the receipt by the Company of the proceeds from the sale of the Securities hereunder, (i) the fair saleable value of the Company's assets exceeds the amount that will be required to be paid on or in respect of the Company's existing debts and

other liabilities (including known contingent liabilities) as they mature, (ii) the Company's assets do not constitute unreasonably small capital to carry on its business as now conducted and as proposed to be conducted including its capital needs taking into account the particular capital requirements of the business conducted by the Company, and projected capital requirements and capital availability thereof, and (iii) the current cash flow of the Company, together with the proceeds the Company would receive, were it to liquidate all of its assets, after taking into account all anticipated uses of the cash, would be sufficient to pay all amounts on or in respect of its liabilities when such amounts are required to be paid. The Company does not intend to incur debts beyond its ability to pay such debts as they mature (taking into account the timing and amounts of cash to be payable on or in respect of its debt). The Company has no knowledge of any facts or circumstances which lead it to believe that it will file for reorganization or liquidation under the bankruptcy or reorganization laws of any jurisdiction within one year from the Closing Date. Schedule 3.1(cc) sets forth as of the date hereof all outstanding secured and unsecured Indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary, or for which the Company or any Subsidiary has commitments. For the purposes of this Agreement, "Indebtedness" means (a) any liabilities for borrowed money or amounts owed in excess of \$50,000 (other than trade accounts payable incurred in the ordinary course of business), (b) all guaranties, endorsements and other contingent obligations in respect of indebtedness of others, whether or not the same are or should be reflected in the Company's balance sheet (or the notes thereto), except guaranties by endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the ordinary course of business; and (c) the present value of any lease payments in excess of \$50,000 due under leases required to be capitalized in

- (dd) Accountants. The Company's accounting firm is set forth on Schedule 3.1(dd) of the Disclosure Schedule. To the knowledge and belief of the Company, such accounting firm (i) is a registered public accounting firm as required by the Exchange Act and (ii) shall express its opinion with respect to the financial statements to be included in the Company's Annual Report for the year ending December 31, 2007.
- (ee) Seniority. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.1(ee) as of the Closing Date, no Indebtedness or other claim against the Company is senior to the Preferred Stock in right of payment, whether with respect to interest or upon liquidation or dissolution, or otherwise, other than indebtedness secured by purchase money security interests (which is senior only as to underlying assets covered thereby) and capital lease obligations (which is senior only as to the property covered thereby).
- (ff) No Disagreements with Accountants and Lawyers. There are no disagreements of any kind presently existing, or reasonably anticipated by the Company to arise, between the Company and the accountants and lawyers formerly or presently employed by the Company and the Company is current with respect to any fees owed to its accountants and lawyers which could affect the Company's ability to perform any of its obligations under any of the Transaction Documents.
- (gg) Acknowledgment Regarding Purchasers' Purchase of Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that each of the Purchasers is acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length purchaser with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions

contemplated thereby. The Company further acknowledges that no Purchaser is acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby and any advice given by any Purchaser or any of their respective representatives or agents in connection with the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby is merely incidental to the Purchasers' purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to each Purchaser that the Company's decision to enter into this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents has been based solely on the independent evaluation of the transactions contemplated hereby by the Company and its representatives.

- (hh) Acknowledgement Regarding Purchasers' Trading Activity. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement or elsewhere herein to the contrary, it is understood and acknowledged by the Company that (i) none of the Purchasers has been asked to agree by the Company, nor has any Purchaser agreed, to desist from purchasing or selling, long and/or short, securities of the Company, or "derivative" securities based on securities issued by the Company or to hold the Securities for any specified term, (ii) past or future open market or other transactions by any Purchaser, specifically including, without limitation, Short Sales or "derivative" transactions, before or after the closing of this or future private placement transactions, may negatively impact the market price of the Company's publicly-traded securities, (iii) any Purchaser, and counter-parties in "derivative" transactions to which any such Purchaser is a party, directly or indirectly, may presently have a "short" position in the Common Stock; and (iv) each Purchaser shall not be deemed to have any affiliation with or control over any arm's length counter-party in any "derivative" transaction. The Company further understands and acknowledges that (a) one or more Purchasers may engage in hedging activities at various times during the period that the Securities are outstanding, including, without limitation, during the periods that the value of the Underlying Shares deliverable with respect to Securities are being determined, and (b) such hedging activities (if any) could reduce the value of the existing stockholders' equity interests in the Company at and after the time that the hedging activities are being conducted. The Company acknowledges that such aforementioned hedging activities do not constitute a breach of any of the Transaction Documents.
- (ii) Regulation M Compliance. The Company has not, and to its knowledge no one acting on its behalf has, (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the securities of the Company, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any Person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company, other than, in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii), compensation paid to the Company's placement agent in connection with the placement of the Securities.
- (jj) No General Solicitation. Neither the Company nor any person acting on behalf of the Company has offered or sold any of the Securities by any form of general solicitation or general advertising. The Company has offered the Securities for sale only to the Purchasers and certain other "accredited investors" within the meaning of Rule 501 under the Securities Act.
- (kk) Investment Company. The Company is not, and is not an Affiliate of, and immediately after receipt of payment for the Securities, will not be or be an Affiliate of, an

"investment company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. The Company shall conduct its business in a manner so that it will not become subject to the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

## 3.2 Representations and Warranties of the Purchasers.

Each Purchaser hereby, for itself and for no other Purchaser, represents and warrants as of the date hereof and as of the Initial Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as applicable, to the Company as follows:

- (a) Organization; Authority; Enforceability. Such Purchaser (other than individuals) is an entity duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization with full power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents and otherwise to carry out its obligations thereunder. The execution, delivery and performance by such Purchaser of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement has been duly authorized by all necessary corporate or similar action on the part of such Purchaser. Each Transaction Document to which it is a party has been duly executed by such Purchaser, and when delivered by such Purchaser in accordance with the terms hereof, will constitute the valid and legally binding obligation of such Purchaser, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, subject to laws of general application relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and rules of law governing specific performance, injunctive relief, or other equitable remedies.
- (b) General Solicitation. Such Purchaser is not purchasing the Securities as a result of any advertisement, article, notice or other communication regarding the Securities published in any newspaper, magazine or similar media or broadcast over television or radio or presented at any seminar or any other general solicitation or general advertisement.
- (c) No Public Sale or Distribution. Such Purchaser is (i) acquiring the Preferred Shares and Warrants and (ii) upon conversion of the Preferred Stock will acquire the Conversion Shares and upon exercise of the Warrants will acquire the Warrant Shares, as applicable, for its own account and not with a view towards, or for resale in connection with, the public sale or distribution thereof; provided, however, that by making the representations herein, such Purchaser does not agree to hold any of the Securities for any minimum or other specific term and reserves the right to dispose of the Securities at any time in accordance with or pursuant to a registration statement or an exemption under the Securities Act. Such Purchaser is acquiring the Securities hereunder in the ordinary course of its business. Such Purchaser does not have any agreement or understanding, directly or indirectly, with any Person to distribute any of the Securities.
  - (d) Accredited Investor Status. Such Purchaser is an "accredited investor" as that term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D.
  - (e) Residency. Such Purchaser is a resident of the jurisdiction set forth below such Purchaser's name on Schedule 1 attached hereto.

- (f) Reliance on Exemptions. Such Purchaser understands that the Preferred Shares and Warrants are being offered and sold to it in reliance on specific exemptions from the registration requirements of United States federal and state securities laws and that the Company is relying in part upon the truth and accuracy of, and such Purchaser's compliance with, the representations, warranties, agreements, acknowledgments and understandings of such Purchaser set forth herein in order to determine the availability of such exemptions and the eligibility of such Purchaser to acquire the Preferred Shares and Warrants.
- (g) Information. Such Purchaser and its advisors, if any, have been furnished with all publicly available materials (or such materials have been made available to such Purchaser) relating to the business, finances and operations of the Company and such other publicly available materials relating to the offer and sale of the Preferred Shares and Warrants as have been requested by such Purchaser, including without limitation the Company's Form 10-KSB for the period ended December 31, 2006, Forms 10-QSB for the periods ended March 31, 2007, June 30, 2007, and September 30, 2007, and Forms 8-K filed by the Company since January 1, 2007. Each Purchaser acknowledges that it has read and understands the risk factors set forth in such Form 10-KSB, Forms 10-QSB and Forms 8-K. Neither such review nor any other due diligence investigations conducted by such Purchaser or its advisors, if any, or its representatives shall modify, amend or affect such Purchaser's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained herein. Such Purchaser understands that its investment in the Preferred Shares and Warrants involves a high degree of risk.
- (h) No Governmental Review. Such Purchaser understands that no United States federal or state agency or any other government or governmental agency has passed on or made any recommendation or endorsement of the Preferred Shares and Warrants or the fairness or suitability of the investment in the Preferred Shares and Warrants, nor have such authorities passed upon or endorsed the merits of the offering of the Preferred Shares and Warrants.
- (i) Experience of Such Purchaser. Such Purchaser, either alone or together with its representatives, has such knowledge, sophistication and experience in business and financial matters, including investing in companies engaged in the business in which the Company is engaged, so as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the prospective investment in the Preferred Shares and Warrants, and has so evaluated the merits and risks of such investment. Such Purchaser is able to bear the economic risk of an investment in the Preferred Shares and Warrants and, at the present time, is able to afford a complete loss of such investment.

The Company acknowledges and agrees that each Purchaser does not make or has not made any representations or warranties with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby other than those specifically set forth in this Section 3.2.

#### ARTICLE IV

## OTHER AGREEMENTS OF THE PARTIES

## 4.1 Transfer Restrictions.

(a) The Securities may only be disposed of in compliance with state and federal securities laws. In connection with any transfer of Securities other than pursuant to an effective registration statement, to the Company, to an Affiliate of a Purchaser (who is an accredited investor and executes a customary representation letter) or in connection with a pledge as contemplated in Section 4.1(b), the Company may require the transferor thereof to provide to the Company an opinion of counsel selected by the transferor and reasonably satisfactory to the Company (it being understood that Wiggin and Dana LLP is reasonably satisfactory), the form and substance of which opinion shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Company, to the effect that such transfer does not require registration of such transferred Securities under the Securities Act\_provided, however, that in the case of a transfer pursuant to Rule 144, no opinion shall be required if the transferor provides the Company with a customary seller's representation letter, and if such sale is not pursuant to subsection (k) of Rule 144, a customary broker's representation letter and a Form 144.Any such transferee that agrees in writing to be bound by the terms of this Agreement and the Investor Rights Agreement shall have the rights of a Purchaser under this Agreement and the Investor Rights Agreement. Except as required by federal securities laws and the securities law of any state or other jurisdiction within the United States, the Securities may be transferred, in whole or in part, by any of the Purchasers at any time. The Company shall reissue certificates evidencing the Securities upon surrender of certificates evidencing the Securities being transferred in accordance with this Section 4.1(a).

(b) The Purchasers agree to the imprinting, so long as is required by this Section 4.1(b), of a legend on any of the Securities in substantially the following form:

THESE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS AS EVIDENCED BY A LEGAL OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE TRANSFEROR TO SUCH EFFECT, SUCH COUNSEL AND THE SUBSTANCE OF SUCH OPINION SHALL BE REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY. UNLESS PROHIBITED BY APPLICABLE LAW, RULE OR REGULATION, THESE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT WITH A REGISTERED BROKER-DEALER OR OTHER LOAN WITH A FINANCIAL INSTITUTION THAT IS AN "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" AS DEFINED IN RULE 501(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT.

The Company acknowledges and agrees that, unless prohibited by applicable law, rule or regulation, a Purchaser may from time to time pledge pursuant to a bona fide margin

agreement with a registered broker-dealer or grant a security interest in some or all of the Securities to a financial institution that is an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501(a) under the Securities Act and, if required under the terms of such arrangement, such Purchaser may transfer pledged or secured Securities to the pledgees or secured parties. Such a pledge or transfer would not be subject to approval of the Company and no legal opinion of legal counsel of the pledgee, secured party or pledgor shall be required in connection therewith; provided, however, that such Purchaser shall provide the Company with such documentation as is reasonably requested by the Company to ensure that the pledge is pursuant to a bona fide margin agreement with a registered broker-dealer or a security interest in some or all of the Securities to a financial institution that is an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501(a) under the Securities Act. The Company will execute and deliver such documentation as a pledgee or secured party of Securities may reasonably request in connection with a pledge or transfer of the Securities, including the preparation and filing of any required prospectus supplement under Rule 424(b)(3) under the Securities Act or other applicable provision of the Securities Act to appropriately amend the list of selling stockholders thereunder.

- (c) Certificates evidencing the Conversion Shares and the Warrant Shares shall not contain any legend (including the legend set forth in Section 4.1(b) hereof): (i) while a registration statement (including the Registration Statement) covering the resale of such security is effective under the Securities Act, or (ii) following any sale of such Underlying Shares pursuant to Rule 144, or (iii) if such Underlying Shares are eligible for sale under Rule 144(k), or (iv) if such legend is not required under applicable requirements of the Securities Act (including judicial interpretations and pronouncements issued by the staff of the Commission). The Company shall cause its counsel to issue a legal opinion to the Transfer Agent promptly after the Effective Date if required by the Transfer Agent to effect the removal of the legend hereunder. If all or any shares of Preferred Stock or any portion of a Warrant is converted or exercised (as applicable) at a time when there is an effective registration statement to cover the resale of the Underlying Shares, or if such Underlying Shares may be sold under Rule 144(k) or if such legend is not otherwise required under applicable requirements of the Securities Act (including judicial interpretations and pronouncements issued by the staff of the Commission) then such Underlying Shares shall be issued free of all legends. The Company agrees that following the Effective Date or at such time as such legend is no longer required under this Section 4.1(c), it will, no later than three Trading Days following the delivery by a Purchaser to the Company or the Transfer Agent of a certificate representing Underlying Shares, as applicable, issued with a restrictive legend (such third Trading Day, the "Legend Removal Date"), deliver or cause to be delivered to such Purchaser a certificate representing such shares that is free from all restrictive and other legends. The Company may not make any notation on its records or give instructions to the Transfer Agent to the Purchaser by crediting t
- (d) In addition to such Purchaser's other available remedies, the Company shall pay to a Purchaser, in cash, as partial liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Underlying Shares (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date such Securities are submitted to the Transfer Agent) delivered for removal of the restrictive legend and subject to Section 4.1(c), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day 5 Trading Days after such damages have begun to accrue) for each Trading Day after the Legend Removal Date until

such certificate is delivered without a legend. Nothing herein shall limit such Purchaser's right to pursue actual damages for the Company's failure to deliver certificates representing any Securities as required by the Transaction Documents, and such Purchaser shall have the right to pursue all remedies available to it at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief.

(e) Each Purchaser, severally and not jointly, agrees that the removal of the restrictive legend from certificates representing Securities as set forth in this Section 4.1 is predicated upon the Company's reliance on, and the Purchaser's agreement that, and each Purchaser hereby agrees that, the Purchaser will not sell any Securities except pursuant to either the registration requirements of the Securities Act, including any applicable prospectus delivery requirements, or an exemption therefrom.

## 4.2 <u>Furnishing of Information</u>.

As long as any Purchaser owns Securities, the Company covenants to timely file (or obtain extensions in respect thereof and file within the applicable grace period) all reports required to be filed by the Company after the date hereof pursuant to the Exchange Act. Upon the request of any such holder of Securities, the Company shall deliver to such holder a written certification of a duly authorized officer as to whether it has complied with the preceding sentence. As long as any Purchaser owns Securities, if the Company is not required to file reports pursuant to the Exchange Act, it will prepare and furnish to the Purchasers and make publicly available in accordance with Rule 144(c), such information as is required for the Purchasers to sell the Securities under Rule 144. The Company further covenants that it will take such further action as any holder of Securities may reasonably request, all to the extent required from time to time to enable such Person to sell such Securities without registration under the Securities Act within the limitation of the exemptions provided by Rule 144.

## 4.3 <u>Integration</u>.

The Company shall not sell, offer for sale or solicit offers to buy or otherwise negotiate in respect of any security (as defined in Section 2 of the Securities Act) that would be integrated with the offer or sale of the Securities in a manner that would require the registration under the Securities Act of the sale of the Securities to the Purchasers or that would be integrated with the offer or sale of the Securities for purposes of the rules and regulations of any Trading Market.

### 4.4 Publicity.

The Company shall, by 8:30 a.m. (New York City time) on the Trading Day immediately following the date of each Closing, issue a press release disclosing the material terms of the transactions contemplated hereby, and within two Business Days following such Closing Date, file a Current Report on Form 8-K, disclosing the transactions contemplated hereby and make such other filings and notices in the manner and time required by the Commission. The Company and the Placement Agents shall consult with each other in issuing any press releases with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby, and neither the Company nor any Purchaser nor any of the Placement Agents shall issue any such press release or otherwise make any such public statement without the prior consent of the Company, with respect to any press release of any Purchaser or any of the Placement Agents, or without the prior

consent of the Placement Agents, with respect to any press release of the Company, except if such disclosure is required by applicable law, rule or regulation, in which case the disclosing party shall promptly provide the other party with prior notice of such public statement or communication.

## 4.5 Non-Public Information.

The Company covenants and agrees that neither it nor any other Person acting on its behalf will provide any Purchaser or its agents or counsel with any information that the Company believes constitutes material non-public information, unless prior thereto such Purchaser shall have executed a written agreement regarding the confidentiality and use of such information. The Company understands and confirms that each Purchaser shall be relying on the foregoing covenant in effecting transactions in securities of the Company.

### 4.6 <u>Use of Proceeds</u>.

The Company covenants and agrees that the proceeds from the sale of the Preferred Stock and Warrants shall be used by the Company for working capital and general corporate purposes; under no circumstances shall any portion of the proceeds be applied to:

- accelerated repayment of debt existing on the date hereof (other than payment of trade payables in the ordinary course of the Company's business and consistent with prior practices);
- (ii) the payment of dividends or other distributions on any capital stock of the Company;
- (iii) the purchase of debt or equity securities of any Person for cash, including the Company and its Subsidiaries, except in connection with investment of excess cash in high quality (A1/P1 or better) money market instruments having maturities of one year or less;
- (iv) any expenditure not directly related to the business of the Company; or
- (v) the redemption of any Company equity or equity-equivalent securities.

## 4.7 Reservation of Preferred Stock and Common Stock.

As of the date hereof, the Company has reserved and the Company shall continue to reserve and keep available at all times, free of preemptive rights, a sufficient number of shares of (a) Preferred Stock for the purpose of enabling the Company to issue Preferred Shares pursuant to this Agreement and (b) Common Stock for the purpose of enabling the Company to issue Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock and Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants. If, on any date, the number of authorized but unissued (and otherwise unreserved) shares of Common Stock plus the number of shares of authorized but unissued Common Stock reserved for issuance upon conversion of the Preferred Stock and exercise of the Warrants is less than 130% of (i) the Required Minimum on such date, minus (ii) the number of shares of Common Stock previously issued pursuant to the Transaction Documents, then the Board of Directors shall use commercially reasonable efforts to amend the

Company's certificate or articles of incorporation to increase the number of authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock to at least the Required Minimum at such time (minus the number of shares of Common Stock previously issued pursuant to the Transaction Documents), as soon as possible and in any event not later than the 75th day after such date; provided that the Company will not be required at any time to authorize a number of shares of Common Stock greater than the maximum remaining number of shares of Common Stock that could possibly be issued after such time pursuant to the Transaction Documents.

### 4.8 <u>Listing of Common Stock.</u>

The Company hereby agrees that, from time to time, if the Company applies to have the Common Stock traded on any Trading Market, it will include in such application the Conversion Shares and the Warrant Shares, and will take such other action as is necessary to cause the Conversion Shares and Warrant Shares to be listed on such Trading Market as promptly as possible.

- **4.9** Business Operations. Until the earlier of: (i) the third anniversary of the Closing Date and (ii) the date that the Purchasers own less than 10% of the Preferred Shares originally issued pursuant to this Agreement or Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion thereof, the Company shall comply with the following covenants:
- (a) Insurance. The Company and its Subsidiaries shall maintain insurance policies such that the representations contained in the first sentence of Section 3.1(p) hereof continue to be true and correct and shall, from time to time upon the written request of the Purchasers, promptly furnish or cause to be furnished to the Purchasers evidence, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Purchasers, of the maintenance of all insurance maintained by it.
- (b) Corporate Existence; Licenses. The Company shall preserve and maintain and cause its Subsidiaries to preserve and maintain their corporate existence and good standing in the jurisdiction of their incorporation and the rights, privileges and franchises of the Company and its Subsidiaries (except, in each case, in the event of a merger or consolidation in which the Company or its Subsidiaries, as applicable, is not the surviving entity) in each case where the failure to so preserve or maintain could have a Material Adverse Effect on the financial condition, business or operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole. The Company shall, and shall cause its Subsidiaries to, maintain at all times all material licenses or permits necessary to the conduct of its business and as required by any governmental agency or instrumentality thereof, including without limitation all Food and Drug Administration clearances and approvals.
- (c) Taxes and Claims. The Company and its Subsidiaries shall duly pay and discharge (a) all taxes, assessments and governmental charges upon or against the Company or its properties or assets prior to the date on which penalties attach thereto, unless and to the extent that such taxes are being diligently contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings, and appropriate reserves therefor have been established, and (b) all lawful claims, whether for labor, materials, supplies, services or anything else which might or could, if unpaid, become a lien or charge upon the properties or assets of the Company or its Subsidiaries, unless and to the extent

only that the same are being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings and appropriate reserves therefor have been established.

(d) Affiliate Transactions. Except for transactions approved by the Company's Audit Committee or a majority of the disinterested members of the board of directors of the Company, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries shall enter into any transaction with any (i) director, officer, employee or holder of more than 5% of the outstanding capital stock of any class or series of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (ii) member of the immediate family of any such person, or (iii) corporation, partnership, trust or other entity in which any such person, or member of the immediate family of any such person, is a director, officer, trustee, partner or holder of more than 5% of the outstanding capital stock thereof.

## 4.10 Securities Law Compliance.

- (a) Securities Act. The Company shall timely prepare and file with the Securities and Exchange Commission the form of notice of the sale of securities pursuant to the requirements of Regulation D regarding the sale of the Preferred Stock and Warrants under this Agreement.
- (b) State Securities Law Compliance -- Sale. The Company shall timely prepare and file such applications, consents to service of process (but not including a general consent to service of process) and similar documents and take such other steps and perform such further acts as shall be required by the state securities law requirements of each jurisdiction where a Purchaser resides, as indicated on Schedule 1, with respect to the sale of the Preferred Stock and Warrants under this Agreement.
- (c) State Securities Law Compliance --Resale. Beginning no later than 30 days following any date, from time to time, on which the Common Stock is no longer a "covered security" under Section 18(b)(1)(A) of the Securities Act and continuing until either (i) the Purchasers have sold all of their Conversion Shares and Warrant Shares under a registration statement pursuant to the Investor Rights Agreement or (ii) the Common Stock becomes a "covered security" under Section 18(b)(1) (A) of the Securities Act, the Company shall maintain within either Moody's Industrial Manual or Standard and Poor's Standard Corporation Descriptions (or any successors to these manuals which are similarly qualified as "recognized securities manuals" under state Blue Sky laws) an updated listing containing (i) the names of the officers and directors of the Company, (ii) a balance sheet of the Company as of a date that is at no time older than eighteen months and (iii) a profit and loss statement of the Company for either the preceding fiscal year or the most recent year of operations.
- 4.11 Poison Pill. From time to time, for as long as any Purchaser holds any Securities, the Company and its Board of Directors shall take all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or other similar anti-takeover provision under the Company's Certificate of Incorporation (or similar charter documents) or the laws of its state of incorporation that is or could become applicable to the Purchasers as a result of the Purchasers and the Company fulfilling their obligations or exercising their rights under this Agreement and the Transaction Documents, including without limitation the Company's issuance of the Securities and the Purchasers' ownership of the Securities.

**4.12** <u>Surrender of Promissory Notes</u>. Each Purchaser surrendering Promissory Notes for cancellation in payment of any portion of such Purchaser's Subscription Amount that does not deliver such original Promissory Notes to the Company prior to the Closing, hereby covenants to deliver such original Promissory Notes to the Company as soon as practicable following the Closing Date.

### 4.13 Subsequent Equity Sales.

- (c) Other than the issuance of Securities in Additional Closings pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, or the issuance of any equity securities issued in connection with the Agreement and Plan of Merger by and among Access, Somanta Acquisition Corporation, Somanta Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Somanta Incorporated and Somanta Limited dated as of April 18, 2007, from the date hereof until 45 days after the Effective Date, neither the Company nor any Subsidiary shall issue shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents; provided, however, the 45 day period set forth in this Section 4.13 shall be extended for the number of Trading Days during such period in which (i) trading in the Common Stock is suspended by any Trading Market, or (ii) following the Effective Date, the Registration Statement is not effective or the prospectus included in the Registration Statement may not be used by the Purchasers for the resale of the Underlying Shares.
- (d) Other than the issuance of Securities in Additional Closings pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, from the date hereof until such time as no Purchaser holds any of the Securities, the Company shall be prohibited from effecting or entering into an agreement to effect any Subsequent Financing involving a Variable Rate Transaction. "Variable Rate Transaction" means a transaction in which the Company issues or sells (i) any debt or equity securities that are convertible into, exchangeable or exercisable for, or include the right to receive additional shares of Common Stock either (A) at a conversion, exercise or exchange rate or other price that is based upon and/or varies with the trading prices of or quotations for the shares of Common Stock at any time after the initial issuance of such debt or equity securities, or (B) with a conversion, exercise or exchange price that is subject to being reset at some future date after the initial issuance of such debt or equity security or upon the occurrence of specified or contingent events directly or indirectly related to the business of the Company or the market for the Common Stock or (ii) enters into any agreement, including, but not limited to, an equity line of credit, whereby the Company may sell securities at a future determined price.
- 4.14 <u>Equal Treatment of Purchasers.</u> No consideration shall be offered or paid to any Person to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of any provision of any of the Transaction Documents unless the same consideration is also offered to all of the parties to the Transaction Documents. For clarification purposes, this provision constitutes a separate right granted to each Purchaser by the Company and negotiated separately by each Purchaser, and is intended for the Company to treat the Purchasers as a class and shall not in any way be construed as the Purchasers acting in concert or as a group with respect to the purchase, disposition or voting of Securities or otherwise
- 4.15 Amendment to Series A Preferred Stock. The Company shall use its best efforts to obtain stockholder approval for the Series A Certificate of Amendment and to cause

the amendments to the Certificate of Designation contemplated thereby to become effective, in each case, as promptly as practicable following the date hereof.

#### ARTICLE V

### INDEMNIFICATION, TERMINATION AND DAMAGES

#### 5.1 Survival of Representations.

Except as otherwise provided herein, the representations and warranties of the Company and the Purchasers contained in or made pursuant to this Agreement shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the Closing Date and shall continue in full force and effect for a period of three (3) years from the Closing Date. The Company's and the Purchasers' warranties and representations shall in no way be affected or diminished in any way by any investigation of (or failure to investigate) the subject matter thereof made by or on behalf of the Company or the Purchasers.

## 5.2 Indemnification.

The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Purchasers, their Affiliates, each of their officers, directors, employees and agents and their respective successors and assigns, from and against any losses, damages, or expenses which are caused by or arise out of (i) any breach or default in the performance by the Company of any covenant or agreement made by the Company in this Agreement or in any of the Transaction Documents; (ii) any breach of warranty or representation made by the Company in this Agreement or in any of the Transaction Documents; (iii) any and all third party actions, suits, proceedings, claims, demands, judgments, costs and expenses (including reasonable legal fees and expenses) incident to any of the foregoing; and/or(iv) any action instituted against a Purchaser in any capacity, or any of them or their respective Affiliates, by any stockholder of the Company who is not an Affiliate of such Purchaser, with respect to any of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents (unless such action is based upon a breach of such Purchaser's representations, warranties or covenants under the Transaction Documents or any agreements or understandings such Purchaser may have with any such stockholder or any violations by the Purchaser of state or federal securities laws or any conduct by such Purchaser which constitutes fraud, gross negligence, willful misconduct or malfeasance).

### 5.3 Indemnity Procedure.

A party or parties hereto agreeing to be responsible for or to indemnify against any matter pursuant to this Agreement is referred to herein as the "Indemnifying Party" and the other party or parties claiming indemnity is referred to as the "Indemnified Party". An Indemnified Party under this Agreement shall, with respect to claims asserted against such party by any third party, give written notice to the Indemnifying Party of any liability which might give rise to a claim for indemnity under this Agreement within sixty (60) Business Days of the receipt of any written claim from any such third party, but not later than twenty (20) days prior to the date any answer or responsive pleading is due, and with respect to other matters for which the Indemnified Party may seek indemnification, give prompt written notice to the Indemnifying

Party of any liability which might give rise to a claim for indemnity, *provided, however*, that any failure to give such notice will not waive any rights of the Indemnified Party except to the extent the rights of the Indemnifying Party are materially prejudiced.

The Indemnifying Party shall have the right, at its election, to take over the defense or settlement of such claim by giving written notice to the Indemnified Party at least fifteen (15) days prior to the time when an answer or other responsive pleading or notice with respect thereto is required. If the Indemnifying Party makes such election, it may conduct the defense of such claim through counsel of its choosing (subject to the Indemnified Party's approval of such counsel, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed), shall be solely responsible for the expenses of such defense and shall be bound by the results of its defense or settlement of the claim. The Indemnifying Party shall not settle any such claim without prior notice to and consultation with the Indemnified Party, and no such settlement involving any equitable relief or which might have an adverse effect on the Indemnified Party may be agreed to without the written consent of the Indemnified Party (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed). So long as the Indemnifying Party is diligently contesting any such claim in good faith, the Indemnified Party may pay or settle such claim only at its own expense and the Indemnifying Party will not be responsible for the fees of separate legal counsel to the Indemnified Party, unless the named parties to any proceeding include both parties or representation of both parties by the same counsel would be inappropriate in the reasonable opinion of counsel to the Indemnified Party, due to conflicts of interest or otherwise. If the Indemnifying Party does not make such election, or having made such election does not, in the reasonable opinion of the Indemnified Party proceed diligently to defend such claim, then the Indemnified Party may (after written notice to the Indemnifying Party), at the expense of the Indemnifying Party, elect to take over the defense of and proceed to handle such claim in its discretion and the Indemnifying Party shall be bound by any defense or settlement that the Indemnified Party may make in good faith with respect to such claim. In connection therewith, the Indemnifying Party will fully cooperate with the Indemnified Party should the Indemnified Party elect to take over the defense of any such claim. The parties agree to cooperate in defending such third party claims and the Indemnified Party shall provide such cooperation and such access to its books, records and properties (subject to the execution of appropriate non-disclosure agreements) as the Indemnifying Party shall reasonably request with respect to any matter for which indemnification is sought hereunder; and the parties hereto agree to cooperate with each other in order to ensure the proper and adequate defense thereof.

With regard to claims of third parties for which indemnification is payable hereunder, such indemnification shall be paid by the Indemnifying Party upon the earlier to occur of: (i) the entry of a judgment against the Indemnified Party and the expiration of any applicable appeal period, or if earlier, five (5) days prior to the date that the judgment creditor has the right to execute the judgment; (ii) the entry of an unappealable judgment or final appellate decision against the Indemnified Party; or (iii) a settlement of the claim. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the reasonable expenses of counsel to the Indemnified Party shall be reimbursed on a current basis by the Indemnifying Party. With regard to other claims for which indemnification is payable hereunder, such indemnification shall be paid promptly by the Indemnifying Party upon demand by the Indemnified Party.

### ARTICLE VI

## **MISCELLANEOUS**

## 6.1 Fees and Expenses.

The Company shall be responsible for the payment of the Purchasers' reasonable and documented legal fees and other third-party expenses relating to the preparation, negotiation and execution of this Agreement and the Transaction Documents and the consummation of the transactions contemplated herein.

### 6.2 <u>Entire Agreement.</u>

The Transaction Documents, together with the exhibits and schedules thereto, contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written, with respect to such matters, which the parties acknowledge have been merged into such documents, exhibits and schedules.

### 6.3 Notices.

Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (a) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number specified on the signature pages attached hereto prior to 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on a Trading Day, (b) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number on the signature pages attached hereto on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (c) the Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (d) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. The address for such notices and communications shall be as follows:

If to the Purchasers, at each Purchaser's address set forth under its name on <u>Schedule 1</u> attached hereto, or with respect to the Company, addressed to:

Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 2600 Stemmons Freeway, Suite 176 Dallas, Texas 75207 Attention: President Facsimile No.: (214) 905-5101

or to such other address or addresses or facsimile number or numbers as any such party may most recently have designated in writing to the other parties hereto by such notice. Copies of notices to the Company shall be sent to:

Bingham McCutchen LLP 150 Federal Street Boston, Massachusetts 02110 Attention: John J. Concannon, III Facsimile No.: (617) 951-8736

Copies of notices to any Purchaser shall be sent to the addresses, if any, listed on Schedule 1 attached hereto.

### 6.4 Amendments; Waivers.

No provision of this Agreement may be waived or amended except in a written instrument signed, in the case of an amendment, by the Company and the Purchasers holding 66% in interest of the Securities then outstanding or, in the case of a waiver, by the party against whom enforcement of any such waiver is sought; provided, however that any such amendment or waiver that has a disproportionately adverse effect on any Purchaser shall require the consent of such Purchaser. No waiver of any default with respect to any provision, condition or requirement of this Agreement shall be deemed to be a continuing waiver in the future or a waiver of any subsequent default or a waiver of any other provision, condition or requirement hereof, nor shall any delay or omission of either party to exercise any right hereunder in any manner impair the exercise of any such right. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement may be amended by the Company without the consent of the Purchasers (other than SCO Capital Partners LLC, which must agree pursuant to Section 2.1(c)) by supplementing Schedule 1 with respect to Purchasers in any Additional Closing and by adding any such Purchasers as parties to this Agreement in accordance with Sections 2.1(c) and (d).

## 6.5 <u>Construction</u>.

The headings herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Agreement and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party.

## 6.6 Successors and Assigns.

This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and permitted assigns. The Company may not assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of each Purchaser. Any Purchaser may assign any or all of its rights under this Agreement to any Person, provided such transferee agrees in writing to be bound, with respect to the transferred Securities, by the provisions hereof that apply to the Purchasers.

## 6.7 No Third-Party Beneficiaries.

This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other Person, except as otherwise set forth in Article V.

### 6.8 Governing Law.

All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of the Transaction Documents shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof.

### 6.9 Jurisdiction; Venue; Service of Process.

This Agreement shall be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Federal District Court, Southern District of New York and if such court does not have proper jurisdiction, the State Courts of New York County, New York. The parties to this Agreement agree that any breach of any term or condition of this Agreement shall be deemed to be a breach occurring in the State of New York by virtue of a failure to perform an act required to be performed in the State of New York and irrevocably and expressly agree to submit to the jurisdiction of the Federal District Court, Southern District of New York and if such court does not have proper jurisdiction, the State Courts of New York County, New York for the purpose of resolving any disputes among the parties relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby. The parties irrevocably waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any objection which they may now or hereafter have to the laying of venue of any suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement, or any judgment entered by any court in respect hereof brought in New York County, New York, and further irrevocably waive any claim that any suit, action or proceeding brought in Federal District Court, Southern District of New York and if such court does not have proper jurisdiction, the State Courts of New York County, New York has been brought in an inconvenient forum. Each of the parties hereto consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding, by mailing a copy thereof to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing in this Section 6.9 shall affect or limit any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

## 6.10 Execution.

This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which when taken together shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party, it being understood that both parties need not sign the same counterpart. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such facsimile signature page were an original thereof.

### 6.11 Severability.

If any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid or unenforceable in any respect, the validity and enforceability of the remaining terms and provisions of this Agreement shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby and the parties will attempt to agree upon a valid and enforceable provision that is a reasonable substitute therefor, and upon so agreeing, shall incorporate such substitute provision in this Agreement.

### 6.12 Replacement of Securities.

If any certificate or instrument evidencing any of the Securities is mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Company shall issue or cause to be issued in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation thereof, or in lieu of and substitution therefor, a new certificate or instrument, but only upon receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of such loss, theft or destruction and customary and reasonable indemnity (but no bond shall be required), if requested by the Company.

### 6.13 Remedies.

In addition to being entitled to exercise all rights provided herein or granted by law, including recovery of damages, each of the Purchasers and the Company will be entitled to specific performance under the Transaction Documents. The parties agree that monetary damages may not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of any breach of obligations described in the foregoing sentence and hereby agrees to waive in any action for specific performance of any such obligation the defense that a remedy at law would be adequate.

## 6.14 Payment Set Aside.

To the extent that the Company makes a payment or payments to any Purchaser pursuant to any Transaction Document or a Purchaser enforces or exercises its rights thereunder, and such payment or payments or the proceeds of such enforcement or exercise or any part thereof are subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside, recovered from, disgorged by or are required to be refunded, repaid or otherwise restored to the Company, a trustee, receiver or any other person under any law (including, without limitation, any bankruptcy law, state or federal law, common law or equitable cause of action), then to the extent of any such restoration the obligation or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall, to the extent permissible under applicable law, be revived and continued in full force and effect as if such payment had not been made or such enforcement or setoff had not occurred.

### 6.15 Independent Nature of Purchasers' Obligations and Rights.

The obligations of each Purchaser under any Transaction Document are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Purchaser, and no Purchaser shall be responsible in any way for the performance of the obligations of any other Purchaser under any Transaction Document. Nothing contained herein or in any Transaction Document, and no action taken by any Purchaser pursuant thereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Purchasers as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of entity, or create a presumption that the Purchasers are in any way acting in concert or as a group with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Document. Each Purchaser shall be entitled to independently protect and enforce its rights, including without limitation, the rights arising out of this Agreement or out of the other Transaction Documents, and it shall not be necessary for any other Purchaser to be joined as an additional party in any proceeding for such purpose. Each Purchaser has been represented by its own separate legal counsel in their review and negotiation of the Transaction Documents. For reasons of administrative convenience only, Purchasers and their respective counsel have chosen to communicate with the Company through Wiggin and Dana LLP, but such counsel does not represent any of the Purchasers in this transaction other

than SCO Capital Partners LLC. The Company has elected to provide all Purchasers with the same terms and Transaction Documents for the convenience of the Company and not because it was required or requested to do so by the Purchasers.

# 6.16 Waiver of Trial by Jury.

THE PARTIES HERETO IRREVOCABLY WAIVE TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

## 6.17 Further Assurances.

Each party agrees to cooperate fully with the other parties and to execute such further instruments, documents and agreements and to give such further written assurances as may be reasonably requested by any other party to better evidence and reflect the transactions described herein and contemplated hereby and to carry into effect the intents and purposes of this Agreement, and further agrees to take promptly, or cause to be taken, all actions, and to do promptly, or cause to be done, all things necessary, proper or advisable under applicable law to consummate and make effective the transactions contemplated hereby, to obtain all necessary waivers, consents and approvals, to effect all necessary registrations and filings, and to remove any injunctions or other impediments or delays, legal or otherwise, in order to consummate and make effective the transactions contemplated by this Agreement for the purpose of securing to the parties hereto the benefits contemplated by this Agreement.

6.18 <u>Termination</u>. This Agreement may be terminated by any Purchaser, as to such Purchaser's obligations hereunder only and without any effect whatsoever on the obligations between the Company and the other Purchasers, by written notice to the other parties, if the applicable Closing has not been consummated on or before the fifth business day following the date hereof; provided, however, that such termination will not affect the right of any party to sue for any breach by the other party (or parties).

[Signature pages follow.]

 $IN\ WITNESS\ WHEREOF, the\ parties\ here to\ have\ executed\ this\ Agreement\ as\ of\ the\ date\ first\ above\ written.$ 

# COMPANY:

# ACCESS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

/s/ Stephen B. Thompson

Name: Stephen B. Thompson
Title: Vice President, Chief Financial Officer

# ORIGINAL PURCHASERS:

SCO Capital Partners LLC Lake End Capital Partners LLC

By:/s/ Steven H. RouhandehBy:/s/ Jeffrey B. DavisName:Steven H. RouhandehName:Jeffrey B. DavisTitle:ChairmanTitle:Chairman

Beach Capital LLC Perceptive Life Sciences Master Fund

Ltd.

By:/s/ Steven H. RoudandehBy:/s/ Joseph EdelmanName:Steven H. RouhandehName:Joseph EdelmanTitle:Managing PartnerTitle:CEO Managing Member

SCO Capital Partners LP

By: SCO Capital Investors LLC

[Print Name of Holder]

By: /s/ Steven H. Rouhandeh By:
Name: Steven H. Rouhandeh Name:
Title: Managing Partner Title:

[The above Original Purchaser executes this Agreement for the purpose of giving its consent, which it hereby gives, to amend and restate the Original Purchase Agreement as set forth herein.]

Print Exact Name: <u>David P. Luci</u>

By: /s/ David P. Luci

Name: Title:

Address: 270 Benedict Road

Staten Island, New York 10304

Telephone:

Facsimile: <u>718-351-2516</u>

Email: SSN/EIN:

Print Exact Name: Edward and Patricia Kelly

By: /s/ Edward W. Kelly and Patricia A. Kelly

Name: Title:

Address: P.O. Box 1416

Glen, New Hampshire

03838

Telephone:

Facsimile:

Email:

SSN/EIN:

Amount of Investment: <u>\$</u> 200,000.00

Print Exact Name: Lake End Capital LLC

By:/s/ Jeffrey B. Davis Name: Jeffrey B. Davis Title: Managing Member

Address: 33 Tall Oaks Drive

Summit, New Jersey 07901

Telephone:

 $Facsimile: \underline{212\text{-}554\text{-}4058}$ 

Email: SSN/EIN:

Amount of Investment: \$\\$250,000.00

Print Exact Name: Schroder & Co Bank AG

By: /s/ C. Défayes /s/ Th. Gut
Name: C. Défayes Th. Gut
Title: Associate Director Manager

Address: Registration

Schroder & Co Bank AG
Central 2 – Postfach 1820
8021 Zurich, Switzerland

Schroder & Co Bank AG Telephone:

Pfingstweidstr. 60 - P.O. Box 2222 Facsimile: <u>41 44 250 14 03</u>

Email:

CH - 8031 ZÜRICH

Mail:

SSN/EIN:\_\_\_\_

Amount of Investment: \$\\ 250,000.00

Print Exact Name: SCO Capital Partners LLC

By: <u>/s/ Steven H. Rouhandeh</u> Name: Steven H. Rouhandeh

Title: Chairman

Address: 1285 Avenue of the Americas

35th Floor

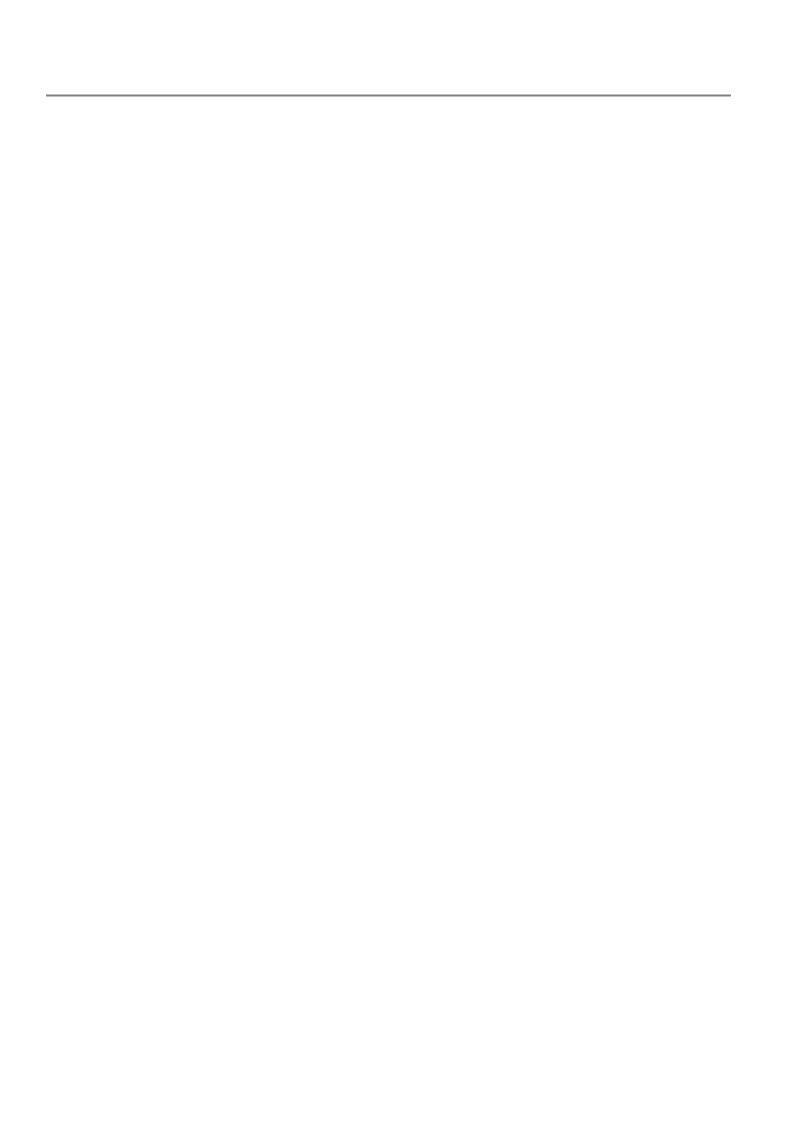
New York, New York 10019

Telephone:

Facsimile: <u>212-554-4058</u>

Email: SSN/EIN:

Amount of Investment: \$2,000,000.00



Name, Address and Fax Number of Purchaser	Shares of Preferred Stock Purchased	Common Stock Underlying Warrants	Purchase Price	
Lake End Capital, LLC 33 Tall Oaks Drive Summit, NJ 07901 Fax: 212-554-4058 Attn: Jeffrey B. Davis, Managing Member	25	41,667	\$250,000.00	
SCO Capital Partners, LLC 1285 Avenue of the Americas 35 <sup>th</sup> Floor New York, NY 10019 Fax: 212-554-4058 Attn: Steven H. Rouhandeh, Chairman	200	333,333	\$2,000,000.00	
David Luci 270 Benedict Road Staten Island, NY 10304 Fax: 718-351-2516	2.5	4,167	\$25,000.00	
Edward and Patricia Kelly P.O. Box 1416 Glen, New Hampshire 03838	20	33,333	\$200,000.00	
Schroder & Co Bank AG, Zurich Central 2 – Postfach 1820 8021 Zurich, Switzerland  DELIVER CERTIFICATES TO: Schroder & Co Bank AG, Zurich Pfingstweidstrasse 60 Postfach 2222 CH – 8031 ZURICH Attn: Thomas Gut Fax: 41-44-250-14-03	25	41,667	\$250,000.00	
Totals:	272.5	454,167	\$2,725,000	

Additional Closing Placement Agent Warrants					
Name, Address and Fax Number	Copies of Notice to		Common Stock Underlying Placement Agent Warrants		
Lake End Capital, LLC 33 Tall Oaks Drive Summit, NJ 07901 Fax: 212-554-4058 Attn: Jeffrey B. Davis, Managing Member			5,083		
SCO Capital Partners, LLC 1285 Avenue of the Americas 35 <sup>th</sup> Floor New York, NY 10019 Fax: 212-554-4058 Attn: Steven H. Rouhandeh, Chairman	Michael Grundei, Esq. 400 Atlantic St. P.O. Box 110325 Stamford, CT 06911- 0325		37,000		
Totals:			42,083		

# AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTOR RIGHTS AGREEMENT

This Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement (this "Agreement") is made and entered into as of February 4, 2008, among Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and each of the purchasers executing this Agreement and listed on Schedule 1 attached hereto (collectively, the "Purchasers").

This Agreement is being entered into pursuant to the Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement, dated as of November 7, 2007, by and among the Company and the Purchasers, as amended. The Company and certain of the Purchasers (such Purchasers, the "Original Purchasers") entered into an Investor Rights Agreement, dated as of November 10, 2007 (the "Original Investor Rights Agreement") in connection with entering into a Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement dated as of November 7, 2007 (the "Original Purchase Agreement"). On the date hereof, the Company, the requisite Original Purchasers and certain additional Purchasers have amended and restated the Original Purchase Agreement (the Original Purchase Agreement, as so amended and restated, the "Purchase Agreement"), and, in connection therewith, the Company and the Purchasers hereby amend and restate the Original Investor Rights Agreement as set forth below.

The Company and the Purchasers hereby agree as follows:

#### Definitions.

Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings given such terms in the Purchase Agreement. As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

- "Additional Closing" shall have the meaning assigned in Section 2.1(c)of the Purchase Agreement.
- "Advice" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(m).
- "Affiliate" means, with respect to any Person, any other Person that directly or indirectly controls or is controlled by or under common control with such Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control," when used with respect to any Person, means the possession, direct or indirect, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms of "affiliated," "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.
  - "Blackout Period" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(n).
  - "Board" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(n).
- "Business Day" means any day except Saturday, Sunday and any day which shall be a legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions in the State of Texas generally are authorized or required by law or other government actions to close.
  - "Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Common Stock" means the Company's Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share.

"Conversion Shares" means the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock and Warrants purchased by the Purchasers pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, including, without limitation, shares of Common Stock issued in payment of dividends due on the Preferred Stock.

"Effectiveness Date" means, with respect to the Initial Registration Statement required to be filed hereunder, the 60<sup>th</sup> calendar day following the Filing Date (or, in the event of a "review" by the Commission, the 90th calendar day following the Filing Date) and with respect to any additional Registration Statements which may be required pursuant to Section 3(b), the 30<sup>th</sup> calendar day following the date on which an additional Registration Statement is required to be filed hereunder; provided, however, that in the event the Company is notified by the Commission that one or more of the above Registration Statements will not be reviewed or is no longer subject to further review and comments, the Effectiveness Date as to such Registration Statement shall be no later than the fifth trading day following the date on which the Company is so notified if such date precedes the dates otherwise required above.

"Effectiveness Period" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.

"Event" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(e).

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Filing Date" means the earlier of (i) the 30th day following the first Additional Closing Date and (ii) the 45<sup>th</sup> day following the date hereof and, with respect to any additional Registration Statements which may be required pursuant to Section 3(b), the earliest practical date on which the Company is permitted by SEC Guidance to file such additional Registration Statement related to the Registrable Securities.

"Holder" or "Holders" means the holder or holders, as the case may be, from time to time of Registrable Securities, including without limitation the Purchasers and their assignees. For purposes of this Agreement, the holder or holders of Preferred Stock and Warrants shall be deemed to be holders of that number of shares of Registrable Securities into which such Preferred Stock and Warrants are convertible at the applicable time.

"Indemnified Party" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(c).

"Indemnifying Party" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(c).

"Initial Registration Statement" means the initial Registration Statement which includes the Initial Shares filed pursuant to this Agreement.

"Initial Shares" means a number of Registrable Securities equal to the lesser of (i) the total number of Registrable Securities and (ii) one-third of the number of issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock that are held by non-affiliates of the Company on the day immediately prior to the filing date of the Initial Registration Statement

"Losses" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(a).

"Person" means an individual or a corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or political subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"Preferred Stock" means the Company's Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share.

"Proceeding" means an action, claim, suit, investigation or proceeding (including, without limitation, an investigation or partial proceeding, such as a deposition), whether commenced or threatened.

"Prospectus" means the prospectus included in any Registration Statement (including, without limitation, a prospectus that includes any information previously omitted from a prospectus filed as part of an effective registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A promulgated under the Securities Act), as amended or supplemented by any prospectus supplement, with respect to the terms of the offering of any portion of the Registrable Securities covered by such Registration Statement, and all other amendments and supplements to the Prospectus, including post-effective amendments, and all material incorporated by reference in such Prospectus.

"Purchased Shares" means the shares of Preferred Stock purchased by the Purchasers pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, whether at the Initial Closing or an Additional Closing.

"Registrable Securities" means (a) the Conversion Shares and the Warrant Shares (without regard to any limitations on beneficial ownership contained in the Preferred Stock or the Warrants and including, without limitation, Conversion Shares and Warrant Shares issued or issuable upon conversion or exercise (as applicable) of the Preferred Stock and Warrants issued in connection with an Additional Closing) or other securities issued or issuable to each Purchaser or its transferee or designee (i) upon conversion of the Purchased Shares and/or upon exercise of the Warrants, or (ii) upon any dividend or distribution with respect to, any exchange for or any replacement of such Purchased Shares, Conversion Shares, Warrants or Warrant Shares or (iii) upon any conversion, exercise or exchange of any securities issued in connection with any such distribution, exchange or replacement; or (iv) in connection with any anti-dilution provisions in the Certificate of Designation or the Warrants without giving effect to any limitations on conversion set forth in the Certificate of Designation or limitations on exercise set forth in the Warrants; (b) securities issued or issuable upon any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization or similar event with respect to the foregoing; and (c) any other security issued as a dividend or other distribution with respect to, in exchange for, in replacement or redemption of, or in reduction of the liquidation value of, any of the securities referred to in the preceding clauses; provided, however, that such securities shall cease to be Registrable Securities when such securities have been sold to or through a broker or dealer or underwriter in a public distribution or a public securities transaction or when such securities may be sold without any restriction pursuant to Rule 144(k) as determined by the counsel to the Company pursuant to a written opinion letter, addressed to the Company's transfer agent to such effect as described in Section 2 of this Agreement.

"Registration Statement" means the registration statements and any additional registration statements contemplated by Section 2, including (in each case) the Prospectus, amendments and supplements to such registration statement or Prospectus, including pre- and post-effective amendments, all exhibits thereto, and all material incorporated by reference in such registration statement.

"Rule 144" means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same effect as such Rule.

"Rule 158" means Rule 158 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same effect as such Rule.

"Rule 415" means Rule 415 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same effect as such Rule.

"Rule 424" means Rule 424 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

"SEC Guidance" means (i) any publicly-available written or oral guidance, comments, requirements or requests of the Commission staff and (ii) the Securities Act.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

"Special Counsel" means Wiggin and Dana LLP.

"Warrants" means the Common Stock purchase warrants issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, whether at the Initial Closing or an Additional Closing, including, without limitation the Placement Agent Warrants.

"Warrant Shares" means the shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of the Warrants (including, without limitation, the Placement Agent Warrants) issued or to be issued to the Purchasers or their assignees or designees in connection with the offering consummated under the Purchase Agreement.

2. <u>Registration</u>. As soon as possible following the first Additional Closing Date (but not later than the Filing Date), the Company shall prepare and file with the Commission a "shelf" Registration Statement for the resale of all or such maximum portion of the Registrable Securities as permitted by SEC Guidance (provided that the Company shall use diligent efforts to advocate with the Commission for the registration of all of the Registrable Securities in accordance with the SEC Guidance, including without limitation, the Manual of Publicly Available Telephone Interpretations D.29) that are not then registered on an effective Registration Statement for an offering to be made on a continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415. The Registration Statement shall be on Form S-3 (or if such form is not available to the

Company on another form appropriate for such registration in accordance herewith). The Company shall use its best efforts to cause the Registration Statement to be declared effective under the Securities Act not later than ninety (90) days after the Filing Date (including filing with the Commission a request for acceleration of effectiveness in accordance with Rule 461 promulgated under the Securities Act within five (5) Business Days of the date that the Company is notified (orally or in writing, whichever is earlier) by the Commission that a Registration Statement will not be "reviewed," or not be subject to further review) and to keep such Registration Statement continuously effective under the Securities Act until such date as is the earlier of (x) the date when all Registrable Securities covered by such Registration Statement have been sold or (y) with respect to such Holder, such time as all Registrable Securities held by such Holder may be sold without any restriction pursuant to Rule 144(k) as determined by the counsel to the Company pursuant to a written opinion letter, addressed to the Company's transfer agent to such effect (the "Effectiveness Period"). The Company shall telephonically request effectiveness of a Registration Statement as of 5:00 p.m. New York City time on a Trading Day. The Company shall immediately notify the Holders via facsimile or by e-mail of the effectiveness of a Registration Statement on the same Trading Day that the Company telephonically confirms effectiveness with the Commission, which shall be the date requested for effectiveness of such Registration Statement. The Company shall, by 9:30 a.m. New York City time on the Trading Day after the effective date of such Registration Statement, file a final Prospectus with the Commission as required by Rule 424. For purposes of the obligations of the Company under this Agreement, no Registration Statement shall be considered "effective" with respect to any Registrable Securities unless such Registration Statement lists the Holders of such Registrable Securities as "Selling Stockholders" and includes such other information as is required to be disclosed with respect to such Holders to permit them to sell their Registrable Securities pursuant to such Registration Statement, unless any such Holder is not included as a "Selling Stockholder" pursuant to Section 3(m). Such Registration Statement also shall cover, to the extent allowable under the Securities Act and the Rules promulgated thereunder (including Securities Act Rule 416), such indeterminate number of additional shares of Common Stock resulting from stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions with respect to the Registrable Securities. Notwithstanding the foregoing or any other provision of this Agreement, and subject to the payment of liquidated damages pursuant to Section 7(e), if any SEC Guidance sets forth a limitation on the number of Registrable Securities permitted to be registered on a particular Registration Statement (and notwithstanding that the Company used diligent efforts to advocate with the Commission for the registration of all or a greater portion of Registrable Securities), unless otherwise directed in writing by a Holder as to its Registrable Securities, the number of Registrable Securities to be registered on such Registration Statement will first be reduced by the Common Stock underlying the Placement Agent Warrants and second by Registrable Securities represented by Warrant Shares (applied, in the case that some Warrant Shares may be registered, to the Holders on a pro rata basis based on the total number of unregistered Warrant Shares held by such Holders); provided, however, that, prior to any reduction in the number of Registrable Securities included in a Registration Statement as set forth in this sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock that are not Registrable Securities and which shall have been included on such Registration Statement shall be reduced by up to 100%.

### Registration Procedures.

In connection with the Company's registration obligations hereunder, the Company shall:

- (a) Prepare and file with the Commission on or prior to the Filing Date, a Registration Statement on Form S-3 (or if such form is not available to the Company on another form appropriate for such registration in accordance herewith) (which shall include a Plan of Distribution substantially in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto), and cause the Registration Statement to become effective and remain effective as provided herein; provided, however, that not less than three (3) Business Days prior to the filing of the Registration Statement or any related Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto, the Company shall (i) furnish to the each Holder and the Special Counsel, copies of all such documents proposed to be filed, which documents (other than those incorporated by reference) will be subject to the review of such Special Counsel, and (ii) at the request of any Holder cause its officers and directors, counsel and independent certified public accountants to respond to such inquiries as shall be necessary, in the reasonable opinion of counsel to such Holders, to conduct a reasonable investigation within the meaning of the Securities Act. The Company shall not file the Registration Statement or any such Prospectus or any amendments or supplements thereto to which the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities or the Special Counsel shall reasonably object within three (3) Business Days after their receipt thereof. In the event of any such objection, the Holders shall provide the Company with any requested revisions to such prospectus or supplement within two (2) Business Days after such objection.
- (b) (i) Prepare and file with the Commission such amendments, including post-effective amendments, to the Registration Statement as may be necessary to keep the Registration Statement continuously effective as to the applicable Registrable Securities for the Effectiveness Period and to the extent any Registrable Securities are not included in such Registration Statement for reasons other than the failure of the Holder to comply with Section 3(m) hereof, shall prepare and file with the Commission such amendments to the Registration Statement or such additional Registration Statements as are appropriate in order to register for resale under the Securities Act all Registrable Securities; (ii) cause the related Prospectus to be amended or supplemented by any required Prospectus supplement, and as so supplemented or amended to be filed pursuant to Rule 424 (or any similar provisions then in force) promulgated under the Securities Act; (iii) respond as promptly as reasonably practicable, and in no event later than ten (10) Business Days to any comments received from the Commission with respect to the Registration Statement or any amendment thereto and as promptly as reasonably practicable provide the Holders true and complete copies of all correspondence from and to the Commission relating to the Registration Statement, but not, without the prior written consent of the Holders, any comments that would result in the disclosure to the Holders of material and non-public information concerning the Company; and (iv) comply in all material respects with the provisions of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act with respect to the disposition of all Registrable Securities covered by the Registration Statement during the applicable period in accordance with the intended methods of disposition by the Holders thereof set forth in the Registration Statement as so amended or in such Prospectus as so supplemented. Subject to the payment of any liquidated damages that may be payable pursuant to Section 7(e), the Company shall not
  - (c) Notify Holders of Registrable Securities to be sold and the Special Counsel as

promptly as reasonably practicable (A) when a Prospectus or any Prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement is proposed to be filed (but in no event in the case of this subparagraph (A), less than three (3) Business Days prior to date of such filing); (B) when the Commission notifies the Company whether there will be a "review" of such Registration Statement and whenever the Commission comments in writing on such Registration Statement; and (C) with respect to the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment, when the same has become effective, and after the effectiveness thereof: (i) of any request by the Commission or any other Federal or state governmental authority for amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement or Prospectus or for additional information; (ii) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement covering any or all of the Registration or exemption from qualification of any Proceedings for that purpose; (iii) of the receipt by the Company of any notification with respect to the suspension of the qualification or exemption from qualification of any of the Registrable Securities for sale in any jurisdiction, or the initiation or threatening of any Proceeding for such purpose; and (iv) if the financial statements included in the Registration Statement become ineligible for inclusion therein or of the occurrence of any event that makes any statement made in the Registration Statement or Prospectus or any document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference untrue in any material respect or that requires any revisions to the Registration Statement, Prospectus or other documents so that, in the case of the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, as the case may be, it will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the events des

- (d) Use its best efforts to avoid the issuance of, or, if issued, use best efforts to obtain the withdrawal of, (i) any order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or (ii) any suspension of the qualification (or exemption from qualification) of any of the Registrable Securities for sale in any jurisdiction, at the earliest practicable time.
- (e) If requested by any Holder of Registrable Securities, (i) promptly incorporate in a Prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement such information as the Company reasonably agrees should be included therein and (ii) make all required filings of such Prospectus supplement or such post-effective amendment as soon as reasonably practicable after the Company has received notification of the matters to be incorporated in such Prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment.
- (f) Furnish to each Holder and the Special Counsel, without charge, at least one conformed copy of each Registration Statement and each amendment thereto, including financial statements and schedules, and all exhibits to the extent requested by such Person (including those previously furnished or incorporated by reference) promptly after the filing of such documents with the Commission.
- (g) Promptly deliver to each Holder and the Special Counsel, without charge, as many copies of the Prospectus or Prospectuses (including each form of prospectus) and each amendment or supplement thereto as such Persons may reasonably request; and the Company

hereby consents to the use of such Prospectus and each amendment or supplement thereto by each of the selling Holders in connection with the offering and sale of the Registrable Securities covered by such Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto.

- (h) Prior to any public offering of Registrable Securities, use its best efforts to register or qualify or cooperate with the selling Holders and the Special Counsel in connection with the registration or qualification (or exemption from such registration or qualification) of such Registrable Securities for offer and sale under the securities or Blue Sky laws of such jurisdictions within the United States as any Holder requests in writing, to keep each such registration or qualification (or exemption therefrom) effective during the Effectiveness Period and to do any and all other acts or things necessary or advisable to enable the disposition in such jurisdictions of the Registrable Securities covered by a Registration Statement; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to qualify generally to do business in any jurisdiction where it is not then so qualified or to take any action that would subject it to general service of process in any jurisdiction where it is not then so subject or subject the Company to any material tax in any such jurisdiction where it is not then so subject.
- (i) Cooperate with the Holders to facilitate the timely preparation and delivery of certificates representing Registrable Securities to be sold pursuant to a Registration Statement, which certificates shall be free, to the extent permitted by applicable law and the Purchase Agreement, of all restrictive legends, and to enable such Registrable Securities to be in such denominations and registered in such names as any Holder may request at least two (2) Business Days prior to any sale of Registrable Securities. In connection therewith, the Company shall promptly after the effectiveness of the Registration Statement cause an opinion of counsel to be delivered to and maintained with its transfer agent, together with any other authorizations, certificates and directions required by the transfer agent, which authorize and direct the transfer agent to issue such Registrable Securities without legend upon sale by the Holder of such shares of Registrable Securities under the Registration Statement.
- (j) Following the occurrence of any event contemplated by Section 3(c)(C)(iv), as promptly as possible, prepare a supplement or amendment, including a post-effective amendment, to the Registration Statement or a supplement to the related Prospectus or any document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference, and file any other required document so that, as thereafter delivered, neither the Registration Statement nor such Prospectus will contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.
- (k) Cause all Registrable Securities relating to such Registration Statement to be listed on any United States securities exchange, quotation system, market or over-the-counter bulletin board on which similar securities issued by the Company are then listed.
- (l) Comply in all material respects with all applicable rules and regulations of the Commission and make generally available to its security holders earnings statements satisfying the provisions of Section 11(a) of the Securities Act and Rule 158 not later than 45 days after the end of any 3-month period (or 90 days after the end of any 12-month period if such period is a fiscal year) commencing on the first day of the first fiscal quarter of the Company after the

effective date of the Registration Statement, which statement shall conform to the requirements of Rule 158.

(m) The Company may require each selling Holder to furnish to the Company a certified statement as to the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by such Holder and, if required by the Commission, the natural persons thereof that have voting and dispositive control over the shares. During any periods that the Company is unable to meet its obligations hereunder with respect to the registration of the Registrable Securities solely because any Holder fails to furnish such information within three Trading Days of the Company's request, any liquidated damages that are accruing at such time as to such Holder only shall be tolled, and the Company may exclude from such registration the Registrable Securities of any such Holder who fails to furnish such information within a reasonable time prior to the filing of each Registration Statement, supplemented Prospectus and/or amended Registration Statement, until such information is delivered to the Company. Each Holder agrees to furnish to the Company a completed questionnaire in the form attached to this Agreement as Annex B (a "Selling Shareholder Questionnaire") not less than two (2) Trading Days prior to the Filing Date or by the end of the fourth (4<sup>th</sup>) Trading Day following the date on which such Holder receives draft materials in accordance with this Section.

If the Registration Statement refers to any Holder by name or otherwise as the holder of any securities of the Company, then such Holder shall have the right to require (if such reference to such Holder by name or otherwise is not required by the Securities Act or any similar federal statute then in force) the deletion of the reference to such Holder in any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement filed or prepared subsequent to the time that such reference ceases to be required.

Each Holder agrees by its acquisition of such Registrable Securities that, upon receipt of a notice from the Company of the occurrence of any event of the kind described in Section 3(c)(C)(i), 3(c)(C)(ii), 3(c)(C)(iii), 3(c)(C)(ii

(n) If (i) there is material non-public information regarding the Company which the Company's Board of Directors (the "Board") reasonably determines not to be in the Company's best interest to disclose and which the Company is not otherwise required to disclose, or (ii) there is a significant business opportunity (including, but not limited to, the acquisition or disposition of assets (other than in the ordinary course of business) or any merger, consolidation, tender offer or other similar transaction) available to the Company which the Board reasonably determines not to be in the Company's best interest to disclose and which the Company would be required to disclose under the Registration Statement, then the Company may (i) postpone or

suspend filing or effectiveness of a registration statement or (ii) notify the Holders that the Registration Statement may not be used in connection with any sales of the Company's securities, in each case, for a period not to exceed 30 consecutive days, provided that the Company may not postpone or suspend its obligation under this Section 3(n) for more than 60 days in the aggregate during any 12 month period (each, a "Blackout Period").

#### 4. Registration Expenses.

All fees and expenses incident to the performance of or compliance with this Agreement by the Company shall be borne by the Company whether or not the Registration Statement is filed or becomes effective and whether or not any Registrable Securities are sold pursuant to the Registration Statement. The fees and expenses referred to in the foregoing sentence shall include, without limitation, (i) all registration and filing fees (including, without limitation, fees and expenses (A) with respect to filings required to be made with each securities exchange, quotation system, market or over-the-counter bulletin board on which Registrable Securities are required hereunder to be listed, (B) with respect to filings required to be made with the Commission, and (C) in compliance with state securities or Blue Sky laws (including, without limitation, reasonable and documented fees and disbursements of Special Counsel in connection with Blue Sky qualifications of the Registrable Securities and determination of the eligibility of the Registrable Securities for investment under the laws of such jurisdictions as the Holders of a majority of Registrable Securities may designate)), (ii) printing expenses (including, without limitation, expenses of printing certificates for Registrable Securities and of printing or photocopying prospectuses), (iii) messenger, telephone and delivery expenses, (iv) Securities Act liability insurance, if the Company so desires such insurance, (v) fees and expenses of all other Persons retained by the Company in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, including, without limitation, the Company's independent public accountants (including, in the case of an underwritten offering, the expenses of any comfort letters or costs associated with the delivery by independent public accountants of a comfort letter or comfort letters) and legal counsel, and (vi) reasonable and documented fees and expenses of the Special Counsel in connection with any Registration Statement hereunder. In addition, the Company shall be responsible for all of its internal expenses incurred in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (including, without limitation, all salaries and expenses of its officers and employees performing legal or accounting duties), the expense of any annual audit, the fees and expenses incurred in connection with the listing of the Registrable Securities on any securities exchange as required hereunder.

#### Indemnification.

(a) <u>Indemnification by the Company</u>. The Company shall, notwithstanding any termination of this Agreement, indemnify and hold harmless each Holder, the officers, directors, agents, brokers (including brokers who offer and sell Registrable Securities as principal as a result of a pledge or any failure to perform under a margin call of Common Stock), investment advisors and employees of each of them, each Person who controls any such Holder (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act) and the officers, directors, agents and employees of each such controlling Person, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, from and against any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities, costs (including, without limitation, costs of preparation and reasonable attorneys' fees) and expenses

(collectively, "Losses"), as incurred, arising out of or relating to any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, any Prospectus or any form of prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto or in any preliminary prospectus, or arising out of or relating to any omission or alleged omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of any Prospectus or form of prospectus or amendment or supplement thereto, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading, except to the extent, but only to the extent, that (i) such untrue statements or omissions are based solely upon information regarding such Holder furnished in writing to the Company by such Holder expressly for use therein, which information was reasonably relied on by the Company for use therein or to the extent that such information relates to (x) such Holder and was reviewed and expressly approved in writing by such Holder expressly for use in the Registration Statement, such Prospectus or such form of prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto or (y) such Holder's proposed method of distribution of Registrable Securities as set forth in Exhibit A (or as such Holder otherwise informs the Company in writing); or (ii) in the case of an occurrence of an event of the type described in Section 3(c)(C)(iii), 3(c)(C)(iii), 3(c)(C)(iv) or 3(n), the use by a Holder of an outdated or defective Prospectus after the delivery to the Holder of written notice from the Company that the Prospectus is outdated or defective and prior to the receipt by such Holder of the Advice contemplated in Section 3(m); provided, however, that the indemnity agreement contained in this Section 5(a) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any Losses if such settlement is effected without the prior written consent of the Company, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Company shall

(b) Indemnification by Holders. Each Holder shall, severally and not jointly, indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, officers, agents and employees, each Person who controls the Company (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act and Section 20 of the Exchange Act), and the directors, officers, agents and employees of such controlling Persons, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, from and against all Losses, as incurred, arising solely out of or based solely upon any untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement, any Prospectus, or any form of prospectus, or in any amendment or supplement thereto, or arising solely out of or based solely upon any omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of any Prospectus or form of prospectus or supplement thereto, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading, to the extent, but only to the extent, that (i) such untrue statement or omission is contained in or omitted from any information so furnished in writing by such Holder to the Company specifically for inclusion in the Registration Statement or such Prospectus and that such information was reasonably relied upon by the Company for use in the Registration Statement, such Prospectus, or in any amendment or supplement thereto, or to the extent that such information relates to (x) such Holder and was reviewed and expressly approved in writing by such Holder expressly for use in the Registration Statement, such Prospectus, or such form of prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto or (y) such Holder's proposed method of distribution of Registrable Securities as set forth

in Exhibit A (or as such Holder otherwise informs the Company in writing), (ii) in the case of an occurrence of an event of the type described in Section 3(c)(C)(ii), 3(c)(C) (iii), 3(c)

(c) Conduct of Indemnification Proceedings. If any Proceeding shall be brought or asserted against any Person entitled to indemnity hereunder (an "Indemnified Party"), such Indemnified Party promptly shall notify the Person from whom indemnity is sought (the "Indemnifying Party") in writing, and the Indemnifying Party shall have the right to assume the defense thereof, including the employment of counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Party and the payment of all reasonable fees and expenses incurred in connection with defense thereof; provided, that the failure of any Indemnified Party to give such notice shall not relieve the Indemnifying Party of its obligations or liabilities pursuant to this Agreement, except (and only) to the extent that it shall be finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction (which determination is not subject to appeal or further review) that such failure shall have proximately and materially adversely prejudiced the Indemnifying Party.

An Indemnified Party shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such Proceeding and to participate in the defense thereof, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Indemnified Party or Parties unless: (1) the Indemnifying Party has agreed in writing to pay such fees and expenses; or (2) the Indemnifying Party shall have failed promptly to assume the defense of such Proceeding and to employ counsel reasonably satisfactory to such Indemnified Party in any such Proceeding; or (3) the named parties to any such Proceeding (including any impleaded parties) include both such Indemnified Party and the Indemnifying Party and the Indemnified Party shall have been advised in writing by counsel that a conflict of interest is likely to exist if the same counsel were to represent such Indemnified Party and the Indemnifying Party (in which case, if such Indemnified Party notifies the Indemnifying Party in writing that it elects to employ separate counsel at the expense of the Indemnifying Party, the Indemnifying Party shall not have the right to assume the defense thereof and such counsel shall be at the reasonable expense of the Indemnifying Party). The Indemnifying Party shall not be liable for any settlement of any such Proceeding effected without its written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. No Indemnifying Party shall, without the prior written consent of the Indemnified Party, effect any settlement of any pending Proceeding in respect of which any Indemnified Party is a party, unless such settlement includes an unconditional release of such Indemnified Party from all liability on claims that are the subject matter of such Proceeding and does not impose any monetary or other obligation or restriction on the Indemnified Party.

All reasonable fees and expenses of the Indemnified Party (including reasonable fees and

expenses to the extent incurred in connection with investigating or preparing to defend such Proceeding in a manner not inconsistent with this Section) shall be paid to the Indemnified Party, as incurred, within ten (10) Business Days of written notice thereof to the Indemnifying Party, which notice shall be delivered no more frequently than on a monthly basis (regardless of whether it is ultimately determined that an Indemnified Party is not entitled to indemnification hereunder; provided, that the Indemnifying Party may require such Indemnified Party to undertake to reimburse all such fees and expenses to the extent it is finally judicially determined that such Indemnified Party is not entitled to indemnification hereunder).

(d) Contribution. If a claim for indemnification under Section 5(a) or 5(b) is unavailable to an Indemnified Party because of a failure or refusal of a governmental authority to enforce such indemnification in accordance with its terms (by reason of public policy or otherwise), then each Indemnifying Party, in lieu of indemnifying such Indemnified Party, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such Indemnified Party as a result of such Losses, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the Indemnifying Party and Indemnified Party in connection with the actions, statements or omissions that resulted in such Losses as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of such Indemnifying Party and Indemnified Party shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether any action in question, including any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission of a material fact, has been taken or made by, or relates to information supplied by, such Indemnifying Party or Indemnified Party, and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such action, statement or omission. The amount paid or payable by a party as a result of any Losses shall be deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth in Section 5(c), any reasonable attorneys' or other reasonable fees or expenses incurred by such party in connection with any Proceeding to the extent such party would have been indemnified for such fees or expenses if the indemnification provided for in this Section was available to such party in accordance with its terms. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Holder shall be required to contribute under this Section 5(d) for only that amount as does not exceed the net proceeds to such Holder as a result of the sale of Registrable Securities pursuant to such Registration Statement.

The parties hereto agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 5(d) were determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation that does not take into account the equitable considerations referred to in the immediately preceding paragraph. No Person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any Person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

The indemnity and contribution agreements contained in this Section are in addition to any liability that the Indemnifying Parties may have to the Indemnified Parties. The indemnity and contribution agreements herein are in addition to and not in diminution or limitation of any indemnification provisions under the Purchase Agreement.

### 6. Rule 144.

As long as any Holder owns Purchased Shares, Conversion Shares, Warrants or Warrant

Shares, the Company covenants to timely file (or obtain extensions in respect thereof and file within the applicable grace period) all reports required to be filed by the Company after the date hereof pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. As long as any Holder owns Purchased Shares, Conversion Shares, Warrants or Warrant Shares, if the Company is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, it will prepare and furnish to the Holders and make publicly available in accordance with Rule 144(c) promulgated under the Securities Act annual and quarterly financial statements, together with a discussion and analysis of such financial statements in form and substance substantially similar to those that would otherwise be required to be included in reports required by Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, as well as any other information required thereby, in the time period that such filings would have been required to have been made under the Exchange Act. The Company further covenants that it will take such further action as any Holder may reasonably request, all to the extent required from time to time to enable such Person to sell Purchased Shares, Conversion Shares, Warrants and Warrant Shares without registration under the Securities Act within the limitation of the exemptions provided by Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act, including compliance with the provisions of the Purchase Agreement relating to the transfer of the Purchased Shares, Conversion Shares, Warrants and Warrant Shares. Upon the request of any Holder, the Company shall deliver to such Holder a written certification of a duly authorized officer as to whether it has complied with such requirements.

#### Miscellaneous.

- (a) Remedies. In the event of a breach by the Company or by a Holder, of any of their obligations under this Agreement, each Holder or the Company, as the case may be, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law and under this Agreement, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Agreement. The Company and each Holder agree that monetary damages would not provide adequate compensation for any losses incurred by reason of a breach by it of any of the provisions of this Agreement and hereby further agrees that, in the event of any action for specific performance in respect of such breach, it shall waive the defense that a remedy at law would be adequate.
- (b) No Inconsistent Agreements. Except as otherwise disclosed in the Purchase Agreement, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is a party to an agreement currently in effect, nor shall the Company or any of its subsidiaries, on or after the date of this Agreement, enter into any agreement with respect to its securities that is inconsistent with the rights granted to the Holders in this Agreement or otherwise conflicts with the provisions hereof. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, other than with respect to the rights of the holders of the Company's currently outstanding warrants and convertible notes and the common stock underlying such warrants and convertible notes, without the written consent of the Holders of a majority of the noutstanding Registrable Securities, the Company shall not grant to any Person the right to request the Company to register any securities of the Company under the Securities Act unless the rights so granted are subject in all respects to the rights of the Holders set forth herein, and are not otherwise in conflict with the provisions of this Agreement.
- (c) <u>Notice of Effectiveness</u>. Within two (2) Business Days after the Registration Statement which includes the Registrable Securities is ordered effective by the Commission, the Company shall deliver, and shall cause legal counsel for the Company to deliver, to the transfer

agent for such Registrable Securities (with copies to the Holders whose Registrable Securities are included in such Registration Statement) confirmation that the Registration Statement has been declared effective by the Commission in the form attached hereto as Exhibit B.

Piggy-Back Registrations. If at any time when there is not an effective Registration Statement covering all of the Registrable Securities, the Company shall determine to prepare and file with the Commission a registration statement relating to an offering for its own account or the account of others under the Securities Act of any of its equity securities, other than on Form S-4 or Form S-8 (each as promulgated under the Securities Act) or their then equivalents relating to equity securities to be issued solely in connection with any acquisition of any entity or business or equity securities issuable in connection with stock option or other employee benefit plans and other than with respect to the rights of the holders of the Company's currently outstanding warrants and convertible notes and the common stock underlying such warrants and convertible notes, the Company shall send to each Holder of Registrable Securities written notice of such determination and, if within seven (7) Business Days after receipt of such notice, any such Holder shall so request in writing (which request shall specify the Registrable Securities intended to be disposed of by the Holder), the Company will cause the registration under the Securities Act of all Registrable Securities which the Company has been so requested to register by the Holder, to the extent required to permit the disposition of the Registrable Securities so to be registered, provided that if at any time after giving written notice of its intention to register any securities and prior to the effective date of the registration statement filed in connection with such registration, the Company shall determine for any reason not to register or to delay registration of such securities, the Company may, at its election, give written notice of such determination to such Holder and, thereupon, (i) in the case of a determination not to register, shall be relieved of its obligation to register any Registrable Securities in connection with such registration (but not from its obligation to pay expenses in accordance with Section 4 hereof), and (ii) in the case of a determination to delay registering, shall be permitted to delay registering any Registrable Securities being registered pursuant to this Section 7(d) for the same period as the delay in registering such other securities. The Company shall include in such registration statement all or any part of such Registrable Securities such Holder requests to be registered. In the case of an underwritten public offering, if the managing underwriter(s) or underwriter(s) should reasonably object to the inclusion of the Registrable Securities in such registration statement, then if the Company after consultation with the managing underwriter should reasonably determine that the inclusion of such Registrable Securities, would materially adversely affect the offering contemplated in such registration statement, and based on such determination recommends inclusion in such registration statement of fewer or none of the Registrable Securities of the Holders, then (x) the number of Registrable Securities of the Holders included in such registration statement shall be reduced pro-rata among such Holders (based upon the number of Registrable Securities requested to be included in the registration), if the Company after consultation with the underwriter(s) recommends the inclusion of fewer Registrable Securities, or (y) none of the Registrable Securities of the Holders shall be included in such registration statement, if the Company after consultation with the underwriter(s) recommends the inclusion of none of such Registrable Securities; provided, however, that if securities are being offered for the account of other persons or entities as well as the Company, such reduction shall not represent a greater fraction of the number of Registrable Securities intended to be offered by the Holders than the fraction of similar reductions imposed on such other persons or entities (other than the Company).

Failure to File Registration Statement; Failure to Become Effective and Other Events. The Company and the Holders agree that the Holders will suffer damages if the Registration Statement is not filed on or prior to the Filing Date and maintained in the manner contemplated herein during the Effectiveness Period. The Company and the Holders further agree that it would not be feasible to ascertain the extent of such damages with precision. Accordingly, if (i) the Registration Statement is not filed on or prior to the Filing Date, or (ii) the Company fails to file with the Commission a request for acceleration in accordance with Rule 461 promulgated under the Securities Act within five (5) Business Days of the date that the Company is notified (orally or in writing, whichever is earlier) by the Commission that a Registration Statement will not be "reviewed," or not subject to further review, or (iii) a Registration Statement registering for resale all of the Initial Shares is not declared effective by the Commission by the Effectiveness Date of the Initial Registration Statement with the aggregate number of such Initial Shares divided among all Holders on a pro-rata basis based on their purchase of the Securities pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, or (iv) all of the Registrable Securities are not registered for resale pursuant to one or more effective Registration Statements on or before October 30, 2008, or (v) the Registration Statement is filed with and declared effective by the Commission but thereafter ceases to be effective as to all applicable Registrable Securities at any time prior to the expiration of the Effectiveness Period, without being succeeded immediately by a subsequent Registration Statement filed with the Commission, except as otherwise permitted by this Agreement, including pursuant to Section 3(n), or (vi) trading in the Common Stock shall be suspended or if the Common Stock is delisted from each securities exchange, quotation system, market or over-the-counter bulletin board on which Registrable Securities are required hereunder to be listed (each an "Exchange"), without immediately being listed on any other Exchange, for any reason for more than five (5) Business Days, other than pursuant to Section 3(n), or (vii) the Company refuses or fails to effect any exercise of Warrants into Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms of the Warrants for any reason without the consent of the particular Holder (any such failure or breach being referred to as an "Event"), the Company shall, as the remedy for same, pay in cash as liquidated damages for such failure and not as a penalty to each Holder an amount equal to one percent (1%) of such Holder's Subscription Amount for the initial thirty (30) day period until the applicable Event has been cured, which shall be pro rated for such periods less than thirty (30) days and one percent (1%) of such Holder's Subscription Amount for each subsequent thirty (30) day period until the applicable Event has been cured which shall be pro rated for such periods less than thirty days (the "Periodic Amount"). Payments to be made pursuant to this Section 7(e) shall be due and payable immediately upon demand in immediately available cash funds. The parties agree that the Periodic Amount represents a reasonable estimate on the part of the parties, as of the date of this Agreement, of the amount of damages that may be incurred by the Holders if the Registration Statement is not filed on or prior to the Filing Date and maintained in the manner contemplated herein during the Effectiveness Period or if any other Event as described herein has occurred. The parties further agree that the maximum aggregate liquidated damages payable to a Holder under this Section 7(e) shall be 10% of the aggregate Subscription Amount paid by such Holder pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall remain obligated to cure the breach or correct the condition that caused the Event, and the Holder shall have the right to take any action necessary or desirable to enforce such obligation. Each Holder of Registrable Securities acknowledges that, notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement, no damages shall be payable in connection with the Company's imposition of a

### (f) Specific Enforcement, Consent to Jurisdiction.

- (i) The Company and the Holders acknowledge and agree that irreparable damage would occur in the event that any of the provisions of this Agreement were not performed in accordance with their specific terms or were otherwise breached. It is accordingly agreed that the parties shall be entitled to an injunction or injunctions to prevent or cure breaches of the provisions of this Agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions hereof, this being in addition to any other remedy to which any of them may be entitled by law or equity.
- (ii) Each of the Company and the Holders (i) hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts located in New York City, New York for the purposes of any suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement and (ii) hereby waives, and agrees not to assert in any such suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of such court, that the suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of the suit, action or proceeding is improper. Each of the Company and the Holders consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing in this Section 7(f) shall affect or limit any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.
- Amendments and Waivers. The provisions of this Agreement, including the provisions of this sentence, may not be amended, modified or supplemented, and waivers or consents to departures from the provisions hereof may not be given, unless the same shall be in writing and signed by the Company and the Holders of at least 66% or more of the Registrable Securities (including, for this purpose, any Registrable Securities issuable upon conversion or exercise (as applicable) of any Preferred Stock or Warrant). If a Registration Statement does not register all of the Registrable Securities pursuant to a waiver or amendment done in compliance with the previous sentence, then the number of Registrable Securities to be registered for each Holder shall be reduced pro rata among all Holders and each Holder shall have the right to designate which of its Registrable Securities shall be omitted from such Registration Statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a waiver or consent to depart from the provisions hereof with respect to a matter that relates exclusively to the rights of Holders and that does not directly or indirectly affect the rights of other Holders may be given by Holders of the Registrable Securities to which such waiver or consent relates; provided, however, that the provisions of this sentence may not be amended, modified, or supplemented except in accordance with the provisions of the immediately preceding sentence. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement may be amended by the Company with the consent of SCO Capital Partners LLC and without the consent of the other Purchasers by supplementing Schedule 1 with respect to Purchasers in any Additional Closing pursuant to Section 2.1 of the Purchase Agreement and by adding any such Purchaser as a party to this Agreement, provided that any such Purchaser agrees to be bound by this Agreement by executing a counterpart signature page to this Agreement.

(h) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed given and effective on the earlier of (i) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile telephone number specified for notice prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on a Business Day, (ii) the next Business Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number specified in this Section on a day that is not a Business Day or later than 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on any date and earlier than 11:59 p.m., New York City time, on such date, (iii) the Business Day following the date of mailing, if sent by nationally recognized overnight courier service such as Federal Express or (iv) actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. The addresses for such communications shall be with respect to each Holder at its address set forth under its name on Schedule 1 attached hereto, or with respect to the Company, addressed to:

Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 2600 Stemmons Freeway, Suite 176 Dallas, Texas 75207 Attention: President Facsimile No.: (214) 905-5101

or to such other address or addresses or facsimile number or numbers as any such party may most recently have designated in writing to the other parties hereto by such notice. Copies of notices to the Company shall be sent to:

Bingham McCutchen LLP 150 Federal Street Boston, Massachusetts 02110 Attention: John J. Concannon, III Facsimile No.: (617) 951-8736

Copies of notices to any Holder shall be sent to the addresses, if any, listed on Schedule 1 attached hereto.

- (i) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and permitted assigns and shall inure to the benefit of each Holder and its successors and assigns; provided, that the Company may not assign this Agreement or any of its rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of each Holder; and provided, further, that each Holder may assign its rights hereunder in the manner and to the Persons as permitted under the Purchase Agreement.
- (j) <u>Assignment of Registration Rights.</u> The rights of each Holder hereunder, including the right to have the Company register for resale Registrable Securities in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, shall be automatically assignable by each Holder to any transferee of such Holder of all or a portion of the Purchased Shares, the Warrants, the Warrants Shares or the Registrable Securities if: (i) the Holder agrees in writing with the transferee or assignee to assign such rights, and a copy of such agreement is furnished to the Company within a reasonable time after such

transfer or assignment, furnished with written notice of (a) the name and address of such transferee or assignee, and (b) the securities with respect to which such registration rights are being transferred or assigned, (iii) following such transfer or assignment the further disposition of such securities by the transferee or assignees is restricted under the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws, (iv) at or before the time the Company receives the written notice contemplated by clause (ii) of this Section 7(j), the transferee or assignee agrees in writing with the Company to be bound by all of the provisions of this Agreement, and (v) such transfer shall have been made in accordance with the applicable requirements of the Purchase Agreement. The rights to assignment shall apply to the Holders (and to subsequent) successors and assigns.

The Company may require, as a condition of allowing such assignment in connection with a transfer of Purchased Shares, Warrants, Warrant Shares or Registrable Securities (i) that the Holder or transferee of all or a portion of the Purchased Shares, the Warrants, the Warrant Shares or the Registrable Securities as the case may be, furnish to the Company a written opinion of counsel that is reasonably acceptable to the Company to the effect that such transfer may be made without registration under the Securities Act, (ii) that the Holder or transferee execute and deliver to the Company an investment letter in form and substance acceptable to the Company and (iii) that the transferee be an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501(a) promulgated under the Securities Act.

- (k) <u>Counterparts; Facsimile.</u> This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original and, all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same Agreement. In the event that any signature is delivered by electronic means or facsimile transmission, such signature shall create a valid binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) the same with the same force and effect as if such facsimile signature were the original thereof.
- (1) Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without regard to principles of conflicts of law thereof.
  - (m) <u>Cumulative Remedies</u>. Unless otherwise provided herein, the remedies provided herein are cumulative and not exclusive of any remedies provided by law.
- (n) <u>Severability.</u> If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable in any respect, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions set forth herein shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated, and the parties hereto shall use their reasonable efforts to find and employ an alternative means to achieve the same or substantially the same result as that contemplated by such term, provision, covenant or restriction. It is hereby stipulated and declared to be the intention of the parties that they would have executed the remaining terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions without including any of such that may be hereafter declared invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable.
- (o) <u>Headings</u>. The headings herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Agreement and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.

(p) <u>Obligations of Purchasers</u>. The Company acknowledges that the obligations of each Purchaser under this Agreement, are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Purchaser, and no Purchaser shall be responsible in any way for the performance of the obligations of any other Purchaser under this Agreement. The decision of each Purchaser to enter into to this Agreement has been made by such Purchaser independently of any other Purchaser. The Company further acknowledges that nothing contained in this Agreement, and no action taken by any Purchaser pursuant hereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Purchasers as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of entity, or create a presumption that the Purchasers are in any way acting in concert or as a group with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated hereby. Each Purchaser shall be entitled to independently protect and enforce its rights, including without limitation, the rights arising out of this Agreement, and it shall not be necessary for any other Purchaser to be joined as an additional party in any proceeding for such purpose.

Each Purchaser has been represented by its own separate legal counsel in their review and negotiation of this Agreement and with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby. For reasons of administrative convenience only, this Agreement has been prepared by Special Counsel (counsel for SCO Capital Partners LLC) and the Special Counsel will perform certain duties under this Agreement. Such counsel does not represent all of the Purchasers but only SCO Capital Partners LLC. The Company has elected to provide all Purchasers with the same terms and Agreement for the convenience of the Company and not because it was required or requested to do so by the Purchasers. The Company acknowledges that such procedure with respect to this Agreement in no way creates a presumption that the Purchasers are in any way acting in concert or as a group with respect to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby.

(q) No Other Shares on Registrations; Prohibition on Filing Other Registration Statements. Neither the Company nor any of its security holders (other than the Holders in such capacity pursuant hereto) may include securities of the Company in any Registration Statements other than the Registrable Securities. The Company shall not file any other registration statements until all Registrable Securities are registered pursuant to a Registration Statement that is declared effective by the Commission, provided that this Section 7(q) shall not prohibit the Company from filing amendments to registration statements filed prior to the date of this Agreement.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized persons as of the date first indicated above.

## COMPANY:

## ACCESS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By:/s/ Stephen B. Thompson
Name: Stephen B. Thompson
Title: Vice President, Chief Financial Officer

Print Exact Name: Beach Capital LLC

By:/s/ Steven H. Rouhandeh Name: Steven H. Rouhandeh Title: Managing Partner

Print Exact Name: David P. Luci

By:/s/ David P. Luci Name: Title:

PURCHASERS:
Print Exact Name: Edward and Patricia Kelly
By:/s/ Edward W. Kelly and Patricia A. Kelly Name: Title:

Print Exact Name: Lake End Capital LLC

By: <u>/s/ Jeffrey B. Davis</u>
Name: Jeffrey B. Davis
Title: Managing Member

Print Exact Name: Perceptive Life Sciences Master Fund Ltd.

By: /s/ Joseph Edelman Name: Joseph Edelman Title: CEO Managing Member

Print Exact Name: Schroder & Co Bank AG

By:/s/ C. DéfayesTh. GutName:C. DéfayesTh. GutTitle:Associate DirectorManager

Print Exact Name: SCO Capital Partners LLC

By: <u>/s/ Steven H. Rouhandeh</u>
Name: Steven H. Rouhandeh
Title: Chairman

Print Exact Name: <u>SCO Capital Parnters, LP</u>

By: SCO Capital Investors LLC

By: <u>/s/ Steven H. Rouhandeh</u> Name: Steven H. Rouhandeh Title: Managing Partner

### EXHIBIT A

### PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We are registering the shares of common stock on behalf of the selling security holders. Sales of shares may be made by selling security holders, including their respective donees, transferees, pledgees or other successors-in-interest directly to purchasers or to or through underwriters, broker-dealers or through agents. Sales may be made from time to time on the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, any other exchange or market upon which our shares may trade in the future, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise, at market prices prevailing at the time of sale, at prices related to market prices, or at negotiated or fixed prices. The shares may be sold by one or more of, or a combination of, the following:

- a block trade in which the broker-dealer so engaged will attempt to sell the shares as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction (including crosses in which the same broker acts as agent for both sides of the transaction);
- purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by such broker-dealer, including resales for its account, pursuant to this prospectus;
- ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker solicits purchases;
- through options, swaps or derivatives;
- in privately negotiated transactions;
- in making short sales or in transactions to cover short sales;
- put or call option transactions relating to the shares;
- through the writing or settlement of options or other hedging transactions, whether through an options exchange or otherwise;
- a combination of any such methods of sale; or
- any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

The selling security holders may effect these transactions by selling shares directly to purchasers or to or through broker-dealers, which may act as agents or principals. These broker-dealers may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the selling security holders and/or the purchasers of shares for whom such broker-dealers may act as agents or to whom they sell as principals, or both (which compensation as to a particular broker-dealer might be in excess of customary commissions). The selling security holders have advised us that they have not entered into any agreements, understandings or arrangements with any underwriters or broker-dealers regarding the sale of their securities.

The selling security holders may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions. In connection with those transactions, the broker-dealers or other financial institutions may engage in short sales of the shares or of securities convertible into or exchangeable for the shares in the course of hedging positions they assume with the selling security holders. The selling security holders may also enter into options or other transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions which require the delivery of shares offered by this prospectus to those broker-dealers or other financial institutions. The broker-dealer or other financial institution may then resell the shares pursuant to this prospectus (as amended or supplemented, if required by applicable law, to reflect those transactions).

The selling security holders and any broker-dealers that act in connection with the sale of shares may be deemed to be "underwriters" within the meaning of Section 2(11) of the Securities Act of 1933, and any commissions received by broker-dealers or any profit on the resale of the shares sold by them while acting as principals may be deemed to be underwriting discounts or commissions under the Securities Act. The selling security holders may agree to indemnify any agent, dealer or broker-dealer that participates in transactions involving sales of the shares against liabilities, including liabilities arising under the Securities Act. We have agreed to indemnify each of the selling security holders and each selling security holder has agreed, severally and not jointly, to indemnify us against some liabilities in connection with the offering of the shares, including liabilities arising under the Securities Act.

The selling security holders will be subject to the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act. We have informed the selling security holders that the anti-manipulative provisions of Regulation M promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 may apply to their sales in the market.

Selling security holders also may resell all or a portion of the shares in open market transactions in reliance upon Rule 144 under the Securities Act, provided they meet the criteria and conform to the requirements of Rule 144.

Upon being notified by a selling security holder that a material arrangement has been entered into with a broker-dealer for the sale of shares through a block trade, special offering, exchange distribution or secondary distribution or a purchase by a broker or dealer, we will file a supplement to this prospectus, if required pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act, disclosing:

- the name of each such selling security holder and of the participating broker-dealer(s);
- the number of shares involved:
- the initial price at which the shares were sold;
- the commissions paid or discounts or concessions allowed to the broker-dealer(s), where applicable;
- that such broker-dealer(s) did not conduct any investigation to verify the information set out or incorporated by reference in this prospectus; and

- other facts material to the transactions.

In addition, if required under applicable law or the rules or regulations of the Commission, we will file a supplement to this prospectus when a selling security holder notifies us that a donee or pledgee intends to sell more than 500 shares of common stock.

We are paying all expenses and fees customarily paid by the issuer in connection with the registration of the shares. The selling security holders will bear all brokerage or underwriting discounts or commissions paid to broker-dealers in connection with the sale of the shares.

# EXHIBIT B

## FORM OF NOTICE OF EFFECTIVENESS OF REGISTRATION STATEMENT

[Name and Address of Transfer Agent]
Re: Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
Dear []:
We are counsel to Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and have represented the Company in connection with that certain Amended and Restated
Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement (the "Purchase Agreement") dated as of
In connection with the foregoing, we advise you that a member of the SEC's staff has advised us by telephone that the SEC has entered an order declaring the Registration Statement effective under the 1933 Act at [ENTER TIME OF EFFECTIVENESS] on [ENTER DATE OF EFFECTIVENESS] and we have no knowledge, after telephonic inquiry of a member of the SEC's staff, that any stop order suspending its effectiveness has been issued or that any proceedings for that purpose are pending before, or threatened by, the SEC and the Registrable Securities are available for resale under the 1933 Act pursuant to the Registration Statement.
Very truly yours,
By: cc: [LIST NAMES OF HOLDERS]

# Selling Securityholder Notice and Questionnaire

The undersigned beneficial owner of common stock (the "Registrable Securities") of [\_\_\_], a [\_\_\_\_] corporation (the "Company"), understands that the Company has filed or intends to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") a registration statement (the "Registration Statement") for the registration and resale under Rule 415 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), of the Registrable Securities, in accordance with the terms of the Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement (the "Registration Rights Agreement") to which this document is annexed. A copy of the Registration Rights Agreement is available from the Company upon request at the address set forth below. All capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Registration Rights Agreement.

Certain legal consequences arise from being named as a selling securityholder in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus. Accordingly, holders and beneficial owners of Registrable Securities are advised to consult their own securities law counsel regarding the consequences of being named or not being named as a selling securityholder in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus.

### NOTICE

The undersigned beneficial owner (the	"Selling Securityholder")	of Registrable S	Securities hereby	elects to include the	Registrable Securitie	s owned by it in the
Registration Statement.						

The undersigned hereby provides the following information to the Company and represents and warrants that such information is accurate:

## QUESTIONNAIRE

1.	Tunic.
(a)	Full Legal Name of Selling Securityholder
(b)	Full Legal Name of Registered Holder (if not the same as (a) above) through which Registrable Securities are held:
(c)	Full Legal Name of Natural Control Person (which means a natural person who directly or indirectly alone or with others has power to vote or dispose of the securities covered by this Questionnaire):
2. Address for	Notices to Selling Securityholder:
Telephone: Fax: Contact Perso	on:
3. Broker-Deal	er Status:
(a)	Are you a broker-dealer?
	Yes No
(b)	If "yes" to Section 3(a), did you receive your Registrable Securities as compensation for investment banking services to the Company?
	Yes □No □
Note:	If "no" to Section 3(b), the Commission's staff has indicated that you should be identified as an underwriter in the Registration Statement.

	(c)	Are you an affiliate of a broker-dealer?
		Yes No
	(d)	If you are an affiliate of a broker-dealer, do you certify that you purchased the Registrable Securities in the ordinary course of business, and at the time of the purchase of the Registrable Securities to be resold, you had no agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the Registrable Securities?
		Yes No
	Note:	If "no" to Section 3(d), the Commission's staff has indicated that you should be identified as an underwriter in the Registration Statement.
Bene	ficial Ov	wnership of Securities of the Company Owned by the Selling Securityholder.
		as set forth below in this Item 4, the undersigned is not the beneficial or registered owner of any securities of the Company other than the securities issuable nt to the Purchase Agreement.
	(a)	Type and Amount of other securities beneficially owned by the Selling Securityholder:

4.

	Except as set forth below, neither the undersigned nor any of its affiliates, officers, directors or principal equity holders (owners of 5% of more of the equity securities of the undersigned) has held any position or office or has had any other material relationship with the Company (or its predecessors or affiliates) duri				
the past three years.	y f				
State any exceptions here:					
<del></del>					
The undersigned agrees to promptly notified hereof at any time while the Registration Statement	fy the Company of any inaccuracies or changes in the information provided herein that may occur subsequent to the date at remains effective.				
information in the Registration Statement and the	ents to the disclosure of the information contained herein in its answers to Items 1 through 5 and the inclusion of such related prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto. The undersigned understands that such information will the preparation or amendment of the Registration Statement and the related prospectus.				
IN WITNESS WHEREOF the undersign its duly authorized agent.	ed, by authority duly given, has caused this Notice and Questionnaire to be executed and delivered either in person or by				
Date:	Beneficial Owner:				
	By:				
	Name:				
	Title:				
PLEASE FAX A COPY OF THE COMPLETE MAIL, TO:	ED AND EXECUTED NOTICE AND QUESTIONNAIRE, AND RETURN THE ORIGINAL BY OVERNIGHT				
	SCO FINANCIAL GROUP LLC				

5. Relationships with the Company:

Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 2600 Stemmons Freeway Suite 176

Dallas, TX 75207-2107

Attention: **Rosemary Mazanet** 

Title:

Dear Sirs:

The purpose of this letter is to confirm the appointment of SCO Financial Group LLC ("SCO" or the "Advisor") upon the terms and conditions set forth herein as exclusive financial consultant and advisor to Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("the Company") in connection with the Company's general corporate financial advisory needs. In this connection, SCO, in its capacity as financial advisor, will assist the Company by undertaking certain activities, at the request of the Company and to the extent that such activities are required by the status of a project, including the following:

- Meet with appropriate Company management to discuss and help the Company formulate an appropriate strategy, familiarization of product and
- Advise the Company with respect to its approach to the public investor market, including development of presentation materials, introduction to and 2) scheduling of meetings with investment managers and buyside analysts, analysis of ownership and use of the internet to distribute the Company's
- Advise the Company with respect to financing strategy, including public and private equity and debt; 3)
- Advise the Company with respect to mergers and acquisitions and strategic corporate partnerships, including identification of counterparties, approach 4) strategy and structure, and assist in the negotiations;
- 5) Assist in such other capacity as may be reasonably requested by the Company to effect the foregoing.

It is the practice of SCO to provide financial advice partially on a retainer basis. Our retainer for services to be rendered hereunder is \$12,500 per month, payable at the

In the event a corporate finance transaction contemplated in item 3) above is completed the Company will pay SCO a success fee of 7% (plus warrant coverage of 10% with exercise price equal to purchaser's warrants) of the Aggregate Value of the transaction. Additionally, the

Company agrees to reimburse the Advisor for its out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with Advisor's role in the transaction in the amount of 1% of the Aggregate Value of the transaction.

For the purposes of this letter, the term Aggregate Value shall mean the total amount of cash and the fair market value of all other property paid or payable, directly or indirectly, to the Company and its security holders. In addition, Aggregate Value shall include the net amount of any debt and/or contingent liability repaid or assumed by the purchaser from the Company, both directly or indirectly.

In the event the Company completes a corporate finance transaction of the type contemplated in item 4) above with any party identified, contacted and/or negotiated with by SCO on behalf of the Company during the term of this engagement, the Company will pay SCO a success fee for its advisory services of 5% (plus warrant coverage of 3%) of the Aggregate Value of the transaction. Additionally, the Company agrees to reimburse the Advisor for its out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with the Advisor's role in the transaction in the amount of 0.5% of the Aggregate Value of the transaction.

For purposes of this letter, a "transaction" shall mean any transaction or series or combination of transactions, other than in the ordinary course of trade or business, whereby, directly or indirectly, a significant portion of the capital stock of the Company or a significant portion of its respective assets is transferred for consideration, including without limitation, a sale or exchange of capital stock or assets, a lease of assets with or without a purchase option, a merger or consolidation, a tender or exchange offer, a leveraged buy-out, the formation of a joint venture, minority investment or partnership, a licensing deal or any similar transaction.

In addition to any fees payable to SCO under the terms of this letter, the Company agrees to reimburse the Advisor, upon a monthly basis, for its out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with the Advisor's activities under this letter.

The Company agrees to indemnify SCO and each of its respective affiliates and their respective directors, officers, employees, agents and controlling persons (each such person being an "Indemnified Party") from and against any and all losses, claims, damages and liabilities, joint or several, to which such Indemnified Party may become subject under any applicable federal or state law, or otherwise, related to or arising out of any transaction contemplated by this letter or the engagement of the Advisor pursuant to, and the performance by the Advisor of the services contemplated by, this letter and will reimburse any Indemnified Party for all expenses (including counsel fees and expenses, whether incurred in connection with third party claims or direct claims against the Company) as they are incurred in connection with the investigation of, preparation for or defense of any pending or threatened claim or any action or proceeding arising there from, whether or not such Indemnified Party is a party. The Company will not be liable under the foregoing indemnification provision to the extent that any loss, claim, damage, liability or expense is found in a final judgment by a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted primarily from the Advisor's bad faith or gross negligence.

If a transaction is consummated by the Company with any party which the Advisor identified, approached or negotiated with on behalf of the Company within two years from the date of termination of this agreement, or any amendment or extension thereto, the Company agrees to pay the Advisor a transaction fee determined as provided in the foregoing paragraphs. All ongoing obligations remain in full effect.

The Advisors engagement hereunder may be terminated by either the Company or the Advisor at any time upon the first day of any month upon thirty days written notice to that effect to the other party, it being understood that the provisions relating to the payment of fees, expenses and indemnification will survive any such termination. Provided, however, in the event a transaction contemplated in items 3) or 4) is completed the minimum term of the engagement will extend 24 months from the date of the transaction.

This agreement shall be construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding, please confirm acceptance by signing and returning to us the duplicate of this letter attached herewith.

## SCO FINANCIAL GROUP LLC

By:/s/Jeffrey B. Davis Name:Jeffrey B. Davis Title: President

### ACCESS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By:/s/Rosemary Mazanet Name:Rosemary Mazanet Title: CEO